

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
2 August 2001 (02.08.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/55178 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07K 14/00**
- (21) International Application Number: **PCT/US01/02622**
- (22) International Filing Date: 25 January 2001 (25.01.2001)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
60/177,951 25 January 2000 (25.01.2000) US
60/195,761 10 April 2000 (10.04.2000) US
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **GENENTECH, INC.** [US/US]; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **GODDARD, Audrey** [CA/US]; 110 Congo Street, San Francisco, CA 94131 (US). **GURNEY, Austin, L.** [US/US]; 1 Debbie Lane, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). **SMITH, Victoria** [AU/US]; 19 Dwight Road, Burlingame, CA 94010 (US). **HONGO, Jo-Anne, S.** [US/US]; 31 Shaw Court, Redwood City, CA 94061 (US). **DE SAUVAGE, Frederic** [BE/US]; 187 Shooting Star Isle, Foster City, CA 94404 (US).
- (74) Agents: **CONLEY, Deirdre, L.** et al.; c/o Genentech, INC., MS 49, 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US).
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:**
- without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
 - with (an) indication(s) in relation to deposited biological material furnished under Rule 13bis separately from the description
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 01/55178 A2

(54) Title: COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TREATMENT OF CANCER

(57) Abstract: The present invention concerns compositions and methods for the treatment of disorders characterized by the over-expression of an LIV-1. More specifically, the compositions include DNA and amino acid sequences of an LIV-1, antibodies to an LIV-1, and methods for the treatment of a mammal susceptible to or diagnosed with cancer wherein an LIV-1 is overexpressed.

COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TREATMENT OF CANCERFIELD OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention concerns compositions and methods for the treatment of disorders characterized by the overexpression of a LIV-1 gene product in tumors. The compositions comprise a nucleic acid, a polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid, and a compound, preferably an antibody or fragment thereof, that binds to the polypeptide, preferably binding to the extracellular domain of LIV-1 polypeptide.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10 Breast cancer is a common and devastating form of cancer, affecting millions of women per year throughout the world. Many breast tumors are estrogen sensitive and frequently treatable with compounds that interfere with estrogen binding to estrogen receptors (ERs) expressed on the breast tumor tissue. Detecting the level of ER expression and sensitivity to estrogen stimulation is useful for determining that antihormone-type chemotherapy may succeed in a particular patient.

15 The overexpression of estrogen-inducible genes, pLIV-1 and pLIV2 (also designated pS2), occurs in some breast tumors which also express the estrogen receptor. (Manning, D. L., et al., *European J. Cancer* 29A(10): 1462-1468 (1993); Manning, D.L. et al., *European J. Cancer* 30A(5):675-678 (1994); Manning, D.L., et al., *Acta Oncologica* 34 (5):641-646 (1995); Manning, D.L. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,693,465). Expression of pLIV-1, but not pS2, is associated with metastasis of breast cancer cells to regional lymph nodes (Manning et al., USPN 20 5,692,465).

In addition, the pathogenesis of various human malignancies, including breast cancer, is affected by proto-oncogenes that encode growth factors and growth factor receptors. Human ErbB2 gene (*erbB2*, also known as *her2*, or *c-erbB-2*), which encodes a 185-kd transmembrane glycoprotein receptor (ErbB2, also known as HER2 or p185^{HER2}) related to the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), is overexpressed in about 25% to 30% of human 25 breast cancer (Slamon et al., *Science* 235:177-182 [1987]; Slamon et al., *Science* 244:707-712 [1989]).

Several lines of evidence support a direct role for ErbB2 in the pathogenesis and clinical aggressiveness of ErbB2-overexpressing tumors. The introduction of ErbB2 into non-neoplastic cells causes their malignant transformation (Hudziak et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7159-7163 [1987]; DiFiore et al., *Science* 237:78-182 [1987]). Transgenic mice that express ErbB2 develop mammary tumors (Guy et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 30 89:10578-10582 [1992]). ErbB2 overexpression is commonly regarded as a predictor of a poor prognosis in humans, especially in patients with primary disease that involves axillary lymph nodes (Slamon et al., [1987] and [1989], *supra*; Ravdin and Chamness, *Gene* 159:19-27 [1995]; and Hynes and Stern, *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1198:165-184 [1994]).

Antibodies directed against human *erbB2* protein products (anti-ErbB2 antibodies) and against proteins 35 encoded by the rat equivalent of the *erbB2* gene (*neu*) (anti-*neu* protein antibodies) down-modulate cell surface expression of p185 on B104-1-1 cells (NIH-3T3 cells transfected with the *neu* proto-oncogene) and inhibit colony formation of these cells. Drebin et al., *Cell* 41:695-706 (1985). Biological effects of anti-*neu* protein antibodies are

reviewed in Myers *et al.*, *Meth. Enzym.* 198:277-290 (1991). See also WO94/22478 published October 13, 1994.

The anti-ErbB2 antibody, 4D5, exhibited anti-proliferative effects on the SKDR3 human breast tumor cell line, inhibiting cellular proliferation by approximately 56%, and sensitizing p185^{erbB2}-overexpressing breast tumor cell lines to the cytotoxic effects of TNF- α . See Hudziak *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9(3):1165-1172 (1989). See also WO89/06692 published July 27, 1989. The anti-ErbB2 antibodies discussed in Hudziak *et al.* are further characterized in Fendly *et al.* *Cancer Research* 50:1550-1558 (1990); Kotts *et al.* *In Vitro* 26(3):59A (1990); Sarup *et al.* *Growth Regulation* 1:72-82 (1991); Shepard *et al.* *J. Clin. Immunol.* 11(3):117-127 (1991); Kumar *et al.* *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 11(2):979-986 (1991); Lewis *et al.* *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 37:255-263 (1993); Pietras *et al.* *Oncogene* 9:1829-1838 (1994); Vitetta *et al.* *Cancer Research* 54:5301-5309 (1994); Sliwkowski *et al.* *J. Biol. Chem.* 269(20):14661-14665 (1994); Scott *et al.* *J. Biol. Chem.* 266:14300-5 (1991); and D'souza *et al.* *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91:7202-7206 (1994).

ErbB2 overexpression is also linked to sensitivity and/or resistance to hormone therapy and chemotherapeutic regimens, including CMF (cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluoruracil) and anthracyclines (Baselga *et al.*, *Oncology* 11(3 Suppl 1):43-48 [1997]). Despite the association of ErbB2 overexpression with poor prognosis, the odds of HER2-positive patients responding clinically to treatment with taxanes were greater than three times those of HER2-negative patients (*Ibid.*). rhuMab HER2 was shown to enhance the activity of paclitaxel (TAXOL[®]) and doxorubicin against breast cancer xenografts in nude mice injected with BT-474 human breast adenocarcinoma cells, which express high levels of HER2 (Baselga *et al.*, *Breast Cancer, Proceedings of ASCO*, Vol. 13, Abstract 53 [1994]).

Because breast and other cancers pose constant threats to health, there is a continuing need to develop treatments for cancers by using methods that target cancer cells without simultaneously harming large numbers of non-cancerous cells, thereby limiting adverse side effects associated with traditional cancer chemotherapy.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to the discovery of a unique protein, LIV-1-164647, that is overexpressed in some tumor tissues, such as in prostate, colon, lung, breast, and a population of breast tumors that overexpress LIV-1-164647, but do not overexpress ErbB2. The present invention further relates to nucleic acid sequences and amino acid sequences having homology to herein disclosed LIV-1 gene sequence (designated DNA164647) and the amino acid sequence of LIV-1 protein encoded by DNA164647. Applicants' discovery that LIV-1-164647 is overexpressed in tumor cells led to the additional discoveries of compositions for detection and treatment of tumor cells and methods of carrying out such detection and treatment.

In one aspect, the present invention relates to a nucleic acid sequence having homology to the nucleic acid sequence of DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3 (coding strand)), or a portion thereof. Preferably the homology is at least approximately 80% homology, more preferably at least approximately 90%, still more preferably at least approximately 95%, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homology. Preferably, the nucleic acid of the invention encodes an aqueous soluble extracellular domain (ECD) that is at least 80% homologous to the DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3) from approximately nucleic acid 73 to approximately 1060. Preferably, the homologous nucleic acid of the invention hybridizes under stringent conditions to a 30 nucleic acid or longer portion

of the nucleic acid sequence of DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3) or its complementary sequence, preferably hybridizing under stringent conditions to a 30 nucleotide regions from nucleotide 440 to and including nucleotide 470 of SEQ ID NO:3, or its complementary sequence. In a related embodiment, the homologous nucleic acid of the invention comprises a nucleic acid sequence comprising a sequence that is at least 50%, preferably at least 80%,
5 more preferably at least 90% homologous to the sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 463 of SEQ ID NO:3, or a sequence from nucleotide 2297 to and including 2337 of SEQ ID NO:3, or both sequences. Most preferably, the isolated nucleic acid comprises a sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 464 and/or from nucleotide 2297 to and including 2337. According to the presently disclosed invention, the isolated nucleic acid of the invention comprises a sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably
10 at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homologous to a sequence from approximately nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3, or its complementary sequence. Preferably, the sequence encodes a histidine-rich region of an antigenic polypeptide, preferably an ECD.

In another aspect, the present invention relates to an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having homology to the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4), or a fragment thereof, encoded by or within
15 DNA164647, designated herein as LIV-1-164647. Preferably the homology is at least approximately 80% homology, more preferably at least approximately 90%, still more preferably at least approximately 95%, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homology. Preferably, a LIV-1-164647 amino acid sequence of the invention is an aqueous soluble ECD homologous to amino acid 1 to approximately amino acid 327 or a fragment thereof comprising at least 10 amino acids. The region of the ECD is readily determined from a standard hydropathy plot
20 indicating the relatively more hydrophilic region N-terminal of a hydrophobic transmembrane region. In a related embodiment, the homologous amino acid sequence of the invention comprises a sequence from amino acid 126 to and including amino acid 132 of SEQ ID NO:4 (specifically, the amino acid sequence HDHSHSH (SEQ ID NO:17)), or a sequence from amino acid 743 to and including amino acid 755 of SEQ ID NO:4 (specifically, the amino acid sequence SIFEHKIVFRINF (SEQ ID NO:18), or both sequences. The present invention further includes
25 an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 50%, preferably at least 80%, more preferably at least 90% homologous to SEQ ID NO:17. The present invention still further includes an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 20%, more preferably at least 50%, still more preferably at least 80%, and most preferably at least 90% homology to SEQ ID NO:18. In still another embodiment, the invention includes an isolated nucleic acid of SEQ ID NO:3 and an isolated polypeptide of SEQ
30 ID NO:4. The present invention further includes an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% to a sequence from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4. The amino acid sequence from amino acid 114 to 135 is designated SEQ ID NO:19. A still further embodiment includes an isolated polypeptide comprising SEQ ID NO:17 and/or SEQ ID NO:18.

35 In still another embodiment, the invention includes an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence wherein the sequence is at least 98% homologous to the sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4, more preferably comprising the ECD of LIV-1-164647. Most preferably, the

sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:17, forms a portion of an extracellular domain (ECD), preferably the ECD of LIV-1-164647. The term "portion" as used herein refers to a sequence that comprises at least 7 amino acids of the ECD of LIV-1-164647 from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4.

In another embodiment, the present invention concerns an antibody which specifically binds a LIV-1 polypeptide. Preferably, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody. More preferably, the antibody is a human antibody or a humanized antibody. In one embodiment, the antibody reduces activity of overexpressed LIV-1 polypeptide in a cell. In another aspect, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, which preferably has nonhuman complementarity determining region (CDR) residues and human framework region (FR) residues. The antibody may be labeled and may be immobilized on a solid support. In a further aspect, the antibody is an antibody fragment, a single-chain antibody, or an anti-idiotypic antibody. Preferably, a LIV-1-binding antibody of the invention binds specifically to a polypeptide having at least approximately 80% homology, more preferably at least approximately 90% homology, still more preferably at least approximately 95% homology, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homology to the LIV-1 ECD nucleic acid sequence, or a fragment thereof, encoded within the ECD coding region (nucleotides 1-1000) of DNA 164647 (SEQ ID NO:3). More preferably, a LIV-1-binding antibody of the invention binds specifically to a polypeptide having at least 80% homology, more preferably at least approximately 90% homology, still more preferably at least approximately 95% homology, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homology to the amino acid sequence of LIV-1 ECD (amino acids 1-327 of SEQ ID NO:4). In a preferred embodiment, the present invention concerns an isolated antibody which specifically binds a LIV-1 polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising a nucleic acid sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homology to a sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 463 of SEQ ID NO:3, or the nucleic acid sequence from 2297 to and including 2337 of SEQ ID NO:3, or both nucleic acid sequences. In another preferred embodiment, the present invention concerns an isolated antibody which specifically binds a LIV-1 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homology to a sequence from amino acid 126 to and including amino acid 132 of SEQ ID NO:4, or the amino acid sequence from amino acid 743 to and including amino acid 755 of SEQ ID NO:4, or both amino acid sequences.

In still another embodiment, the invention concerns an antibody, preferably a monoclonal antibody, that specifically binds the same epitope of LIV-1, preferably LIV-1-164647, that is bound by any one of the monoclonal antibodies produced by the hybridoma cell lines deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) as disclosed herein.

In a further embodiment, the invention includes an antibody that binds to a polypeptide comprising a sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 147 of SEQ ID NO:4. In another embodiment, the antibody binds a polypeptide comprising amino acid 148 to and including amino acid 298 of SEQ ID NO:4. Preferably, the antibodies are monoclonal antibodies. More preferably, the monoclonal antibodies are human antibodies or humanized antibodies.

In another aspect, the invention concerns a composition comprising an antibody which binds LIV-1

polypeptide in an admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one aspect, the composition comprises a therapeutically effective amount of the antibody. In another aspect, the composition comprises a further active ingredient, which may, for example, be a further antibody or a cytotoxic or chemotherapeutic agent. Preferably, the composition is sterile.

5 In a further embodiment, the invention concerns a nucleic acid encoding an anti-LIV-1 antibody according to the invention, and vectors and recombinant host cells comprising such nucleic acid.

In a still further embodiment, the invention concerns a method for producing an anti-LIV-1 antibody by culturing a host cell transformed with nucleic acid encoding the antibody under conditions such that the antibody is expressed, and recovering the antibody from the cell culture.

10 The invention further concerns antagonists and agonists of a LIV-1 polypeptide, which antagonists inhibit one or more of the functions or activities of the LIV-1 polypeptide and which agonists mimic one or more of the functions or activities of the LIV-1 polypeptide. Preferably the LIV-1 polypeptide is the LIV-1-164647 polypeptide whose functions or activities are antagonized or agonized.

In another embodiment, the invention concerns a method for determining the presence of a LIV-1 polypeptide or fragment thereof comprising exposing a cell suspected of containing the LIV-1 polypeptide to an anti-LIV-1 antibody of the invention and determining binding of the antibody to the cell.

In yet another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising detecting the level of expression of a gene encoding a LIV-1 polypeptide in a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type, wherein a higher expression level in the test sample indicates the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained.

In another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising contacting an anti-LIV-1 antibody with a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and detecting the formation of a complex between the anti-LIV-1 antibody and the LIV-1 polypeptide in the test sample. The detection may be qualitative or quantitative, and may be performed in comparison with monitoring the complex formation in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type. A larger quantity of complexes formed in the test sample indicates the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained. The antibody preferably carries a detectable label. Complex formation can be monitored, for example, by light microscopy, flow cytometry, fluorimetry, or other techniques known in the art.

30 For the methods of diagnosing, the test sample is usually obtained from an individual suspected to have neoplastic cell growth or proliferation (e.g. cancerous cells).

In another embodiment, the invention involves a method of diagnosing breast tumor tissue as tissue that overexpresses LIV-1 protein and expresses normal levels of ErbB2. The method comprises providing a test sample of tissue suspected of being cancerous, contacting the test sample with an antibody to the naturally occurring form of the LIV-1 gene product, contacting the same or duplicate test sample with an anti-ErbB2 antibody, detecting the relative binding of the antibodies to the test sample compared to a control sample, where the control may be a positive control, a negative control, or both. A test sample that overexpresses LIV-1 gene product (relative to normal

tissue), but does not overexpress ErbB2 protein (relative to normal tissue), is diagnosed as a member of the population of breast tumors to be treated by the compositions and methods of the invention. Useful in the diagnostic assay method of the invention are anti-ErbB2 antibodies that bind the extracellular domain of the ErbB2 receptor, and preferably bind to the epitope 4D5 or 3H4 within the ErbB2 extracellular domain sequence. More preferably, the antibody is the antibody 4D5. Other preferred ErbB2-binding antibodies include, but are not limited to, antibodies 7C2, 7F3, and 2C4. Information regarding anti-ErbB2 antibodies is found, for example, in Hudziak, R.M. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,772,997, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In another aspect, the present invention concerns a cancer diagnostic kit, comprising an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody and a carrier (e.g. a buffer) in suitable packaging. The kit preferably contains instructions for using the antibody to detect the LIV-1 polypeptide.

In yet another aspect, the invention concerns a method for inhibiting the growth of tumor cells comprising exposing a cell which overexpresses a LIV-1 polypeptide to an effective amount of an agent inhibiting the expression and/or activity of the LIV-1 polypeptide. The agent preferably is an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody, a small organic and inorganic molecule, peptide, phosphopeptide, antisense or ribozyme molecule, or a triple helix molecule. In a specific aspect, the agent, e.g. anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody induces cell death, or at least slows cell growth sufficiently to allow other methods of cancer treatment to be administered. In a further aspect, the tumor cells are further exposed to radiation treatment and/or a cytotoxic or chemotherapeutic agent.

In yet another aspect, the invention concerns a method for the treatment of a human patient susceptible to or diagnosed with a disorder characterized by overexpression of LIV-1 gene product without overexpression of ErbB2 receptor. In an embodiment, the method comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-LIV-1 polypeptide antibody, where administration may be intravenous, subcutaneous, or other pharmaceutically acceptable method of antibody delivery. Preferably the antibody specifically binds the naturally occurring form of the LIV-1-164647 polypeptide, wherein the binding is preferably to the extracellular domain or a fragment thereof. Preferably, the initial dose (or doses) as well as the subsequent maintenance dose or doses are administered subcutaneously. Optionally, where the patient's tolerance of the anti-LIV-1 antibody is unknown, the initial dose is administered by intravenous infusion, followed by subcutaneous administration of the maintenance doses if the patient's tolerance for the antibody is acceptable. According to the embodiment of the invention, the initial dose or doses is followed by subsequent doses of equal or smaller amounts of antibody at intervals sufficiently close to maintain the trough serum concentration of antibody at or above an efficacious target level. Preferably, an initial dose or individual subsequent dose does not exceed 100 mg/kg, and each subsequent dose is at least 1 µg/kg. The choice of delivery method for the initial and maintenance doses is made according to the ability of the animal or human patient to tolerate introduction of the antibody into the body. Where the antibody is well-tolerated, the time of infusion may be reduced. The choice of delivery method as disclosed for this embodiment applies to all drug delivery regimens contemplated according to the invention.

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treating LIV-1 gene product-overexpressing cancer (lacking overexpression of ErbB2) in a human patient comprising administering to the patient effective amounts of an anti-LIV-1 antibody (which antibody preferably binds the extracellular domain of LIV-1 gene product) and a

chemotherapeutic agent. In one embodiment of the invention, the chemotherapeutic agent is a taxoid including, but not limited to, paclitaxel and doxorubicin. In another embodiment, the chemotherapeutic agent is an anthracycline derivative including, but not limited to, doxorubicin and epirubicin. In still another embodiment, the chemotherapeutic agent is not administered to the patient simultaneously with the anti-LIV-1 antibody. One or more
5 additional chemotherapeutic agents may also be administered to the patient.

The disorder to be treated by a method of the invention preferably is a benign or malignant tumor characterized by the overexpression of the LIV-1 gene product. Preferably, the malignant cells of the tumor express approximately the same level of ErbB2 (or less) as a non-cancerous cell of the same type. For example, the disorder to be treated is a cancer, such as breast cancer, lung cancer, and prostate cancer.

10 Accordingly, one aspect of the invention involves compounds that bind to the LIV-1 protein and inhibit its activity. Preferably the compounds bind to the extracellular region of the LIV-1 protein and inhibit its activity. In an embodiment of the invention, the inhibiting compounds are antibodies specific to the LIV-1 gene product or fragments thereof. Preferably, the inhibiting compounds of the invention bind specifically to the extracellular region of the LIV-1 protein.

15 In another aspect, the invention involves compounds that block the binding of an activating ligand of LIV-1 protein. Such ligand-blocking compounds include, but are not limited to polypeptides, proteins, antibodies and the like. Preferably the ligand-blocking compounds specifically block the activity of a LIV-1 activating ligand. More preferably, the ligand-blocking compounds of the invention inhibit growth of a LIV-1-expressing cell.

In another aspect, the invention involves a method for identifying a compound capable of inhibiting the expression and/or activity of a LIV-1 polypeptide, comprising contacting a candidate compound with a LIV-1
20 polypeptide under conditions and for a time sufficient to allow these two components to interact. In a specific aspect, either the candidate compound or the LIV-1 polypeptide is immobilized on a solid support. In another aspect, the non-immobilized component carries a detectable label.

In yet another aspect, the invention concerns an article of manufacture, comprising a container; a
25 composition within the container comprising an anti-LIV-1 antibody that binds the LIV-1 protein (preferably binding to the extracellular domain or a fragment thereof) or binds an activating ligand of the LIV-1 protein; and optionally a label on or associated with the container that indicates that the composition can be used for treating a condition characterized by overexpression of LIV-1 without overexpression of ErbB2. According to another embodiment of the invention, the article of manufacture further includes a package insert comprising instructions to administer the
30 anti-LIV-1 antibody subcutaneously for at least one of the doses, preferably for all of the subsequent doses following the initial dose, most preferably for all doses.

Where the methods and compositions of the invention comprise an anti-LIV-1 antibody, which specifically and preferably binds the extracellular domain of a LIV-1 gene product, or a fragment of the extracellular domain. The compositions of the invention preferably include a humanized LIV-1 antibody. Thus, the invention further
35 pertains to a composition comprising an antibody that specifically and preferably binds the extracellular domain of LIV-1 gene product, and pertains to the use of the antibody for treating LIV-1+/ErbB2- expressing cancer in a human, *e.g.*, LIV-1 overexpressing cancer that does not coexpress high levels of ErbB2. Preferably the antibody is

a monoclonal antibody, *e.g.*, humanized anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody that binds to the extracellular domain (or a portion of the extracellular domain) of LIV-1 (hereinafter anti-LIV-1). The antibody may be an intact antibody (*e.g.*, an intact IgG₁ antibody) or an antibody fragment (*e.g.*, a Fab, F(Ab)₂, diabody, and the like). The variable light chain and variable heavy chain regions of humanized anti-LIV-1 antibody.

5 These and other advantages and features of the present invention will become apparent to those persons skilled in the art upon reading the details of the invention as more fully set forth below and in the appended claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

10 Figs. 1A-1C are the nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:1 (coding sequence), Fig. 1A-1 to 1A-2) and the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2, Fig. 1B) of the LIV-1 protein. The dashed overlined portion is predicted to be a signal sequence (approximately amino acids 1 to 20). The predicted extracellular domain of LIV-1 protein is that portion of the LIV-1 amino acid sequence underscored by a dashed line (approximately amino acids 24 to 312). The predicted transmembrane domain extends from approximately amino acid 318 to approximately amino acid 367. The approximate positions of the domains were predicted using a standard hydropathy analysis program. A nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:5) encoding a portion of LIV-1 and useful in microarray analysis is shown in

15 Fig. 1C.

Figs. 2A-2B are the nucleic acid sequence and amino acid sequence, respectively, corresponding to DNA164647. Fig. 2A1-2A5 is the nucleotide sequence of DNA164647 that is a cDNA encoding a native sequence LIV-1 protein. SEQ ID NO:3 is the coding strand of DNA164647. Fig. 2B is the derived amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of a native LIV-1 polypeptide encoded by DNA164647.

20 Fig. 3-1 - 3-11 is an alignment of SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:3 nucleic acid sequences.

Fig. 4-1 - 4-3 is an alignment of SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:4 amino acid sequences. The sequences differ in the ECD (near amino acid 130 of SEQ ID NO:4) and C-terminal region beyond about amino acid 740 of SEQ ID NO:4. A single amino acid difference was found at amino acid 651 of SEQ ID NO:4.

25 Fig. 5 is a flow chart illustrating the FLIP cloning method up to the restriction digestion selection step, as described herein. The shaded boxes flanking the vector sequence represent the target gene sequences.

Fig. 6 is a graphical representation of a fluorescent activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis in which an anti-LIV-1-164647 monoclonal antibody was shown to bind primarily to the surface of 3T3 cells transfected with DNA 164647. The term "pRK5" refers cells transfected with vector lacking a LIV-1-164647 insert. The term "pRK5-LIV-1-164647" refers to cells transfected with vector expressing full length LIV-1-164647.

30 Fig. 7 is a bar graph demonstrating that the LIV-1-164647 extracellular domain is expressed on the surface of cells transfected with DNA encoding the full-length LIV-1-164647 protein.

DESCRIPTION OF THE EMBODIMENTS

I. Definitions

35 As used herein, the term "LIV-1" refers to a gene or its encoded protein, which gene transcript is detected in above normal levels in some cancer cells. More specifically, a LIV-1 gene or protein of the present invention is one which is encoded by DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3) and has the deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4. As used herein, the term LIV-1 refers to LIV-1-164647 where the disclosure refers to a nucleic acid comprising

at least 21 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:3, or where the disclosure refers to an amino acid sequence comprising at least 7 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:4 as disclosed herein. According to the invention, LIV-1-164647 is expressed in higher than normal amounts in a cell, while the gene encoding ErbB2 receptor is not expressed in higher than normal amounts. Such higher than normal expression is termed "overexpression" of a gene or protein. The term
5 "LIV-1" or "LIV-1-164647" may be used to refer to a LIV-1 gene or its encoded protein. Generally, where a protein or peptide is contemplated, the term "LIV-1 protein" will be used.

The term "LIV-1 gene product" or "LIV-1 protein" refers to the expressed protein product of the gene, preferably a polypeptide or protein form of the gene product. According to the invention, a polypeptide or protein form of the LIV-1 gene product includes a soluble form of the gene product (i.e. the extracellular domain (ECD)
10 of the LIV-1 gene product), which soluble form is useful as an antigen for raising anti-LIV-1 gene product antibodies that bind the extracellular domain of full length LIV-1 gene product and inhibit its activation. It is understood that LIV-1 gene product may also refer to the messenger RNA (mRNA) gene product and, where appropriate, the distinction between protein and mRNA is made. A LIV-1 protein according to the invention is encoded by a nucleic acid of the invention comprising a sequence at least 80% homologous to the DNA164647
15 (SEQ ID NO:3 or its complement; Fig. 2A), preferably at least approximately 90% homologous, more preferably at least approximately 95%, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homologous to SEQ ID NO:3 or its complement), or a portion thereof. A LIV-1 nucleic acid of the invention hybridizes under stringent conditions to SEQ ID NO:3 or its complement) or a portion thereof. A LIV-1 protein of the invention is at least 80% homologous to the amino acid sequence encoded by DNA164647 (LIV-1 polypeptide SEQ ID NO:4; Fig. 2B), preferably at least
20 approximately 90% homologous, more preferably at least approximately 95%, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homologous to SEQ ID NO:4, or a fragment thereof.

The terms "anti-LIV-1 antibody," "LIV-1 antibody," and grammatically analogous terms refer to an antibody which binds specifically to at least a portion of the extracellular domain of the LIV-1-164647 protein having a predicted amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 (the predicted full length amino acid sequence of LIV-1-
25 164647 gene). Preferably, the antibody binds to the extracellular domain of LIV-1 gene product, more preferably binding to the same epitope as epitopes A, B, or C to which the monoclonal antibodies disclosed herein bind. Even more preferably, the anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody binds to a polypeptide having at least 65% homology to a sequence from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4. Preferably, an anti-LIV-1 antibody of the invention is human or humanized when the antibody is to be used to treat a human patient.

30 The antibody of the invention is preferably one which binds specifically to human LIV-1-164647, meaning that it does not significantly cross-react with other proteins. In such embodiments, the extent of binding of the antibody to proteins other than LIV-1 gene product will be less than about 10% as determined by fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis or radioimmunoprecipitation (RIA).

The term "antibody" is used in the broadest sense and specifically covers, for example, single anti-LIV-1
35 monoclonal antibodies (including agonist, antagonist, and neutralizing antibodies), anti-LIV-1 antibody compositions with polyepitopic specificity, single chain anti-LIV-1 antibodies. The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, i.e., the

individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally-occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts.

"Antibodies" (Abs) and "immunoglobulins" (Igs) are glycoproteins having the same structural characteristics. While antibodies exhibit binding specificity to a specific antigen, immunoglobulins include both antibodies and other antibody-like molecules which lack antigen specificity. Polypeptides of the latter kind are, for example, produced at low levels by the lymph system and at increased levels by myelomas. The term "antibody" is used in the broadest sense and specifically covers, without limitation, intact monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies (*e.g.*, bispecific antibodies) formed from at least two intact antibodies, and antibody fragments so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity.

"Native antibodies" and "native immunoglobulins" are usually heterotetrameric glycoproteins of about 150,000 daltons, composed of two identical light (L) chains and two identical heavy (H) chains. Each light chain is linked to a heavy chain by one covalent disulfide bond, while the number of disulfide linkages varies among the heavy chains of different immunoglobulin isotypes. Each heavy and light chain also has regularly spaced intrachain disulfide bridges. Each heavy chain has at one end a variable domain (V_H) followed by a number of constant domains. Each light chain has a variable domain at one end (V_L) and a constant domain at its other end; the constant domain of the light chain is aligned with the first constant domain of the heavy chain, and the light-chain variable domain is aligned with the variable domain of the heavy chain. Particular amino acid residues are believed to form an interface between the light- and heavy-chain variable domains.

The term "variable" refers to the fact that certain portions of the variable domains differ extensively in sequence among antibodies and are used in the binding and specificity of each particular antibody for its particular antigen. However, the variability is not evenly distributed throughout the variable domains of antibodies. It is concentrated in three segments called complementarity-determining regions (CDRs) or hypervariable regions both in the light-chain and the heavy-chain variable domains. The more highly conserved portions of variable domains are called the framework (FR). The variable domains of native heavy and light chains each comprise four FR regions, largely adopting a β -sheet configuration, connected by three CDRs, which form loops connecting, and in some cases forming part of, the β -sheet structure. The CDRs in each chain are held together in close proximity by the FR regions and, with the CDRs from the other chain, contribute to the formation of the antigen-binding site of antibodies (see Kabat *et al.*, NIH Publ. No.91-3242, Vol. I, pages 647-669 (1991)). The constant domains are not involved directly in binding an antibody to an antigen, but exhibit various effector functions, such as participation of the antibody in antibody-dependent cellular toxicity.

The term "hypervariable region" when used herein refers to the amino acid residues of an antibody which are responsible for antigen-binding. The hypervariable region comprises amino acid residues from a "complementarity determining region" to "CDR" (*i.e.*, residues in the light chain variable domain and residues in the heavy chain variable domain; Kabat *et al.*, Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, MD. [1991]) and/or those residues from a "hypervariable loop" (*i.e.*, residues in the light chain variable domain and residues in the heavy chain variable domain; Clothia and

Lesk. J. Mol. Biol., 196:901-917 [1987]). "Framework" or "FR" residues are those variable domain residues other than the hypervariable region residues as herein defined.

"Antibody fragments" comprise a portion of an intact antibody, preferably the antigen binding or variable region of the intact antibody. Examples of antibody fragments include Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂, and Fv fragments; diabodies; linear antibodies (Zapata *et al.*, Protein Eng., 8(10):1057-1062 [1995]); single-chain antibody molecules; and multispecific antibodies formed from antibody fragments.

Papain digestion of antibodies produces two identical antigen-binding fragments, called "Fab" fragments, each with a single antigen-binding site, and a residual "Fc" fragment, whose name reflects its ability to crystallize readily. Pepsin treatment yields an F(ab')₂ fragment that has two antigen-combining sites and is still capable of cross-linking antigen.

"Fv" is the minimum antibody fragment which contains a complete antigen-recognition and -binding site. This region consists of a dimer of one heavy- and one light-chain variable domain in tight, non-covalent association. It is in this configuration that the three CDRs of each variable domain interact to define an antigen-binding site on the surface of the V_H-V_L dimer. Collectively, the six CDRs confer antigen-binding specificity to the antibody. However, even a single variable domain (or half of an Fv comprising only three CDRs specific for an antigen) has the ability to recognize and bind antigen, although at a lower affinity than the entire binding site.

The Fab fragment also contains the constant domain of the light chain and the first constant domain (CH1) of the heavy chain. Fab fragments differ from Fab' fragments by the addition of a few residues at the carboxy terminus of the heavy chain CH1 domain including one or more cysteines from the antibody hinge region. Fab'-SH is the designation herein for Fab' in which the cysteine residue(s) of the constant domains bear a free thiol group. F(ab')₂ antibody fragments originally were produced as pairs of Fab' fragments which have hinge cysteines between them. Other chemical couplings of antibody fragments are also known.

The "light chains" of antibodies (immunoglobulins) from any vertebrate species can be assigned to one of two clearly distinct types, called kappa (κ) and lambda (λ), based on the amino acid sequences of their constant domains.

Depending on the amino acid sequence of the constant domain of their heavy chains, immunoglobulins can be assigned to different classes. There are five major classes of immunoglobulins: IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG, and IgM, and several of these may be further divided into subclasses (isotypes), *e.g.*, IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA, and IgA2. The heavy-chain constant domains that correspond to the different classes of immunoglobulins are called α, δ, ε, γ, and μ, respectively. The subunit structures and three-dimensional configurations of different classes of immunoglobulins are well known.

The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, *i.e.*, the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts. Monoclonal antibodies are highly specific, being directed against a single antigenic site. Furthermore, in contrast to conventional (polyclonal) antibody preparations which typically include different antibodies directed against different determinants (epitopes), each monoclonal antibody is directed against a single determinant on the antigen. In addition to their

specificity, the monoclonal antibodies are advantageous in that they are synthesized by the hybridoma culture, uncontaminated by other immunoglobulins. The modifier "monoclonal" indicates the character of the antibody as being obtained from a substantially homogeneous population of antibodies, and is not to be construed as requiring production of the antibody by any particular method. For example, the monoclonal antibodies to be used in accordance with the present invention may be made by the hybridoma method first described by Kohler *et al.*, Nature, 256:495 [1975], or may be made by recombinant DNA methods (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567). The monoclonal antibodies may also be isolated from phage antibody libraries using the techniques described in Clackson *et al.*, Nature, 352:624-628 [1991] and Marks *et al.*, J. Mol. Biol., 222:581-597 (1991), for example.

The monoclonal antibodies herein specifically include "chimeric" antibodies in which a portion of the heavy and/or light chain is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from a particular species or belonging to a particular antibody class or subclass, while the remainder of the chain(s) is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from another species or belonging to another antibody class or subclass, as well as fragments of such antibodies, so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Morrison *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:6851-6855 [1984]). Chimeric antibodies of interest herein include human constant region sequences together with antigen binding regions of rodent (*e.g.* murine) origin, or "primatized" antibodies comprising variable domain antigen-binding sequences derived from a non-human primate (*e.g.* Old World Monkey, Ape, macaque, etc.), or antigen binding regions derived from antibodies generated in other non-human species that have been immunized with the antigen of interest.

"Humanized" forms of non-human (*e.g.*, rodent) antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂ or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. For the most part, humanized antibodies are human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody) in which residues from a hypervariable region of the recipient are replaced by residues from a hypervariable region of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired specificity, affinity, and capacity. In some instances, framework region (FR) residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Furthermore, humanized antibodies may comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the donor antibody. These modifications are made to further refine and maximize antibody performance. In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the hypervariable loops correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the FRs are those of a human immunoglobulin sequence. The humanized antibody optionally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. For further details, see, Jones *et al.*, Nature, 321:522-525 (1986); Reichmann *et al.*, Nature, 332:323-329 [1988]; and Presta, Curr. Op. Struct. Biol., 2:593-596 (1992).

"Single-chain Fv" or "sFv" antibody fragments comprise the V_H and V_L domains of antibody, wherein these domains are present in a single polypeptide chain. Preferably, the Fv polypeptide further comprises a

polypeptide linker between the V_H and V_L domains which enables the sFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. For a review of sFv see Pluckthun in The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies, vol. 113, Rosenberg and Moore eds., Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315 (1994).

The term "diabodies" refers to small antibody fragments with two antigen-binding sites, which fragments
5 comprise a heavy-chain variable domain (V_H) connected to a light-chain variable domain (V_L) in the same polypeptide chain ($V_H - V_L$). By using a linker that is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain, the domains are forced to pair with the complementary domains of another chain and create two antigen-binding sites. Diabodies are described more fully in, for example, EP 404,097; WO 93/11161; and Hollinger *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6444-6448 (1993).

10 An "isolated" antibody is one which has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials which would interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the antibody, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or nonproteinaceous solutes. In preferred embodiments, the antibody will be purified (1) to greater than 95% by weight of antibody as determined by the Lowry method, and most preferably more than 99% by
15 weight, (2) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (3) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under reducing or nonreducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated antibody includes the antibody *in situ* within recombinant cells since at least one component of the antibody's natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated antibody will be prepared by at least one purification step.

20 The term "overexpression," as used herein refers to overexpression of a gene and/or its encoded protein in a cell, such as a cancer cell. A cancer cell that "overexpresses" a protein is one that has significantly higher levels of that protein compared to a noncancerous cell of the same tissue type. For example, according to the present invention, the overexpression of a protein LIV-1 protein may be caused by gene amplification or by increased transcription or translation.

25 Overexpression of a LIV-1 protein may be determined in a diagnostic or prognostic assay by evaluating increased levels of a LIV-1 mRNA in a cell or tissue (*e.g.* via a quantitative PCR method) or by detecting a LIV-1 protein present on the surface of a cell (*e.g.* via an immunohistochemistry assay). Alternatively, or additionally, one may measure levels of LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid in the cell, *e.g.* via fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH; see WO98/45479 published October, 1998), southern blotting, or polymerase chain reaction (PCR)
30 techniques, such as real time quantitative PCR (RT-PCR). One may also study LIV-1 overexpression by measuring shed antigen (*e.g.*, LIV-1 extracellular domain) in a biological fluid such as serum by contacting the fluid or other sample with an antibody that binds to a LIV-1 protein or fragment thereof. Various *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays are available to the skilled practitioner. For example, one may expose a fluid or tissue comprising a LIV-1 protein or fragment thereof, or cells within the body of the patient to an antibody which is optionally labeled with a detectable
35 label, *e.g.* a radioactive isotope, and binding of the antibody to cells in a sample or the patient can be evaluated for

overexpression, *e.g.* by external scanning for radioactivity or by analyzing a biopsy taken from a patient previously exposed to the antibody.

A cell that "overexpresses" LIV-1 has significantly higher than normal LIV-1 nucleic acid levels compared to a noncancerous cell of the same tissue type. Typically, the cell is a cancer cell, *e.g.* a breast, ovarian, prostate, stomach, endometrial, salivary gland, lung, kidney, colon, thyroid, pancreatic or bladder cell. The cell may also be a cell line such as SKBR3, BT474, Calu 3, MDA-MB-453, MDA-MB-361 or SKOV3.

Conversely, a cancer that is "not characterized by overexpression of a LIV-1 protein or a LIV-1 gene is one which, in a diagnostic assay, does not express higher than normal levels of LIV-1 gene or LIV-1 protein compared to a noncancerous cell of the same tissue type.

The terms "cancer" and "cancerous" refer to or describe the physiological condition in mammals that is typically characterized by unregulated cell growth. Examples of cancer include but are not limited to, carcinoma, lymphoma, blastoma, sarcoma, and leukemia. More particular examples of such cancers include breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, squamous cell cancer, small-cell lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, pancreatic cancer, glioblastoma, cervical cancer, ovarian cancer, liver cancer, bladder cancer, hepatoma, colorectal cancer, endometrial carcinoma, salivary gland carcinoma, kidney cancer, liver cancer, vulval cancer, thyroid cancer, hepatic carcinoma and various types of head and neck cancer.

The phrases "gene amplification" and "gene duplication" are used interchangeably and refer to a process by which multiple copies of a gene or gene fragment are formed in a particular cell or cell line. The duplicated region (a stretch of amplified DNA) is often referred to as "amplicon." Usually, the amount of the messenger RNA (mRNA) produced, *i.e.*, the level of gene expression, also increases in the proportion of the number of copies made of the particular gene expressed.

"Tumor", as used herein, refers to all neoplastic cell growth and proliferation, whether malignant or benign, and all pre-cancerous and cancerous cells and tissues.

"Treatment" is an intervention performed with the intention of preventing the development or altering the pathology of a disorder. Accordingly, "treatment" refers to both therapeutic treatment and prophylactic or preventative measures. Those in need of treatment include those already with the disorder as well as those in which the disorder is to be prevented. In tumor (*e.g.*, cancer) treatment, a therapeutic agent may directly decrease the pathology of tumor cells, or render the tumor cells more susceptible to treatment by other therapeutic agents, *e.g.*, radiation and/or chemotherapy.

The "pathology" of cancer includes all phenomena that compromise the well-being of the patient. This includes, without limitation, abnormal or uncontrollable cell growth, metastasis, interference with the normal functioning of neighboring cells, release of cytokines or other secretory products at abnormal levels, suppression or aggravation of inflammatory or immunological response, etc.

"Mammal" for purposes of treatment refers to any animal classified as a mammal, including humans, domestic and farm animals, and zoo, sports, or pet animals, such as dogs, horses, cats, cattle, pigs, sheep, etc. Preferably, the mammal is human.

"Carriers" as used herein include pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers which are

nontoxic to the cell or mammal being exposed thereto at the dosages and concentrations employed. Often the physiologically acceptable carrier is an aqueous pH buffered solution. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptide; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, arginine or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrins; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; salt-forming counterions such as sodium; and/or nonionic surfactants such as TWEENTM, polyethylene glycol (PEG), and PLURONICSTM.

Administration "in combination with" one or more further therapeutic agents includes simultaneous (concurrent) and consecutive administration in any order.

The term "cytotoxic agent" as used herein refers to a substance that inhibits or prevents the function of cells and/or causes destruction of cells. The term is intended to include radioactive isotopes (*e.g.*, I¹³¹, I¹²⁵, Y⁹⁰ and Re¹⁸⁶), chemotherapeutic agents, and toxins such as enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof.

A "chemotherapeutic agent" is a chemical compound useful in the treatment of cancer. Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include adriamycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, 5-fluorouracil, cytosine arabinoside ("Ara-C"), cyclophosphamide, thiotepa, busulfan, cytoxin, taxoids, *e.g.*, paclitaxel (Taxol, Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology, Princeton, NJ), and doxetaxel (Taxotere, Rhône-Poulenc Rorer, Antony, France), taxotere, methotrexate, cisplatin, melphalan, vinblastine, bleomycin, etoposide, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, vincristine, vinorelbine, carboplatin, teniposide, daunomycin, carminomycin, aminopterin, dactinomycin, mitomycins, esperamicins (see U.S. Pat. No. 4,675,187), 5-FU, 6-thioguanine, 6-mercaptopurine, actinomycin D, VP-16, chlorambucil, melphalan, and other related nitrogen mustards. Also included in this definition are hormonal agents that act to regulate or inhibit hormone action on tumors such as tamoxifen and onapristone.

A "growth inhibitory agent" when used herein refers to a compound or composition which inhibits growth of a cell, especially cancer cell overexpressing any of the genes identified herein, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Thus, the growth inhibitory agent is one which significantly reduces the percentage of cells overexpressing such genes in S phase. Examples of growth inhibitory agents include agents that block cell cycle progression (at a place other than S phase), such as agents that induce G1 arrest and M-phase arrest. Classical M-phase blockers include the vincas (vincristine and vinblastine), taxol, and topo II inhibitors such as doxorubicin, epirubicin, daunorubicin, etoposide, and bleomycin. Those agents that arrest G1 also spill over into S-phase arrest, for example, DNA alkylating agents such as tamoxifen, prednisone, dacarbazine, mechlorethamine, cisplatin, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, and ara-C. Further information can be found in *The Molecular Basis of Cancer*, Mendelsohn and Israel, eds., Chapter 1, entitled "Cell cycle regulation, oncogens, and antineoplastic drugs" by Murakami *et al.*, (WB Saunders: Philadelphia, 1995), especially p. 13.

"Doxorubicin" is an anthracycline antibiotic. The full chemical name of doxorubicin is (8S-cis)-10-[(3-amino-2,3,6-trideoxy- α -L-lyxo-hexopyranosyl)oxy]-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-6,8,11-trihydroxy-8-(hydroxyacetyl)-1-

methoxy-5,12-naphthacenedione.

The term "cytokine" is a generic term for proteins released by one cell population which act on another cell as intercellular mediators. Examples of such cytokines are lymphokines, monokines, and traditional polypeptide hormones. Included among the cytokines are growth hormone such as human growth hormone, N-methionyl human growth hormone, and bovine growth hormone; parathyroid hormone; thyroxine; insulin; proinsulin; relaxin; 5 prorelaxin; glycoprotein hormones such as follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), and luteinizing hormone (LH); hepatic growth factor; fibroblast growth factor; prolactin; placental lactogen; tumor necrosis factor- α and - β ; mullerian-inhibiting substance; mouse gonadotropin-associated peptide; inhibin; activin; vascular endothelial growth factor; integrin; thrombopoietin (TPO); nerve growth factors such as NGF- β ; 10 platelet-growth factor; transforming growth factors (TGFs) such as TGF- α and TGF- β ; insulin-like growth factor-I and -II; erythropoietin (EPO); osteoinductive factors; interferons such as interferon- α , - β , and - γ ; colony stimulating factors (CSFs) such as macrophage-CSF (M-CSF), granulocyte-macrophage-CSF (GM-CSF), and granulocyte-CSF (G-CSF); interleukins (ILs) such as IL-1, IL-1 α , IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-11, IL-12; a tumor necrosis factor such as TNF- α or TNF- β ; and other polypeptide factors including LIF and kit ligand (KL). As used 15 herein, the term cytokine includes proteins from natural sources or from recombinant cell culture and biologically active equivalents of the native sequence cytokines.

The term "prodrug" as used in this application refers to a precursor or derivative form of a pharmaceutically active substance that is less cytotoxic to tumor cells compared to the parent drug and is capable of being enzymatically activated or converted into the more active parent form. See, e.g., Wilman, "Prodrugs in 20 Cancer Chemotherapy" *Biochemical Society Transactions*, 14, pp. 375-382, 615th Meeting Belfast (1986) and Stella *et al.*, "Prodrugs: A Chemical Approach to Targeted Drug Delivery," *Directed Drug Delivery*, Borchardt *et al.*, (ed.), pp. 247-267, Humana Press (1985). The prodrugs of this invention include, but are not limited to, phosphate-containing prodrugs, thiophosphate-containing prodrugs, sulfate-containing prodrugs, peptide-containing prodrugs, D-amino acid-modified prodrugs, glycosylated prodrugs, β -lactam-containing prodrugs, optionally 25 substituted phenoxyacetamide-containing prodrugs or optionally substituted phenylacetamide-containing prodrugs, 5-fluorocytosine and other 5-fluorouridine prodrugs which can be converted into the more active cytotoxic free drug. Examples of cytotoxic drugs that can be derivatized into a prodrug form for use in this invention include, but are not limited to, those chemotherapeutic agents described above.

An "effective amount" of a polypeptide disclosed herein or an antagonist thereof, in reference to inhibition 30 of neoplastic cell growth, tumor growth or cancer cell growth, is an amount capable of inhibiting, to some extent, the growth of target cells. The term includes an amount capable of invoking a growth inhibitory, cytostatic and/or cytotoxic effect and/or apoptosis of the target cells. An "effective amount" of a LIV-1 polypeptide antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth, tumor growth or cancer cell growth, may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

35 A "therapeutically effective amount", in reference to the treatment of tumor, refers to an amount capable of invoking one or more of the following effects: (1) inhibition, to some extent, of tumor growth, including, slowing down and complete growth arrest; (2) reduction in the number of tumor cells; (3) reduction in tumor size; (4)

inhibition (*i.e.*, reduction, slowing down or complete stopping) of tumor cell infiltration into peripheral organs; (5) inhibition (*i.e.*, reduction, slowing down or complete stopping) of metastasis; (6) enhancement of anti-tumor immune response, which may, but does not have to, result in the regression or rejection of the tumor; and/or (7) relief, to some extent, of one or more symptoms associated with the disorder. A "therapeutically effective amount" of a LIV-1 polypeptide antagonist for purposes of treatment of tumor may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

A "growth inhibitory amount" of a LIV-1 antagonist is an amount capable of inhibiting the growth of a cell, especially tumor, *e.g.*, cancer cell, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. A "growth inhibitory amount" of a LIV-1 antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

A "cytotoxic amount" of a LIV-1 antagonist is an amount capable of causing the destruction of a cell, especially tumor, *e.g.*, cancer cell, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. A "cytotoxic amount" of a LIV-1 antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

"Percent (%) amino acid sequence homology or identity" with respect to the LIV-1 polypeptide sequences identified herein is defined as the percentage of amino acid residues in a candidate sequence that are identical with the amino acid residues in a LIV-1 sequence, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity, and not considering any conservative substitutions as part of the sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of determining percent amino acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN, ALIGN-2 or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. Those skilled in the art can determine appropriate parameters for measuring alignment, including any algorithms needed to achieve maximal alignment over the full-length of the sequences being compared. For purposes herein, however, % amino acid sequence identity values are obtained as described below by using the sequence comparison computer program ALIGN-2, wherein the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 program was authored by Genentech, Inc., and the source code shown in Figures 20A-Q has been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office, Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087, and is provided in Table 1. The ALIGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South San Francisco, California. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

For purposes herein, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

100 times the fraction X/Y

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid

sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % amino acid sequence homology or identity values used herein are obtained as described above using the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program. However, % amino acid sequence identity may also be determined using the sequence comparison program NCBI-BLAST2 (Altschul *et al.*, Nucleic Acids Res., 25:3389-3402 (1997)). The NCBI-BLAST2 sequence comparison program may be downloaded from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>. NCBI-BLAST2 uses several search parameters, wherein all of those search parameters are set to default values including, for example, unmask = yes, strand = all, expected occurrences = 10, minimum low complexity length = 15/5, multi-pass e-value = 0.01, constant for multi-pass = 25, dropoff for final gapped alignment = 25 and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62.

In situations where NCBI-BLAST2 is employed for amino acid sequence comparisons, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

100 times the fraction X/Y

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program NCBI-BLAST2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A.

In addition, % amino acid sequence identity may also be determined using the WU-BLAST-2 computer program (Altschul *et al.*, Methods in Enzymology, 266:460-480 (1996)). Most of the WU-BLAST-2 search parameters are set to the default values. Those not set to default values, *i.e.*, the adjustable parameters, are set with the following values: overlap span = 1, overlap fraction = 0.125, word threshold (T) = 11, and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62. For purposes herein, a % amino acid sequence identity value is determined by dividing (a) the number of matching identical amino acids residues between the amino acid sequence of the LIV-1 polypeptide of interest having a sequence derived from the native LIV-1 polypeptide encoded by DNA 164647 and the comparison amino acid sequence of interest (*i.e.*, the sequence against which the LIV-1 polypeptide of interest is being compared which may be a LIV-1 variant polypeptide) as determined by WU-BLAST-2 by (b) the total number of amino acid residues of the LIV-1 polypeptide of interest. For example, in the statement "a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence A which has or having at least 80% amino acid sequence identity to the amino acid sequence B", the amino acid sequence A is the comparison amino acid sequence of interest and the amino acid sequence B is the amino acid sequence of the LIV-1 polypeptide of interest.

"Percent (%) nucleic acid sequence homology or identity" with respect to the LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequences identified herein is defined as the percentage of nucleotides in a candidate sequence that are identical with the nucleotides in a LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequence, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of

determining percent nucleic acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN, ALIGN-2 or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. Those skilled in the art can determine appropriate parameters for measuring alignment, including any algorithms needed to achieve maximal alignment over the full-length of the sequences being compared. For purposes herein, however, % nucleic acid sequence identity values are obtained as described below by using the sequence comparison computer program ALIGN-2, wherein the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 program is has been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office, Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087, and is provided herein in Table 1 as source code. The ALIGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South San Francisco, California. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

Table 1

```

/*
 *
 * C-C increased from 12 to 15
5  * Z is average of EQ
 * B is average of ND
 * match with stop is _M: stop-stop = 0: J (joker) match = 0
 */
#define _M      -8      /* value of a match with a stop */
10
int      _day[26][26] = {
/*      A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z */
/* A */      { 2, 0, -2, 0, 0, -4, 1, -1, -1, 0, -1, -2, -1, 0, _M, 1, 0, -2, 1, 1, 0, 0, -6, 0, -3, 0},
/* B */      { 0, 3, -4, 3, 2, -5, 0, 1, -2, 0, 0, -3, -2, 2, _M, -1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, -2, -5, 0, -3, 1},
15 /* C */      {-2, -4, 15, -5, -5, -4, -3, -3, -2, 0, -5, -6, -5, -4, _M, -3, -5, -4, 0, -2, 0, -2, -8, 0, 0, -5},
/* D */      { 0, 3, -5, 4, 3, -6, 1, 1, -2, 0, 0, -4, -3, 2, _M, -1, 2, -1, 0, 0, 0, -2, -7, 0, -4, 2},
/* E */      { 0, 2, -5, 3, 4, -5, 0, 1, -2, 0, 0, -3, -2, 1, _M, -1, 2, -1, 0, 0, 0, -2, -7, 0, -4, 3},
/* F */      {-4, -5, -4, -6, -5, 9, -5, -2, 1, 0, -5, 2, 0, -4, _M, -5, -5, -4, -3, -3, 0, -1, 0, 0, 7, -5},
/* G */      { 1, 0, -3, 1, 0, -5, 5, -2, -3, 0, -2, -4, -3, 0, _M, -1, -1, -3, 1, 0, 0, -1, -7, 0, -5, 0},
20 /* H */      {-1, 1, -3, 1, 1, -2, -2, 6, -2, 0, 0, -2, -2, 2, _M, 0, 3, 2, -1, -1, 0, -2, -3, 0, 0, 2},
/* I */      {-1, -2, -2, -2, -2, 1, -3, -2, 5, 0, -2, 2, 2, -2, _M, -2, -2, -2, -1, 0, 0, 4, -5, 0, -1, -2},
/* J */      { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, _M, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
/* K */      {-1, 0, -5, 0, 0, -5, -2, 0, -2, 0, 5, -3, 0, 1, _M, -1, 1, 3, 0, 0, 0, -2, -3, 0, -4, 0},
/* L */      {-2, -3, -6, -4, -3, 2, -4, -2, 2, 0, -3, 6, 4, -3, _M, -3, -2, -3, -3, -1, 0, 2, -2, 0, -1, -2},
25 /* M */      {-1, -2, -5, -3, -2, 0, -3, -2, 2, 0, 0, 4, 6, -2, _M, -2, -1, 0, -2, -1, 0, 2, -4, 0, -2, -1},
/* N */      { 0, 2, -4, 2, 1, -4, 0, 2, -2, 0, 1, -3, -2, 2, _M, -1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, -2, -4, 0, -2, 1},
/* O */      {_M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, 0, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M},
/* P */      { 1, -1, -3, -1, -1, -5, -1, 0, -2, 0, -1, -3, -2, -1, _M, 6, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, -1, -6, 0, -5, 0},
/* Q */      { 0, 1, -5, 2, 2, -5, -1, 3, -2, 0, 1, -2, -1, 1, _M, 0, 4, 1, -1, -1, 0, -2, -5, 0, -4, 3},
30 /* R */      {-2, 0, -4, -1, -1, -4, -3, 2, -2, 0, 3, -3, 0, 0, _M, 0, 1, 6, 0, -1, 0, -2, 2, 0, -4, 0},
/* S */      { 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, -3, 1, -1, -1, 0, 0, -3, -2, 1, _M, 1, -1, 0, 2, 1, 0, -1, -2, 0, -3, 0},
/* T */      { 1, 0, -2, 0, 0, -3, 0, -1, 0, 0, 0, -1, -1, 0, _M, 0, -1, -1, 1, 3, 0, 0, -5, 0, -3, 0},
/* U */      { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, _M, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
/* V */      { 0, -2, -2, -2, -2, -1, -1, -2, 4, 0, -2, 2, 2, -2, _M, -1, -2, -2, -1, 0, 0, 4, -6, 0, -2, -2},
35 /* W */      {-6, -5, -8, -7, -7, 0, -7, -3, -5, 0, -3, -2, -4, -4, _M, -6, -5, 2, -2, -5, 0, -6, 17, 0, 0, -6},
/* X */      { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, _M, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
/* Y */      {-3, -3, 0, -4, -4, 7, -5, 0, -1, 0, -4, -1, -2, -2, _M, -5, -4, -4, -3, -3, 0, -2, 0, 0, 10, -4},
/* Z */      { 0, 1, -5, 2, 3, -5, 0, 2, -2, 0, 0, -2, -1, 1, _M, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0, -2, -6, 0, -4, 4}
};
40

/*
 */
#include <stdio.h>
45 #include <ctype.h>

#define MAXJMP      16      /* max jumps in a diag */
#define MAXGAP      24      /* don't continue to penalize gaps larger than this */
#define JMPS        1024    /* max jmps in an path */
50 #define MX         4      /* save if there's at least MX-1 bases since last jmp */

#define DMAT         3      /* value of matching bases */
#define DMIS         0      /* penalty for mismatched bases */
#define DINS0        8      /* penalty for a gap */
55 #define DINS1        1      /* penalty per base */
#define PINS0        8      /* penalty for a gap */
#define PINS1        4      /* penalty per residue */

```

Page 1 of day.h

```

struct jmp {
    short      n[MAXJMP]; /* size of jmp (neg for delay) */
    unsigned short x[MAXJMP]; /* base no. of jmp in seq x */
}; /* limits seq to 2^16 - 1 */

5 struct diag {
    int      score; /* score at last jmp */
    long     offset; /* offset of prev block */
    short    ijmp; /* current jmp index */
10 struct jmp jp; /* list of jmps */
};

struct path {
    int      spc; /* number of leading spaces */
15 short    n[JMPs]; /* size of jmp (gap) */
    int      x[JMPs]; /* loc of jmp (last elem before gap) */
};

20 char      *ofile; /* output file name */
char      *namex[2]; /* seq names: getseqs() */
char      *prog; /* prog name for err msgs */
char      *seqx[2]; /* seqs: getseqs() */
int      dmax; /* best diag: nw() */
int      dmax0; /* final diag */
25 int      dna; /* set if dna: main() */
int      endgaps; /* set if penalizing end gaps */
int      gapx, gapy; /* total gaps in seqs */
int      len0, len1; /* seq lens */
int      ngapx, ngapy; /* total size of gaps */
30 int      smax; /* max score: nw() */
int      *xbm; /* bitmap for matching */
long     offset; /* current offset in jmp file */
struct    diag *dx; /* holds diagonals */
35 struct    path pp[2]; /* holds path for seqs */

char      *calloc(), *malloc(), *index(), *strcpy();
char      *getseq(), *g_calloc();

```

40

Page 1 of nw.h

```

45 /* Needleman-Wunsch alignment program
*
* usage: progs file1 file2
* where file1 and file2 are two dna or two protein sequences.
* The sequences can be in upper- or lower-case and may contain ambiguity
* Any lines beginning with ';', '>' or '<' are ignored
50 * Max file length is 65535 (limited by unsigned short x in the jmp struct)
* A sequence with 1/3 or more of its elements ACGTU is assumed to be DNA
* Output is in the file "align.out"
*
* The program may create a tmp file in /tmp to hold info about traceback.
55 * Original version developed under BSD 4.3 on a vax 8650
*/
#include "nw.h"
#include "day.h"

```

```

static  _dbval[26] = {
    1,14,2,13,0,0,4,11,0,0,12,0,3,15,0,0,0,5,6,8,8,7,9,0,10,0
};

5  static  _pbval[26] = {
    1, 2|(1<<('D'-'A'))|(1<<('N'-'A')), 4, 8, 16, 32, 64,
    128, 256, 0xFFFFFFFF, 1<<10, 1<<11, 1<<12, 1<<13, 1<<14,
    1<<15, 1<<16, 1<<17, 1<<18, 1<<19, 1<<20, 1<<21, 1<<22,
    1<<23, 1<<24, 1<<25|(1<<('E'-'A'))|(1<<('Q'-'A'))
10  };

main(ac, av)
    int      ac;
    char     *av[];
15  {
    prog = av[0];
    if (ac != 3) {
        fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s file1 file2\n", prog);
        fprintf(stderr, "where file1 and file2 are two dna or two protein sequences.\n");
        fprintf(stderr, "The sequences can be in upper- or lower-case\n");
        fprintf(stderr, "Any lines beginning with ';' or '<' are ignored\n");
        fprintf(stderr, "Output is in the file \"align.out\"\n");
        exit(1);
    }
25  namex[0] = av[1];
    namex[1] = av[2];
    seqx[0] = getsq(namex[0], &len0);
    seqx[1] = getseq(namex[1], &len1);
    xbm = (dna)? _dbval : _pbval;
30
    endgaps = 0;
    ofile = "align.out";
    /* 1 to penalize endgaps */
    /* output file */

    nw();
    readjumps();
    print();
35  /* fill in the matrix, get the possible jumps */
    /* get the actual jumps */
    /* print stats. alignment */

    cleanup(0);
    /* unlink any tmp files */
40  }

/* do the alignment, return best score: main()
45  * dna: values in Fitch and Smith, PNAS, 80, 1382-1386, 1983
    * pro: PAM 250 values
    * When scores are equal, we prefer mismatches to any gap, prefer
    * a new gap to extending an ongoing gap, and prefer a gap in seqx
    * to a gap in seq y.
50  */
nw()
{
    char     *px, *py;
    int      *ndely, *dely;
55  int      ndelx, delx;
    int      *tmp;
    int      mis;
    int      ins0, ins1;
    /* seqs and ptrs */
    /* keep track of dely */
    /* keep track of delx */
    /* for swapping row0, row1 */
    /* score for each type */
    /* insertion penalties */

```

main

nw

```

register      id:          /* diagonal index */
register      ij:          /* jmp index */
register      *col0, *col1; /* score for curr. last row */
register      xx, yy;      /* index into seqs */

5      dx = (struct diag *)g_calloc("to get diags", len0+len1+1, sizeof(struct diag));

      ndely = (int *)g_calloc("to get ndely", len1+1, sizeof(int));
      dely = (int *)g_calloc("to get dely", len1+1, sizeof(int));
10     col0 = (int *)g_calloc("to get col0", len1+1, sizeof(int));
      col1 = (int *)g_calloc("to get col1", len1+1, sizeof(int));
      ins0 = (dna)? DINS0 : PINS0;
      ins1 = (dna)? DINS1 : PINS1;

15     smax = -10000;
      if (endgaps) {
          for (col0[0] = dely[0] = -ins0, yy = 1; yy <= len1; yy++) {
              col0[yy] = dely[yy] = col0[yy-1] - ins1;
              ndely[yy] = yy;
20         }
          col0[0] = 0;          /* Waterman Bull Math Biol 84 */
      }
      else
          for (yy = 1; yy <= len1; yy++)
25             dely[yy] = -ins0;

      /* fill in match matrix
      */
      for (px = seqx[0], xx = 1; xx <= len0; px++, xx++) {
30         /* initialize first entry in col
          */
          if (endgaps) {
              if (xx == 1)
                  col1[0] = delx = -(ins0+ins1);
35             else
                  col1[0] = delx = col0[0] - ins1;
              ndelx = xx;
          }
          else {
40             col1[0] = 0;
              delx = -ins0;
              ndelx = 0;
          }

          }

45

```

Page 2 of nw.c

```

...nw

50     for (py = seqx[1], yy = 1; yy <= len1; py++, yy++) {
          mis = col0[yy-1];
          if (dna)
              mis += (xbm[*px-'A']&xbm[*py-'A'])? DMAT : DMIS;
          else
              mis += _day[*px-'A'][*py-'A'];
55
          /* update penalty for del in x seq;
           * favor new del over ongoing del
           * ignore MAXGAP if weighting endgaps
           */
60         if (endgaps || ndely[yy] < MAXGAP) {

```

```

        if (col0[yy] - ins0 >= dely[yy]) {
            dely[yy] = col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1);
            ndely[yy] = 1;
        } else {
5           dely[yy] -= ins1;
            ndely[yy]++;
        }
    } else {
10        if (col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1) >= dely[yy]) {
            dely[yy] = col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1);
            ndely[yy] = 1;
        } else
            ndely[yy]++;
    }
15
    /* update penalty for del in y seq;
     * favor new del over ongoing del
     */
    if (endgaps || ndelx < MAXGAP) {
20        if (col1[yy-1] - ins0 >= delx) {
            delx = col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1);
            ndelx = 1;
        } else {
            delx -= ins1;
            ndelx++;
        }
    } else {
30        if (col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1) >= delx) {
            delx = col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1);
            ndelx = 1;
        } else
            ndelx++;
    }
35
    /* pick the maximum score: we're favoring
     * mis over any del and delx over dely
     */

40
    id = xx - yy + len1 - 1;
    if (mis >= delx && mis >= dely[yy])
        col1[yy] = mis;
    else if (delx >= dely[yy]) {
45        col1[yy] = delx;
        ij = dx[id].ijmp;
        if (dx[id].jp.n[0] && (!dna || (ndelx >= MAXJMP
            && xx > dx[id].jp.x[ij]+MX) || mis > dx[id].score+DINS0)) {
50            dx[id].ijmp++;
            if (++ij >= MAXJMP) {
                writejumps(id);
                ij = dx[id].ijmp = 0;
                dx[id].offset = offset;
                offset += sizeof(struct jmp) + sizeof(offset);
55            }
        }
        dx[id].jp.n[ij] = ndelx;
        dx[id].jp.x[ij] = xx;
        dx[id].score = delx;
60    }

```

Page 3 of nw.c
...nw

```

else {
    coll[yy] = dely[yy];
    ij = dx[id].ijmp;

5    if (dx[id].jp.n[0] && (!dna || (ndely[yy] >= MAXJMP
        && xx > dx[id].jp.x[ij]+MX) || mis > dx[id].score+DINS0)) {
        dx[id].ijmp++;
        if (++ij >= MAXJMP) {
            writejumps(id);
10            ij = dx[id].ijmp = 0;
            dx[id].offset = offset;
            offset += sizeof(struct jmp) + sizeof(offset);
        }
    }
15    dx[id].jp.n[ij] = -ndely[yy];
    dx[id].jp.x[ij] = xx;
    dx[id].score = dely[yy];
}
    if (xx == len0 && yy < len1) {
20        /* last col
        */
        if (endgaps)
            coll[yy] -= ins0+ins1*(len1-yy);
        if (coll[yy] > smax) {
25            smax = coll[yy];
            dmax = id;
        }
    }
}
30    if (endgaps && xx < len0)
        coll[yy-1] -= ins0+ins1*(len0-xx);
    if (coll[yy-1] > smax) {
        smax = coll[yy-1];
        dmax = id;
35    }
    tmp = col0; col0 = col1; col1 = tmp;
}
(void) free((char *)ndely);
(void) free((char *)dely);
40 (void) free((char *)col0);
(void) free((char *)col1);
}

```

Page 4 of nw.c

```

45 /*
 *
 * print() -- only routine visible outside this module
 *
 * static:
50 * getmat() -- trace back best path, count matches: print()
 * pr_align() -- print alignment of described in array p[]: print()
 * dumpblock() -- dump a block of lines with numbers. stars: pr_align()
 * nums() -- put out a number line: dumpblock()
 * putline() -- put out a line (name, {num}, seq, {num}): dumpblock()
55 * stars() -- put a line of stars: dumpblock()
 * stripname() -- strip any path and prefix from a seqname
 */

#include "nw.h"
60

```

```

#define SPC      3
#define P_LINE  256      /* maximum output line */
#define P_SPC    3      /* space between name or num and seq */

5  extern  _day[26][26];
    int    olen;          /* set output line length */
    FILE    *fx;          /* output file */

    print()                                print
10  {
        int    lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap;    /* overlap */

        if ((fx = fopen(ofile, "w")) == 0) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't write %s\n", prog, ofile);
15            cleanup(1);
        }
        fprintf(fx, "<first sequence: %s (length = %d)\n", namex[0], len0);
        fprintf(fx, "<second sequence: %s (length = %d)\n", namex[1], len1);
        olen = 60;
        lx = len0;
        ly = len1;
        firstgap = lastgap = 0;
        if (dmax < len1 - 1) {              /* leading gap in x */
25            pp[0].spc = firstgap = len1 - dmax - 1;
            ly -= pp[0].spc;
        }
        else if (dmax > len1 - 1) {         /* leading gap in y */
            pp[1].spc = firstgap = dmax - (len1 - 1);
            lx -= pp[1].spc;
30        }
        if (dmax0 < len0 - 1) {             /* trailing gap in x */
            lastgap = len0 - dmax0 - 1;
            lx -= lastgap;
        }
35        else if (dmax0 > len0 - 1) {       /* trailing gap in y */
            lastgap = dmax0 - (len0 - 1);
            ly -= lastgap;
        }
        getmat(lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap);
40        pr_align();
    }

45
    /*
     * trace back the best path, count matches
     */
    static
50    getmat(lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap)                                getmat
        int    lx, ly;          /* "core" (minus endgaps) */
        int    firstgap, lastgap; /* leading trailing overlap */
    {
        int    nm, i0, i1, siz0, siz1;
55        char    outx[32];
        double    pct;
        register    n0, n1;
        register char    *p0, *p1;

```

```

/* get total matches. score
*/
i0 = i1 = siz0 = siz1 = 0;
p0 = seqx[0] + pp[1].spc;
5  p1 = seqx[1] + pp[0].spc;
n0 = pp[1].spc + 1;
n1 = pp[0].spc + 1;

nm = 0;
10 while ( *p0 && *p1 ) {
    if (siz0) {
        p1++;
        n1++;
        siz0--;
15    }
    else if (siz1) {
        p0++;
        n0++;
        siz1--;
20    }
    else {
        if (xbm[*p0-'A']&xbm[*p1-'A'])
            nm++;
        if (n0++ == pp[0].x[i0])
            siz0 = pp[0].n[i0++];
25        if (n1++ == pp[1].x[i1])
            siz1 = pp[1].n[i1++];
        p0++;
        p1++;
30    }
}

/* pct homology:
* if penalizing endgaps, base is the shorter seq
35 * else, knock off overhangs and take shorter core
*/
if (endgaps)
    lx = (len0 < len1)? len0 : len1;
else
40    lx = (lx < ly)? lx : ly;
pct = 100.*((double)nm)/((double)lx);
fprintf(fx, "\n");
fprintf(fx, "<%d match%s in an overlap of %d: %.2f percent similarity\n",
45    nm, (nm == 1)? "" : "es", lx, pct);

```

Page 2 of nwprint.c

```

50
fprintf(fx, "<gaps in first sequence: %d", gapx);
if (gapx) {
    (void) sprintf(outx, " (%d %s%s)",
55    ngapx, (dna)? "base": "residue", (ngapx == 1)? "" : "s");
    fprintf(fx, "%s", outx);

fprintf(fx, ", gaps in second sequence: %d", gapy);
if (gapy) {
    ...getmat

```

```

(void) sprintf(outx, " (%d %s%s)",
    ngapy, (dna)? "base": "residue", (ngapy == 1)? "" : "s");
fprintf(fx, "%s", outx);
    }
5    if (dna)
        fprintf(fx,
            "\n<score: %d (match = %d, mismatch = %d, gap penalty = %d + %d per base)\n",
            smax, DMAT, DMIS, DINS0, DINS1);
    else
10        fprintf(fx,
            "\n<score: %d (Dayhoff PAM 250 matrix, gap penalty = %d + %d per residue)\n",
            smax, PINS0, PINS1);
        if (endgaps)
15            fprintf(fx,
                "<endgaps penalized, left endgap: %d %s%s, right endgap: %d %s%s\n",
                firstgap, (dna)? "base": "residue", (firstgap == 1)? "" : "s",
                lastgap, (dna)? "base": "residue", (lastgap == 1)? "" : "s");
            else
20            fprintf(fx, "<endgaps not penalized\n");
        }

    static      nm;          /* matches in core -- for checking */
    static      lmax;        /* lengths of stripped file names */
    static      ij[2];       /* jmp index for a path */
25    static      nc[2];      /* number at start of current line */
    static      ni[2];       /* current elem number -- for gapping */
    static      siz[2];
    static char *ps[2];      /* ptr to current element */
    static char *po[2];      /* ptr to next output char slot */
30    static char out[2][P_LINE]; /* output line */
    static char star[P_LINE]; /* set by starst() */

    /*
    * print alignment of described in struct path pp[]
35    */
    static
    pr_align()
    {
        int      nn;         /* char count */
40        int      more;
        register i;

        for (i = 0, lmax = 0; i < 2; i++) {
            nn = stripname(namex[i]);
45            if (nn > lmax)
                lmax = nn;

            nc[i] = 1;
            ni[i] = 1;
50            siz[i] = ij[i] = 0;
            ps[i] = seqx[i];
            po[i] = out[i];
        }
    }

```

pr_align

Page 3 of nwprint.c

```

for (nn = nm = 0, more = 1; more; ) {
    for (i = more = 0; i < 2; i++) {
        /*
5         * do we have more of this sequence?
        */
        if (!*ps[i])
            continue;

10        more++;

        if (pp[i].spc) { /* leading space */
            *po[i]++ = ' ';
            pp[i].spc--;
15        }
        else if (siz[i]) { /* in a gap */
            *po[i]++ = '-';
            siz[i]--;
20        }
        else { /* we're putting a seq element
            */
            *po[i] = *ps[i];
            if (islower(*ps[i]))
                *ps[i] = toupper(*ps[i]);
25            po[i]++;
            ps[i]++;

            /*
            * are we at next gap for this seq?
            */
            if (ni[i] == pp[i].x[ij[i]]) {
                /*
                * we need to merge all gaps
                * at this location
                */
35                siz[i] = pp[i].n[ij[i]]++;
                while (ni[i] == pp[i].x[ij[i]])
                    siz[i] += pp[i].n[ij[i]]++;
            }
            ni[i]++;
40        }
    }
    if (++nn == olen || !more && nn) {
        dumpblock();
        for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
            po[i] = out[i];
        nn = 0;
    }
50 }

/*
 * dump a block of lines, including numbers, stars: pr_align()
 */
55 static
dumpblock()
{
    register i;

```

...pr_align

dumpblock

```

    for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
        *po[i]-- = '\0';

```

Page 4 of nwprint.c

5

...dumpblock

```

    (void) putc('\n', fx);
    for (i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
        if (*out[i] && (*out[i] != ' ' || *(po[i]) != ' '))
10         if (i == 0)
            numst(i);
            if (i == 0 && *out[1])
                stars();
                putline(i);
15         if (i == 0 && *out[1])
            fprintf(fx, star);
            if (i == 1)
                numst(i);
        }
    }

    /*
    * put out a number line: dumpblock()
    */
    static
    numst(ix)
25         int      ix;      /* index in out[] holding seq line */
    {
30         char      nline[P_LINE];
        register    i, j;
        register char *pn, *px, *py;

        for (pn = nline, i = 0; i < lmax + P_SPC; i++, pn++)
35         *pn = ' ';
        for (i = nc[ix], py = out[ix]; *py: py++, pn++) {
            if (*py == ' ' || *py == '-')
                *pn = ' ';
            else {
40                 if (i % 10 == 0 || (i == 1 && nc[ix] != 1)) {
                    j = (i < 0) ? -i : i;
                    for (px = pn; j; j /= 10, px--)
                        *px = j % 10 + '0';
                    if (i < 0)
45                         *px = '-';
                }
                else
                    *pn = ' ';
                i++;
50            }
        }
        *pn = '\0';
        nc[ix] = i;
        for (pn = nline; *pn; pn++)
55         (void) putc(*pn, fx);
    }

    (void) putc('\n', fx);
}

/*

```

numst

```

    * put out a line (name, [num], seq, [num]): dumpblock()
    */
    static
    putline(ix)                                     putline
5          int      ix;
    {

10          int      i;
          register char *px;

          for (px = namex[ix], i = 0; *px && *px != ':'; px++, i++)
15              (void) putc(*px, fx);
          for (; i < lmax+P_SPC; i++)
              (void) putc(' ', fx);

          /* these count from 1:
           * ni[] is current element (from 1)
           * nc[] is number at start of current line
           */
          for (px = out[ix]: *px: px++)
20              (void) putc(*px&0x7F, fx);
25          (void) putc('\n', fx);
    }

    /*
30    * put a line of stars (seqs always in out[0], out[1]): dumpblock()
    */
    static
    stars()                                         stars
    {
35          int      i;
          register char *p0, *p1, cx, *px;

          if (!*out[0] || (*out[0] == ' ' && *(p0[0]) == ' ') ||
              !*out[1] || (*out[1] == ' ' && *(p0[1]) == ' '))
40              return;
          px = star;
          for (i = lmax+P_SPC; i; i--)
              *px++ = ' ';

          for (p0 = out[0], p1 = out[1]; *p0 && *p1; p0++, p1++){
              if (isalpha(*p0) && isalpha(*p1)){
                  if (xbm[*p0-'A']&xbm[*p1-'A'])
50                      cx = '*';
                      nm++;
              }
              else if (!dna && _day[*p0-'A'][*p1-'A'] > 0)
                  cx = '.';
              else
55                  cx = ' ';
          }
          else
              cx = ' ';
          *px++ = cx;
    }

```

```

    }
    *px++ = '\n';
    *px = '\0';
}
5

```

Page 6 of nwprint.c

```

10
/*
 * strip path or prefix from pn. return len: pr_align()
 */
static
15 stripname(pn)                                stripname
{
    char    *pn;    /* file name (may be path) */

    register char    *px, *py;

20    py = 0;
    for (px = pn; *px; px++)
        if (*px == '/')
            py = px + 1;

    if (py)
25        (void) strcpy(pn, py);
    return(strlen(pn));
}

30

```

Page 7 of nwprint.c

```

35
/*
 * cleanup() -- cleanup any tmp file
 * getseq() -- read in seq. set dna. len, maxlen
 * g_calloc() -- calloc() with error checkin
 * readjumps() -- get the good jumps. from tmp file if necessary
40 * writejumps() -- write a filled array of jumps to a tmp file: nw()
 */
#include "nw.h"
#include <sys/file.h>

45 char    *jname = "/tmp/homgXXXXXX";    /* tmp file for jumps */
FILE    *fj;

int    cleanup();    /* cleanup tmp file */
long    lseek();

50
/*
 * remove any tmp file if we blow
 */
cleanup(i)                                cleanup
55 int    i;
{
    if (fj)
        (void) unlink(jname);
    exit(i);
}

```

```

    }

    /*
    * read, return ptr to seq, set dna, len, maxlen
    * skip lines starting with '.', '<', or '>'
    * seq in upper or lower case
    */
    char *
    getseq(file, len)                                     getseq
    {
        char *file; /* file name */
        int *len; /* seq len */

        char line[1024], *pseq;
        register char *px, *py;
        int natgc, tlen;
        FILE *fp;

        if ((fp = fopen(file, "r")) == 0) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't read %s\n", prog, file);
            exit(1);
        }
        tlen = natgc = 0;
        while (fgets(line, 1024, fp)) {
            if (*line == '.' || *line == '<' || *line == '>')
                continue;
            for (px = line; *px != '\n'; px++)
                if (isupper(*px) || islower(*px))
                    tlen++;
        }
        if ((pseq = malloc((unsigned)(tlen+6))) == 0) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: malloc() failed to get %d bytes for %s\n", prog, tlen+6, file);
            exit(1);
        }
        pseq[0] = pseq[1] = pseq[2] = pseq[3] = '\0';

        py = pseq + 4;
        *len = tlen;
        rewind(fp);

        while (fgets(line, 1024, fp)) {
            if (*line == '.' || *line == '<' || *line == '>')
                continue;
            for (px = line; *px != '\n'; px++) {
                if (isupper(*px))
                    *py++ = *px;
                else if (islower(*px))
                    *py++ = toupper(*px);
                if (index("ATGCU", *(py-1)))
                    natgc++;
            }
            *py++ = '\0';
            *py = '\0';
            (void) fclose(fp);
        }
    }

```

Page 1 of nwsubr.c

...getseq

```

        dna = natgc > (tlen/3);
        return(pseq+4);
    }

5   char      *
    g_alloc(msg, nx, sz)                                g_alloc
        char      *msg;          /* program calling routine */
        int       nx, sz;        /* number and size of elements */
    {
10      char      *px, *calloc();

        if ((px = calloc((unsigned)nx, (unsigned)sz)) == 0) {
            if (*msg) {
15                fprintf(stderr, "%s: g_alloc() failed %s (n=%d, sz=%d)\n", prog, msg, nx, sz);
                exit(1);
            }
        }
        return(px);
    }

20  /*
    * get final jmps from dx[] or tmp file. set pp[], reset dmax: maint()
    */
    readjmps()                                           readjmps
    {
25      int      fd = -1;
        int      siz, i0, i1;
        register i, j, xx;

30      if (fj) {
            (void) fclose(fj);
            if ((fd = open(jname, O_RDONLY, 0)) < 0) {
                fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't open() %s\n", prog, jname);
                cleanup(1);
35            }
        }
        for (i = i0 = i1 = 0, dmax0 = dmax, xx = len0; ; i++) {
            while (1) {
40                for (j = dx[dmax].ijmp; j >= 0 && dx[dmax].jp.x[j] >= xx; j--)
                    ;

                if (j < 0 && dx[dmax].offset && fj) {
45                    (void) lseek(fd, dx[dmax].offset, 0);
                    (void) read(fd, (char *)&dx[dmax].jp, sizeof(struct jmp));
                    (void) read(fd, (char *)&dx[dmax].offset, sizeof(dx[dmax].offset));
                    dx[dmax].ijmp = MAXJMP-1;
                }
                else
50                    break;
            }
            if (i >= JMPS) {
                fprintf(stderr, "%s: too many gaps in alignment\n", prog);
                cleanup(1);
55            }
            if (j >= 0) {
                siz = dx[dmax].jp.n[j];
            }
        }
    }

```

Page 2 of nwsubr.c

...readjmps

```

xx = dx[dmax].jp.x[j];
dmax += siz;
if (siz < 0) { /* gap in second seq */
5      pp[1].n[i1] = -siz;
      xx += siz;

      /* id = xx - yy + len1 - 1
      */
      pp[1].x[i1] = xx - dmax + len1 - 1;
10     gapy++;
      ngapy -= siz;
/* ignore MAXGAP when doing endgaps */
      siz = (-siz < MAXGAP || endgaps)? -siz : MAXGAP;
      i1++;
15     }
      else if (siz > 0) { /* gap in first seq */
      pp[0].n[i0] = siz;
      pp[0].x[i0] = xx;
      gapx++;
20     ngapx += siz;
/* ignore MAXGAP when doing endgaps */
      siz = (siz < MAXGAP || endgaps)? siz : MAXGAP;
      i0++;
      }
25     }
      else
      break;
  }

/* reverse the order of jmps
*/
for (j = 0, i0--; j < i0; j++, i0--) {
  i = pp[0].n[j]; pp[0].n[j] = pp[0].n[i0]; pp[0].n[i0] = i;
  i = pp[0].x[j]; pp[0].x[j] = pp[0].x[i0]; pp[0].x[i0] = i;
35 }
for (j = 0, i1--; j < i1; j++, i1--) {
  i = pp[1].n[j]; pp[1].n[j] = pp[1].n[i1]; pp[1].n[i1] = i;
  i = pp[1].x[j]; pp[1].x[j] = pp[1].x[i1]; pp[1].x[i1] = i;
40 }
if (fd >= 0)
  (void) close(fd);
if (fj) {
  (void) unlink(jname);
  fj = 0;
45   offset = 0;
}
}

```

Page 3 of nwsubr.c

```

50 /*
   * write a filled jmp struct offset of the prev one (if any): nw()
   */
writejumps(ix)
      int    ix;
55 {
      char    *mktemp();

      if (!fj) {
        if (mktemp(jname) < 0) {
60          fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't mktemp() %s\n", prog, jname);

```

writejumps

```
        cleanup(1);
    }
    if ((fj = fopen(jname, "w")) == 0) {
        fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't write %s\n", prog, jname);
        exit(1);
    }
}
(void) fwrite((char *)&dx[ix].jp, sizeof(struct jmp), 1, fj);
(void) fwrite((char *)&dx[ix].offset, sizeof(dx[ix].offset), 1, fj);
10 }
```

Page 4 of nwsubr.c

For purposes herein, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of a given nucleic acid sequence C to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D (which can alternatively be phrased as a given nucleic acid sequence C that has or comprises a certain % nucleic acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D) is calculated as follows:

5

100 times the fraction W/Z

where W is the number of nucleotides scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of C and D, and where Z is the total number of nucleotides in D. It will be appreciated that where the length of nucleic acid sequence C is not equal to the length of nucleic acid sequence D, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of C to D will not equal the % nucleic acid sequence identity of D to C.

10

Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % nucleic acid sequence identity values used herein are obtained as described above using the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program. However, % nucleic acid sequence identity may also be determined using the sequence comparison program NCBI-BLAST2 (Altschul *et al.*, Nucleic Acids Res., 25:3389-3402 (1997)). The NCBI-BLAST2 sequence comparison program may be downloaded from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>. NCBI-BLAST2 uses several search parameters, wherein all of those search parameters are set to default values including, for example, unmask = yes, strand = all, expected occurrences = 10, minimum low complexity length = 15/5, multi-pass e-value = 0.01, constant for multi-pass = 25, dropoff for final gapped alignment = 25 and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62.

15

In situations where NCBI-BLAST2 is employed for sequence comparisons, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of a given nucleic acid sequence C to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D (which can alternatively be phrased as a given nucleic acid sequence C that has or comprises a certain % nucleic acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D) is calculated as follows:

20

100 times the fraction W/Z

25

where W is the number of nucleotides scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program NCBI-BLAST2 in that program's alignment of C and D, and where Z is the total number of nucleotides in D. It will be appreciated that where the length of nucleic acid sequence C is not equal to the length of nucleic acid sequence D, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of C to D will not equal the % nucleic acid sequence identity of D to C.

30

In addition, % nucleic acid sequence identity values may also be generated using the WU-BLAST-2 computer program (Altschul *et al.*, Methods in Enzymology, 266:460-480 (1996)). Most of the WU-BLAST-2 search parameters are set to the default values. Those not set to default values, *i.e.*, the adjustable parameters, are set with the following values: overlap span = 1, overlap fraction = 0.125, word threshold (T) = 11, and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62. For purposes herein, a % nucleic acid sequence identity value is determined by dividing (a) the number of matching identical nucleotides between the nucleic acid sequence of the LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest having a sequence derived from the native sequence LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid and the comparison nucleic acid molecule of interest (*i.e.*, the sequence against which the LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest is being compared which may be a variant LIV-1 polynucleotide) as determined by WU-BLAST-2 by (b) the total number of nucleotides of the LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest. For example, in the statement "an isolated nucleic acid molecule

35

comprising a nucleic acid sequence A which has or having at least 80% nucleic acid sequence identity to the nucleic acid sequence B". the nucleic acid sequence A is the comparison nucleic acid molecule of interest and the nucleic acid sequence B is the nucleic acid sequence of the LIV-I polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest.

5 The term "positives", in the context of the amino acid sequence identity comparisons performed as described above, includes amino acid residues in the sequences compared that are not only identical, but also those that have similar properties. Amino acid residues that score a positive value to an amino acid residue of interest are those that are either identical to the amino acid residue of interest or are a preferred substitution (as defined in Table 2 below) of the amino acid residue of interest.

10

Table 2

	Original Residue	Exemplary Substitutions	Preferred Substitutions
	Ala (A)	val; leu; ile	val
15	Arg (R)	lys; gln; asn	lys
	Asn (N)	gln; his; lys; arg	gln
	Asp (D)	glu	glu
	Cys (C)	ser	ser
	Gln (Q)	asn	asn
20	Glu (E)	asp	asp
	Gly (G)	pro; ala	ala
	His (H)	asn; gln; lys; arg	arg
	Ile (I)	leu; val; met; ala; phe; norleucine	leu
25	Leu (L)	norleucine; ile; val; met; ala; phe	ile
	Lys (K)	arg; gln; asn	arg
	Met (M)	leu; phe; ile	leu
	Phe (F)	leu; val; ile; ala; tyr	leu
30	Pro (P)	ala	ala
	Ser (S)	thr	thr
	Thr (T)	ser	ser
	Trp (W)	tyr; phe	tyr
	Tyr (Y)	trp; phe; thr; ser	phe
35	Val (V)	ile; leu; met; phe; ala; norleucine	leu

Substantial modifications in function or immunological identity of the polypeptide are accomplished by selecting substitutions that differ significantly in their effect on maintaining (a) the structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a sheet or helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the molecule at the target site, or (c) the bulk of the side chain. Naturally occurring residues are divided into groups based on common side-chain properties:

- 40 (1) hydrophobic: norleucine, met, ala, val, leu, ile;
 (2) neutral hydrophilic: cys, ser, thr;
 45 (3) acidic: asp, glu;
 (4) basic: asn, gln, his, lys, arg;

(5) residues that influence chain orientation: gly. pro: and

(6) aromatic: trp. tyr. phe.

Non-conservative substitutions will entail exchanging a member of one of these classes for another class. Such substituted residues also may be introduced into the conservative substitution sites or, more preferably, into the remaining (non-conserved) sites.

The variations can be made using methods known in the art such as oligonucleotide-mediated (site-directed) mutagenesis, alanine scanning, and PCR mutagenesis. Site-directed mutagenesis [Carter *et al.*, Nucl. Acids Res., 13:4331 (1986); Zoller *et al.*, Nucl. Acids Res., 10:6487 (1987)], cassette mutagenesis [Wells *et al.*, Gene, 34:315 (1985)], restriction selection mutagenesis [Wells *et al.*, Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London SerA, 317:415 (1986)] or other known techniques can be performed.

For purposes herein, the % value of positives of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % positives to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

100 times the fraction X/Y

where X is the number of amino acid residues scoring a positive value as defined above by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % positives of A to B will not equal the % positives of B to A.

"Isolated," when used to describe the various polypeptides disclosed herein, means polypeptide that has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Preferably, the isolated polypeptide is free of association with all components with which it is naturally associated. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials that would typically interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the polypeptide, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or non-proteinaceous solutes. In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide will be purified (1) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (2) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under non-reducing or reducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated polypeptide includes polypeptide *in situ* within recombinant cells, since at least one component of the LIV-1 natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated polypeptide will be prepared by at least one purification step.

An "isolated" nucleic acid molecule encoding a LIV-1 polypeptide or an "isolated" nucleic acid encoding an anti-LIV-1 antibody, is a nucleic acid molecule that is identified and separated from at least one contaminant nucleic acid molecule with which it is ordinarily associated in the natural source of the LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid or the anti-LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid. Preferably, the isolated nucleic acid is free of association with all components with which it is naturally associated. An isolated LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid molecule or an anti-LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid molecule is other than in the form or setting in which it is found in nature.

The term "control sequences" refers to DNA sequences necessary for the expression of an operably linked coding sequence in a particular host organism. The control sequences that are suitable for prokaryotes, for example,

include a promoter, optionally an operator sequence, and a ribosome binding site. Eukaryotic cells are known to utilize promoters, polyadenylation signals, and enhancers.

Nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For example, DNA for a presequence or secretory leader is operably linked to DNA for a polypeptide if it is expressed as a preprotein that participates in the secretion of the polypeptide; a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence; or a ribosome binding site is operably linked to a coding sequence if it is positioned so as to facilitate translation. Generally, "operably linked" means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous, and, in the case of a secretory leader, contiguous and in reading phase. However, enhancers do not have to be contiguous. Linking is accomplished by ligation at convenient restriction sites. If such sites do not exist, the synthetic oligonucleotide adaptors or linkers are used in accordance with conventional practice.

"Stringency" of hybridization reactions is readily determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art, and generally is an empirical calculation dependent upon probe length, washing temperature, and salt concentration. In general, longer probes require higher temperatures for proper annealing, while shorter probes need lower temperatures. Hybridization generally depends on the ability of denatured DNA to reanneal when complementary strands are present in an environment below their melting temperature. The higher the degree of desired homology between the probe and hybridizable sequence, the higher the relative temperature which can be used. As a result, it follows that higher relative temperatures would tend to make the reaction conditions more stringent, while lower temperatures less so. For additional details and explanation of stringency of hybridization reactions, see Ausubel *et al.*, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Wiley Interscience Publishers, (1995).

"Stringent conditions" or "high stringency conditions", as defined herein, may be identified by those that: (1) employ low ionic strength and high temperature for washing, for example 0.015 M sodium chloride/0.0015 M sodium citrate/0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate at 50°C; (2) employ during hybridization a denaturing agent, such as formamide, for example, 50% (v/v) formamide with 0.1% bovine serum albumin/0.1% Ficoll/0.1% polyvinylpyrrolidone/50mM sodium phosphate buffer at pH 6.5 with 750 mM sodium chloride, 75 mM sodium citrate at 42°C; or (3) employ 50% formamide, 5 x SSC (0.75 M NaCl, 0.075 M sodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 6.8), 0.1% sodium pyrophosphate, 5 x Denhardt's solution, sonicated salmon sperm DNA (50 g/ml), 0.1% SDS, and 10% dextran sulfate at 42°C, with washes at 42°C in 0.2 x SSC (sodium chloride/sodium citrate) and 50% formamide at 55°C, followed by a high-stringency wash consisting of 0.1 x SSC containing EDTA at 55°C.

"Moderately stringent conditions" may be identified as described by Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1989, and include the use of washing solution and hybridization conditions (*e.g.*, temperature, ionic strength and % SDS) less stringent than those described above. An example of moderately stringent conditions is overnight incubation at 37°C in a solution comprising: 20% formamide, 5 x SSC (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.6), 5 x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 mg/ml denatured sheared salmon sperm DNA, followed by washing the filters in 1 x SSC at about 35-50°C. The skilled artisan will recognize how to adjust the temperature, ionic strength, etc. as necessary to accommodate factors such as probe length and the like.

"Active" or "activity" for the purposes herein refers to form(s) of LIV-1 polypeptides which retain a biological and/or an immunological activity/property of a native or naturally-occurring LIV-1 polypeptide, wherein "biological" activity refers to a function (either inhibitory or stimulatory) caused by a native or naturally-occurring LIV-1 polypeptide other than the ability to induce the production of an antibody against an antigenic epitope possessed by a native or naturally-occurring LIV-1 polypeptide and an "immunological" activity refers to the ability to induce the production of an antibody against an antigenic epitope possessed by a native or naturally-occurring LIV-1 polypeptide.

"Biological activity" in the context of an antibody or another antagonist molecule that can be identified by the screening assays disclosed herein (*e.g.*, an organic or inorganic small molecule, peptide, etc.) is used to refer to the ability of such molecules to bind or complex with the polypeptides encoded by the amplified genes identified herein, or otherwise interfere with the interaction of the encoded polypeptides with other cellular proteins or otherwise interfere with the transcription or translation of a LIV-1 polypeptide. A preferred biological activity is growth inhibition of a target tumor cell. Another preferred biological activity is cytotoxic activity resulting in the death of the target tumor cell.

The term "biological activity" in the context of a LIV-1 polypeptide means the ability of a LIV-1 polypeptide to induce neoplastic cell growth or uncontrolled cell growth or to act as an indication of a particular form of neoplasm that is particularly metastatic.

The phrase "immunological activity" means immunological cross-reactivity with at least one epitope of a LIV-1 polypeptide.

"Immunological cross-reactivity" as used herein means that the candidate polypeptide is capable of competitively inhibiting the qualitative biological activity of a LIV-1 polypeptide having this activity with polyclonal antisera raised against the known active LIV-1 polypeptide. Such antisera are prepared in conventional fashion by injecting goats or rabbits, for example, subcutaneously with the known active analogue in complete Freund's adjuvant, followed by booster intraperitoneal or subcutaneous injection in incomplete Freund's. The immunological cross-reactivity preferably is "specific", which means that the binding affinity of the immunologically cross-reactive molecule (*e.g.*, antibody) identified, to the corresponding LIV-1 polypeptide is significantly higher (preferably at least about 2-times, more preferably at least about 4-times, even more preferably at least about 8-times, most preferably at least about 10-times higher) than the binding affinity of that molecule to any other known native polypeptide.

The term "antagonist" is used in the broadest sense, and includes any molecule that partially or fully blocks, inhibits, or neutralizes a biological activity of a native LIV-1 polypeptide disclosed herein or the transcription or translation thereof. Suitable antagonist molecules specifically include antagonist antibodies or antibody fragments, fragments, peptides, small organic molecules, anti-sense nucleic acids, etc. Included are methods for identifying antagonists of a LIV-1 polypeptide with a candidate antagonist molecule and measuring a detectable change in one or more biological activities normally associated with the LIV-1 polypeptide.

A "small molecule" is defined herein to have a molecular weight below about 500 Daltons.

The word "label" when used herein refers to a detectable compound or composition which is conjugated

directly or indirectly to the antibody so as to generate a "labeled" antibody. The label may be detectable by itself (e.g., radioisotope labels or fluorescent labels) or, in the case of an enzymatic label, may catalyze chemical alteration of a substrate compound or composition which is detectable. Radionuclides that can serve as detectable labels include, for example, I-131, I-123, I-125, Y-90, Re-188, Re-186, At-211, Cu-67, Bi-212, and Pd-109.

5 By "solid phase" is meant a non-aqueous matrix to which the antibody of the present invention can adhere. Examples of solid phases encompassed herein include those formed partially or entirely of glass (e.g., controlled pore glass), polysaccharides (e.g., agarose), polyacrylamides, polystyrene, polyvinyl alcohol and silicones. In certain embodiments, depending on the context, the solid phase can comprise the well of an assay plate; in others it is a purification column (e.g., an affinity chromatography column). This term also includes a discontinuous solid
10 phase of discrete particles, such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,275,149.

A "liposome" is a small vesicle composed of various types of lipids, phospholipids and/or surfactant which is useful for delivery of a drug (such as a LIV-1 polypeptide or antibody thereto and, optionally, a chemotherapeutic agent) to a mammal. The components of the liposome are commonly arranged in a bilayer formation, similar to the lipid arrangement of biological membranes.

15 As used herein, the term "immunoadhesin" designates antibody-like molecules which combine the binding specificity of a heterologous protein (an "adhesin," for example a receptor, ligand, or enzyme) with the effector functions of immunoglobulin constant domains. Structurally, the immunoadhesins comprise a fusion of the adhesin amino acid sequence with the desired binding specificity which is other than the antigen recognition and binding site (antigen combining site) of an antibody (i.e., is "heterologous"), and an immunoglobulin constant domain
20 sequence. The adhesin part of an immunoadhesin molecule typically is a contiguous amino acid sequence comprising at least the binding site of a receptor or a ligand. The immunoglobulin constant domain sequence in the immunoadhesin may be obtained from any immunoglobulin, such as IgG-1, IgG-2, IgG-3, or IgG-4 subtypes, IgA (including IgA-1 and IgA-2), IgE, IgD or IgM, and any subclass or isotype thereof.

The terms "HER2", "ErbB2" "c-Erb-B2" are used interchangeably. Unless indicated otherwise, the terms
25 "ErbB2" "c-Erb-B2" and "HER2" when used herein refer to the human protein, and "*erbB2*," "*c-erb-B2*," and "*her2*" refer to human gene. The human *erbB2* gene and ErbB2 protein are, for example, described in Semba *et al.*, *PNAS (USA)* 82:6497-6501 (1985) and Yamamoto *et al.* *Nature* 319:230-234 (1986) (Genebank accession number X03363). ErbB2 comprises four domains (Domains 1-4).

The "epitope 4D5" is the region in the extracellular domain of ErbB2 to which the antibody 4D5 (ATCC
30 CRL 10463) binds. This epitope is close to the transmembrane region of ErbB2. To screen for antibodies which bind to the 4D5 epitope, a routine cross-blocking assay such as that described in *Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Ed Harlow and David Lane (1988), can be performed. Alternatively, epitope mapping can be performed to assess whether the antibody binds to the 4D5 epitope of ErbB2 (i.e. any one or more residues in the region from about residue 529, e.g. about residue 561 to about residue 625, inclusive).

35 The "epitope 3H4" is the region in the extracellular domain of ErbB2 to which the antibody 3H4 binds. This epitope includes residues from about 541 to about 599, inclusive, in the amino acid sequence of ErbB2 extracellular domain.

The "epitope 7C2/7F3" is the region at the N terminus of the extracellular domain of ErbB2 to which the 7C2 and/or 7F3 antibodies (ATCC HB-12215 and ATCC HB-12216, respectively) bind. To screen for antibodies which bind to the 7C2/7F3 epitope, a routine cross-blocking assay such as that described in *Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Ed Harlow and David Lane (1988), can be performed.

5 Alternatively, epitope mapping can be performed to establish whether the antibody binds to the 7C2/7F3 epitope on ErbB2.

The term "induces cell death" or "capable of inducing cell death" refers to the ability of the anti-LIV-1 gene product antibody, alone or in co-treatment with a chemotherapeutic agent, to make a viable cell become nonviable. The "cell" here is one which expresses the LIV-1 gene product, especially where the cell overexpresses the LIV-1 gene product. A cell which "overexpresses" LIV-1 has significantly higher than normal LIV-1 mRNA and/or LIV-1 protein levels compared to a noncancerous cell of the same tissue type. A cell to be treated by the method of the invention does not also overexpress ErbB2 (i.e. the cell expresses ErbB2 at a level that is approximately the same or less than a normal, non-cancerous cell of the same cell or tissue type). Preferably, the cell is a cancer cell, e.g. a breast, lung, or prostate cell. *In vitro*, the cell may be from a cell line transformed with LIV-1 DNA, preferably DNA164647, to express LIV-1 on the cell surface. Cell death *in vitro* may be determined in the absence of complement and immune effector cells to distinguish cell death induced by antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) or complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC). Thus, the assay for cell death may be performed using heat inactivated serum (i.e. in the absence of complement) and in the absence of immune effector cells. To determine whether the antibody is able to induce cell death, loss of membrane integrity as evaluated by uptake of propidium iodide (PI), trypan blue (see Moore *et al. Cytotechnology* 17:1-11 [1995]) or 7AAD can be assessed relative to untreated cells. Preferred cell death-inducing antibodies are those which induce PI uptake in the "PI uptake assay in LIV-1 expressing cells".

10
15
20

The phrase "induces apoptosis" or "capable of inducing apoptosis" refers to the ability of the antibody to induce programmed cell death as determined by binding of annexin V, fragmentation of DNA, cell shrinkage, dilation of endoplasmic reticulum, cell fragmentation, and/or formation of membrane vesicles (called apoptotic bodies). The cell is one which overexpresses the LIV-1 gene product. Preferably the "cell" is a tumor cell, e.g. a breast, lung, or prostate cell. *In vitro*, the cell may be from a cell line transformed with LIV-1 DNA, such as DNA164647. Various methods are available for evaluating the cellular events associated with apoptosis. For example, phosphatidyl serine (PS) translocation can be measured by annexin binding; DNA fragmentation can be evaluated through DNA laddering as disclosed in the example herein; and nuclear/chromatin condensation along with DNA fragmentation can be evaluated by any increase in hypodiploid cells. Preferably, the antibody which induces apoptosis is one which results in about 2 to 50 fold, preferably about 5 to 50 fold, and most preferably about 10 to 50 fold induction of annexin binding relative to untreated cell in an "annexin binding assay using cells" (see below).

25
30

As used herein, the term "salvage receptor binding epitope" refers to an epitope of the Fc region of an IgG molecule (e.g., IgG₁, IgG₂, IgG₃, or IgG₄) that is responsible for increasing the *in vivo* serum half-life of the IgG molecule.

35

"Treatment" refers to both therapeutic treatment and prophylactic or preventative measures. Those in need of treatment include those already with the disorder as well as those in which the disorder is to be prevented.

A "disorder" is any condition that would benefit from treatment with the anti-LIV-1 gene product antibody. This includes chronic and acute disorders or diseases including those pathological conditions which predispose the mammal to the disorder in question. Non-limiting examples of disorders to be treated herein include benign and malignant tumors of breast, lung, and prostate tissue.

The term "package insert" is used to refer to instructions customarily included in commercial packages of therapeutic products, that contain information about the indications, usage, dosage, administration, contraindications and/or warnings concerning the use of such therapeutic products.

The term "serum concentration," "serum drug concentration," or "serum anti-LIV-1 antibody concentration" refers to the concentration of a drug in the blood serum of an animal or human patient being treated with the drug. Serum concentration of antibody, for example, is preferably determined by immunoassay. Preferably, the immunoassay is ELISA according to the procedure disclosed herein.

The term "peak serum concentration" refers to the maximal serum drug concentration shortly after delivery of the drug into the animal or human patient, after the drug has been distributed throughout the blood system, but before significant tissue distribution, metabolism or excretion of drug by the body has occurred.

The term "trough serum concentration" refers to the serum drug concentration at a time after delivery of a previous dose and immediately prior to delivery of the next subsequent dose of drug in a series of doses. Generally, the trough serum concentration is a minimum sustained efficacious drug concentration in the series of drug administrations. Also, the trough serum concentration is frequently targeted as a minimum serum concentration for efficacy because it represents the serum concentration at which another dose of drug is to be administered as part of the treatment regimen. If the delivery of drug is by intravenous administration, the trough serum concentration is most preferably attained within 1 day of a front loading initial drug delivery. If the delivery of drug is by subcutaneous administration, the peak serum concentration is preferably attained in 3 days or less. According to the invention, the trough serum concentration is preferably attained in 4 weeks or less, preferably 3 weeks or less, more preferably 2 weeks or less, most preferably in 1 week or less, including 1 day or less using any of the drug delivery methods disclosed herein.

The term "intravenous infusion" refers to introduction of a drug into the vein of an animal or human patient over a period of time greater than approximately 5 minutes, preferably between approximately 30 to 90 minutes, although, according to the invention, intravenous infusion is alternatively administered for 10 hours or less.

The term "intravenous bolus" or "intravenous push" refers to drug administration into a vein of an animal or human such that the body receives the drug in approximately 15 minutes or less, preferably 5 minutes or less.

The term "subcutaneous administration" refers to introduction of a drug under the skin of an animal or human patient, preferable within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, by relatively slow, sustained delivery from a drug receptacle. The pocket may be created by pinching or drawing the skin up and away from underlying tissue.

The term "subcutaneous infusion" refers to introduction of a drug under the skin of an animal or human

patient, preferably within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, by relatively slow, sustained delivery from a drug receptacle for a period of time including, but not limited to, 30 minutes or less, or 90 minutes or less. Optionally, the infusion may be made by subcutaneous implantation of a drug delivery pump implanted under the skin of the animal or human patient, wherein the pump delivers a predetermined amount of drug for a predetermined period of time, such as 30 minutes, 90 minutes, or a time period spanning the length of the treatment regimen.

The term "subcutaneous bolus" refers to drug administration beneath the skin of an animal or human patient, where bolus drug delivery is preferably less than approximately 15 minutes, more preferably less than 5 minutes, and most preferably less than 60 seconds. Administration is preferably within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, where the pocket is created, for example, by pinching or drawing the skin up and away from underlying tissue.

The term "front loading" when referring to drug administration is meant to describe an initially higher dose followed by the same or lower doses at intervals. The initial higher dose or doses are meant to more rapidly increase the animal or human patient's serum drug concentration to an efficacious target serum concentration.

Published information related to LIV-1 gene expression and gene product includes the following issued patents and published applications: Manning, D.L. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,693,465, issued December 2, 1997; Manning, D.L. et al., European J. Cancer 29A(10):1462-1468 [1993]; Manning, D.L. et al., European J. Cancer, 30A(5):675-678 [1994]; Manning, D.L. et al., Acta Oncologica 34(5):641-646 [1995]; McClelland, R.A. et al., Breast Cancer Res. & Treatment 41(1):31-41 [1996]; Knowlden, J.M. et al., Clin. Cancer Res. 3(11):2165-2172 [1997]; and McClelland, R.A., et al., British J. Cancer 77(10):1653-1656 [1998].

Published information related to anti-ErbB2 antibody includes the following issued patents and published applications: PCT/US89/00051, published January 5, 1989, PCT/US90/02697, published May 18, 1990, EU 0474727, issued July 23, 1997, DE 69031120.6, issued July 23, 1997, PCT/US97/18385, published October 9, 1997, SA 97/9185, issued October 14, 1997, US 5677171, issued October 14, 1997, US 5720937, issued February 24, 1998, US 5720954, issued February 24, 1998, US 5725856, issued March 10, 1998, US 5770195, issued June 23, 1998, US 5772997, issued June 30, 1998, PCT/US98/2626, published December 10, 1998, and PCT/US99/06673, published March 26, 1999, each of which patents and publications is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention in any way.

All patent and literature references cited in the present specification are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

EXAMPLES

Commercially available reagents referred to in the examples were used according to manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated. The source of those cells identified in the following examples, and throughout the specification, by ATCC accession numbers is the American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, VA. Unless otherwise noted, the present invention uses standard procedures of recombinant DNA technology, such as those described herein and in the following textbooks: Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory*

Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press N.Y., 1989; Ausubel *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Green Publishing Associates and Wiley Interscience, N.Y., 1989; Innis *et al.*, *PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications*, Academic Press, inc., N.Y., 1990; Harlow *et al.*, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, 1988; Gait, M.J., *Oligonucleotide Synthesis*, IRL Press, Oxford, 1984; R.I. Freshney, *Animal Cell Culture*, 1987; Coligan *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Immunology*, 1991.

Example 1. LIV-1 Expression in Tumor Cells Examined by Microarray Analysis

A form of breast cancer in which the cells overexpress the LIV-1 gene product (e.g. LIV-1-164647 mRNA) but do not overexpress ErbB2 has been discovered and is uniquely disclosed herein. Detection of the tumor type was made using microarray technology. Using nucleic acid microarrays, test and control mRNA samples from test and control tissue samples are reverse transcribed and labeled to generate cDNA probes. The cDNA probes are then hybridized to an array of nucleic acids immobilized on a solid support. The array is configured such that the sequence and position of each member of the array is known. Hybridization of a labeled probe with a particular array member indicates that the sample from which the probe was derived expresses that gene. If the hybridization signal of a probe from a test (disease tissue) sample is greater than hybridization signal of a probe from a control (normal tissue) sample, the gene or genes overexpressed in the disease tissue are identified. The implication of this result is that an overexpressed protein in a diseased tissue is useful not only as a diagnostic marker for the presence of the disease condition, but also as a therapeutic target for treatment of the disease condition.

Tumor cells were grossly dissected from surrounding, non-cancerous cells in breast tumor tissue. Hematoxylin and eosin staining of the cells confirmed that the excised cells were from tumor. The mRNA of the tumor cells (reflecting cell-specific expression of a variety of genes) was converted to cDNA by RT/PCR methodology, labeled with fluorescent tags, and allowed to hybridize to the ESTs arrayed on a glass slide. An imaging device detected and measured the fluorescence of each sample on the slide, where fluorescence represents a labeled messenger from the test cells identifiable due to its hybridization with a known nucleic acid sequence (an EST) at a known position on the slide. Relative fluorescence indicated relative activity of a gene, with strong fluorescence indicating an active gene expressing a relative large amount of messenger. Little or no fluorescence indicated that no labeled messenger hybridized to the ESTs. Detection of fluorescently labeled probes hybridized to sequences on the microarray slide is described, for example, in U.S. Patent 5,143,854, herein incorporated by reference.

It was found that cDNA of the preparation hybridized to a publicly available EST sequence (accession no. H29315 (from the Washington University-Merck EST Project, authors Hillier, L. et al., SEQ ID NO:5, purchased from Research Genetics (Alabama, USA) in a pattern suggesting overexpression in breast tumor tissue that did not also overexpress ErbB2. The cDNA was sequenced and disclosed herein as LIV-1-DNA164647. *In situ* hybridization of a radioactively labeled LIV-1-164647 probe to a tissue microarray of tumor tissues further indicated LIV-1 expression in tumors from breast, lung, prostate, colon, endometrial, ovarian, and transitional carcinomas, and melanoma tissue samples.

It was further discovered that breast tumor cells which overexpressed LIV-1 did not overexpress ErbB2 relative to a normal cell of the same type (where a normal cell refers to a cell that is not cancerous and free of any

other disease in which LIV-1 may be overexpressed). The very low expression of LIV-1 in normal tissues relative to the overexpression of LIV-1 in breast tumor cells makes LIV-1 a desirable target for a therapeutic antibody.

For example, in breast tumors, strong fluorescent detection of LIV-1 occurred with low detection of ErbB2 expression, or alternatively strong fluorescent detection of ErbB2 was observed in the absence of LIV-1 mRNA expression. Of 17 samples, each from a different breast tumor of variable tumor cell content, 6 samples showed moderate to strong LIV-1 expression, and 6 showed moderate or strong ErbB2 expression. There was an overlap in one tumor which showed moderate ErbB2 and LIV-1 expression. In another tumor it appeared that strong detection of ErbB2 expression was accompanied by very weak detection of LIV-1 expression. Cell lines expressing endogenous or exogenous LIV-1 protein (preferably LIV-1-164647), but not overexpressing ErbB2, are thus useful for testing the detection of LIV-1 expression relative to ErbB2 expression. Such cells are also useful to test anti-LIV-1 antibodies for binding to LIV-1-164647-expressing cells and their effects on cell growth.

Regions of LIV-1-164647 in the ECD and in the C-terminus were found to be unique as compared to the LIV-1 sequence of Green et al. (see Fig. 4 comparing SEQ ID NO:4 and GenBank Accession No. AAA96258). The region spanned amino acids 126 to and including amino acid 132 of SEQ ID NO:4 (SEQ ID NO:17) and amino acids 743 to 755 (SEQ ID NO:18). A larger histidine-rich region from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 (SEQ ID NO:19) is also encompassed by the invention. Thus, according to the presently disclosed invention, the nucleic acid of the invention comprises a sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homologous to a sequence from approximately nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3, or its complementary sequence. Preferably, the nucleic acid of the invention comprises a sequence from nucleotide 443 to and including nucleic acid 446 of SEQ ID NO:3. The present invention further includes an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homology to a sequence from approximately amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4. Preferably, the isolated polypeptide of the invention comprises an amino acid sequence from amino acid 126 to and including amino acid 132 of SEQ ID NO:4.

Example 2. Preparation of the LIV-1 polypeptides

A previously unknown LIV-1 gene and its encoded protein are uniquely disclosed herein. The nucleic acid sequence of LIV-1 (DNA164647; SEQ ID NO:3 and its complement) and amino acid sequence of LIV-1 encoded therein (SEQ ID NO:4) are uniquely disclosed herein. This example describes the preparation and isolation of the presently disclosed LIV-1 protein encoded by DNA164647. Subsequent examples describe the tissue expression profile of LIV-1 and its partial exposure at the cell surface. The LIV-1 gene is disclosed herein to be expressed in various tumor tissues including breast, lung, prostate, and colon. Cell surface expression of this tumor-associated protein makes LIV-1 a useful target for cancer detection and treatment.

The LIV-1 described by DNA164647 has a unique nucleic acid sequence and unique amino acid sequence. The presently disclosed LIV-1 differs in nucleic acid sequence and amino acid sequence from another form of LIV-1 protein previously described by Green et al. (see Green, C. et al., direct submission, GenBank Accession Nos. U41060 (nucleic acid sequence) and AAA96258 (amino acid sequence)). The nucleic acid sequence of AAA96258

LIV-1 (SEQ ID NO:1 (coding sequence)) is shown in Fig. 1A. The predicted amino acid sequence (AAA96258; SEQ ID NO:2) encoded by nucleic acid sequence U41061 (SEQ ID NO:1) is shown in Fig. 1B. Included in the diagram are predictions for sequences encoding a signal sequence, extracellular domain, and transmembrane domain. Significantly, the presently disclosed LIV-1 (DNA164647) differs in predicted extracellular domain region.

5 The present invention provides methods for using DNA164647 encoding LIV-1 polypeptide for the production of compounds inhibiting neoplastic growth as well as for the preparation of screening methods for identifying growth inhibitory compounds (e.g. tumor compounds). In particular, cDNAs encoding certain LIV-1 polypeptides. For the sake of simplicity, in the present specification the proteins encoded by nucleic acid referred to as "DNA164647", as well as all further native homologues and variants included in the foregoing definition of
10 LIV-1 polypeptide, will be referred to as "LIV-1" polypeptide, regardless of their origin or mode of expression.

Cloning of DNA164647 LIV-1 nucleic acid: Full Length Inverse PCR ("FLIP"), also referred to as inverse long distance PCR because of the ability of this method to isolate long genes, was used to clone DNA164647 LIV-1 nucleic acid. The FLIP PCR technique is described in pending U.S. application 09/480,782, filed January 10, 2000, J.C. Grimaldi et al (inventors), Genentech, Inc. (assignee), which application is herein incorporated by reference
15 in its entirety, particularly with respect to the method of cloning a gene. While standard cloning techniques may be used to clone full length genes, FLIP is a very rapid and high-throughput method of isolating an entire clone, vector plus insert, of a specific nucleic acid molecule from any nucleic acid library which was propagated in a host cell that methylates the nucleic acid library. The FLIP cloning method amplifies a target gene or nucleotide sequence and generates a highly purified population of the target gene. Fig. 5 is a flow diagram of a FLIP cloning
20 process. DNA164647 was isolated by FLIP methodology using the following primers and probe.

forward primer: LIV1-INV5' 5'ATGTTGACTTGGCAATTTCCACACGGCA 3' (SEQ ID NO:6)

reverse primer: LIV1-INV3' 5'TAATGCCAGATTCCCAATTCGGACTAA 3' (SEQ ID NO:7)

probe: LIV1-p 5'TTAGTTCATGAAGGGGATTTGTGACAGAGAGGGCAAAGGTCAGGAT 3' (SEQ ID
25 NO:8).

 A human LIV-1 gene (Genbank Accession# U41060) has been sequenced by C. Green et al. (direct submission, November 21, 1995). The sequence is 3461 bp (SEQ ID NO:1; Fig. 1A) and includes the an open reading frame (ORF). Using the FLIP methodology and the primers and probe disclosed above, a cDNA clone was isolated from a pool of fifty human cDNAs from cDNA libraries representing various tissues (Genentech cDNA
30 libraries, Genentech, Inc., So. San Francisco, CA). The isolated cDNA clone includes a LIV-1 gene comprising a variant nucleic acid sequence (DNA164647; SEQ ID NO:3 (coding sequence) and its complementary sequence) and a variant deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4). The total length of the isolated LIV-1 DNA164674 nucleic acid is 2776 bp; the vector pRK5D used was 5.1 kb, thus adding to a total length of 7.9 kb of the DNA molecule amplified by IPCR and isolated.

35 A nucleic acid sequence comparison of the LIV-1 submitted by Green et al., *supra*, and DNA164647 disclosed herein is shown in Fig. 3. Asterisks denote identity between nucleotides, while dashes represent gaps where no identity occurs. An insertion of 18 nucleotides is observed at approximately nucleotides 446 to 463 of

DNA 164647 (SEQ ID NO:3) and two single nucleotide insertions occur at nucleotides 2297 and 2323 causing a frame shift and different deduced amino acid sequences in that region. Fig. 4 is a comparison of the amino acid sequences of the LIV-1 polypeptides of SEQ ID NO:2 (see Green et al., *supra*) and SEQ ID NO:4 (disclosed herein). A six-amino acid insertion is observed at approximately amino acids 126 to 131 in the ECD, while
5 different amino acid sequences are observed at the C-terminal end of the polypeptides due to single nucleotide insertions (see amino acids beyond amino acid 736 of SEQ ID NO:2 and beyond amino acid 742 of SEQ ID NO:4).

Specifically, DNA 164647 isolation was performed according to the following procedure. Two adjacent 5' phosphorylated primers, LIV1-INV5' and LIV1-INV3', were designed on opposite strands. These primers, SEQ ID NO:6 and SEQ ID NO:7, were used in an inverse PCR reaction. In a 50ul reaction, the following reagents were
10 added: 50ng of a bone marrow cDNA library in a modified pRK5D vector, which was propagated in a methylation positive bacteria; 50 picomoles of each PCR primer; 10nmoles of each deoxynucleotide triphosphate, 5ul of Pfu 10x buffer (Stratagene, La Jolla CA), and 1ul of Pfu Turbo (Stratagene, La Jolla CA). The plasmid vector pRK5 (4.661 bp) has been described (EP 307,247 published 15 March 1989). The modified pRK5 vector (pRK5.tk.neo) is a derivative of pRK5 in which the neomycin resistance gene is inserted thereby allowing for selection of G418-
15 resistant clones.

The PCR cycle conditions were one cycle at 94°C for 3minutes, then 94°C for 30 seconds, 65°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 13 minutes for 20 cycles. PCR conditions may, of course, be modified to meet specific needs of amplification. The PCR reaction generated a linear 5' phosphorylated amplicon that contained the LIV-1 cDNA insert plus the pRK5D vector.

20 Next, 10ul of the completed PCR reaction was ligated in a 100ul reaction containing the following other reagents: 10ul 10x T4 DNA ligase buffer (New England BioLabs, Beverly, MA), 4ul T4 DNA ligase (New England BioLabs, Beverly, MA), 76ul H₂O. The ligation was allowed to incubate at ambient temperature for 1 hour on the bench top.

After 1 hour of ligation, 2ul of the restriction enzyme DpnI (New England BioLabs, Beverly, MA) was
25 added to the ligation reaction and the digestion was allowed to continue for 1 hour at 37°C. DpnI will specifically digest methylated DNA and not unmethylated DNA; therefore, the original cDNA library which was used as a template will be digested, leaving only the LIV-1/vector amplicon intact. After the completion of the digestion the sample was cleaned using the QIAquick PCR purification kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA), eluted in 30ul of elution buffer or H₂O, and then ethanol precipitated. The pellet was resuspended in 2ul of H₂O and the entire sample was
30 then used to transformed bacteria.

Transformation was done by electroporation into DH10B electromax competent bacteria (Life Technologies, Rockville, MD). The transformed bacteria were plated on Luria broth agar plates and colonies allowed to grow overnight at 37°C.

The next day, the colonies were lifted onto a nylon membrane, denatured, renatured and probed with a ³²P-ATP kinase-labeled, LIV-1-specific probe (SEQ ID NO:8). DNA from positive colonies was sequenced to confirm
35 that the sequence did not contain point mutations introduced by the PCR reaction.

LIV-1 Polypeptide Production: The description below relates primarily to production of LIV-1

polypeptides by culturing cells transformed or transfected with a vector containing LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid. It is, of course, contemplated that alternative methods, which are well known in the art, may be employed to prepare LIV-1 polypeptides. For instance, the LIV-1 polypeptide sequence, or portions thereof, may be produced by direct peptide synthesis using solid-phase techniques [see, e.g., Stewart et al., Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis, W.H. Freeman Co., San Francisco, CA (1969); Merrifield, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 85:2149-2154 (1963)]. *In vitro* protein synthesis may be performed using manual techniques or by automation. Automated synthesis may be accomplished, for instance, using an Applied Biosystems Peptide Synthesizer (Foster City, CA) using manufacturer's instructions. Various portions of the LIV-1 polypeptide may be chemically synthesized separately and combined using chemical or enzymatic methods to produce the full-length LIV-1.

10 i. Alternative Methods for Synthesis or Isolation of LIV-1- encoding DNA .

Disclosed herein are various, non-limiting examples of methods for isolating or synthesizing DNA as well as expressing and producing proteins. These methods are applicable and useful for the production and isolation of LIV-1-164647 gene, mRNA, and protein, or fragments thereof.

15 DNA encoding LIV-1-164647 polypeptide, homologues, variants, or portions thereof, may be produced by direct DNA synthesis using standard nucleic acid synthetic techniques [see, e.g., Gait, M.J., Oligonucleotide Synthesis, IRL Press, Oxford, 1984]. DNA synthesis *in vitro* may be performed using manual techniques or by automation. Automated oligonucleotide synthesis may be accomplished, for instance, using standard techniques. Various portions of the LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid sequence may be chemically synthesized separately and combined using chemical or enzymatic methods to produce the full-length LIV-1-encoding sequence.

20 Alternatively, DNA encoding LIV-1 may be obtained from a cDNA library prepared from tissue believed to possess the LIV-1 mRNA and to express it at a detectable level. Accordingly, human LIV-1 DNA can be conveniently obtained from a cDNA library prepared from human tissue, such as described in the Examples. The LIV-1-encoding gene may also be obtained from a genomic library or by oligonucleotide synthesis.

25 Libraries can be screened with probes (such as antibodies to the LIV-1 polypeptide, or oligonucleotides of at least about 20-80 bases) designed to identify the gene of interest or the protein encoded by it. Screening the cDNA or genomic library with the selected probe may be conducted using standard procedures, such as described in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989). An alternative means to isolate the gene encoding LIV-1 is to use PCR methodology [Sambrook et al., *supra*; Dieffenbach et al., PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1995)].

30 The Examples below describe techniques for screening a cDNA library. The oligonucleotide sequences selected as probes should be of sufficient length and sufficiently unambiguous that false positives are minimized. The oligonucleotide is preferably labeled such that it can be detected upon hybridization to DNA in the library being screened. Methods of labeling are well known in the art, and include the use of radiolabels like ³²P-labeled ATP, biotinylation or enzyme labeling. Hybridization conditions, including moderate stringency and high stringency, are provided in Sambrook et al., *supra*.

Sequences identified in such library screening methods can be compared and aligned to other known sequences deposited and available in public databases such as GenBank or other private sequence databases.

Sequence identity (at either the amino acid or nucleotide level) within defined regions of the molecule or across the full-length sequence can be determined through sequence alignment using computer software programs such as ALIGN, DNASTar, and INHERIT which employ various algorithms to measure homology.

5 Nucleic acid having protein coding sequence may be obtained by screening selected cDNA or genomic libraries using the deduced amino acid sequence disclosed herein for the first time, and, if necessary, using conventional primer extension procedures as described in Sambrook et al., *supra*, to detect precursors and processing intermediates of mRNA that may not have been reverse-transcribed into cDNA.

ii. Selection and Transformation of Host Cells

10 Host cells are transfected or transformed with expression or cloning vectors described herein for LIV-1 production and cultured in conventional nutrient media modified as appropriate for inducing promoters, selecting transformants, or amplifying the genes encoding the desired sequences. The culture conditions, such as media, temperature, pH and the like, can be selected by the skilled artisan without undue experimentation. In general, principles, protocols, and practical techniques for maximizing the productivity of cell cultures can be found in Mammalian Cell Biotechnology: a Practical Approach, M. Butler, ed. (IRL Press, 1991) and Sambrook et al., *supra*.

15 Methods of transfection are known to the ordinarily skilled artisan, for example, CaPO_4 and electroporation. Depending on the host cell used, transformation is performed using standard techniques appropriate to such cells. The calcium treatment employing calcium chloride, as described in Sambrook et al., *supra*, or electroporation is generally used for prokaryotes or other cells that contain substantial cell-wall barriers. Infection with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* is used for transformation of certain plant cells, as described by Shaw et al., Gene, 23:315 (1983) and WO 89/05859 published 29 June 1989. For mammalian cells without such cell walls, the calcium phosphate precipitation method of Graham and van der Eb, Virology, 52:456-457 (1978) can be employed. General aspects of mammalian cell host system transformations have been described in U.S. Patent No. 4,399,216. Transformations into yeast are typically carried out according to the method of Van Solingen et al., J. Bact., 130:946 (1977) and Hsiao et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA), 76:3829 (1979). However, other methods for
20 introducing DNA into cells, such as by nuclear microinjection, electroporation, bacterial protoplast fusion with intact cells, or polycations, e.g., polybrene, polyornithine, may also be used. For various techniques for transforming mammalian cells, see Keown et al., Methods in Enzymology, 185:527-537 (1990) and Mansour et al., Nature, 336:348-352 (1988).

30 Suitable host cells for cloning or expressing the DNA in the vectors herein include prokaryote, yeast, or higher eukaryote cells. Suitable prokaryotes include, but are not limited to, eubacteria, such as Gram-negative or Gram-positive organisms, for example, Enterobacteriaceae such as *E. coli*. Various *E. coli* strains are publicly available, such as *E. coli* K12 strain MM294 (ATCC 31,446); *E. coli* X1776 (ATCC 31,537); *E. coli* strain W3110 (ATCC 27,325) and K5 772 (ATCC 53,635).

35 In addition to prokaryotes, eukaryotic microbes such as filamentous fungi or yeast are suitable cloning or expression hosts for LIV-1-encoding vectors. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is a commonly used lower eukaryotic host microorganism.

Suitable host cells for the expression of LIV-1 are derived from multicellular organisms. Examples of

invertebrate cells include insect cells such as *Drosophila* S2 and *Spodoptera* Sf9, as well as plant cells. Examples of useful mammalian host cell lines include Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) and COS cells. More specific examples include monkey kidney CV1 line transformed by SV40 (COS-7, ATCC CRL 1651); human embryonic kidney line (293 or 293 cells subcloned for growth in suspension culture, Graham et al., *J. Gen. Virol.*, 36:59 (1977)); Chinese hamster ovary cells/-DHFR (CHO, Urlaub and Chasin, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 77:4216 (1980)); mouse sertoli cells (TM4, Mather, *Biol. Reprod.*, 23:243-251 (1980)); human lung cells (W138, ATCC CCL 75); human liver cells (Hep G2, HB 8065); and mouse mammary tumor (MMT 060562, ATCC CCL51). The selection of the appropriate host cell is deemed to be within the skill in the art.

iii. Selection and Use of a Replicable Vector

The nucleic acid (*e.g.*, cDNA or genomic DNA) encoding LIV-1 may be inserted into a replicable vector for cloning (amplification of the DNA) or for expression. Various vectors are publicly available. The vector may, for example, be in the form of a plasmid, cosmid, viral particle, or phage. The appropriate nucleic acid sequence may be inserted into the vector by a variety of procedures. In general, DNA is inserted into an appropriate restriction endonuclease site(s) using techniques known in the art. Vector components generally include, but are not limited to, one or more of a signal sequence, an origin of replication, one or more marker genes, an enhancer element, a promoter, and a transcription termination sequence. Construction of suitable vectors containing one or more of these components employs standard ligation techniques which are known to the skilled artisan.

The LIV-1 polypeptide may be produced recombinantly not only directly, but also as a fusion polypeptide with a heterologous polypeptide, which may be a signal sequence or other polypeptide having a specific cleavage site at the N-terminus of the mature protein or polypeptide. In general, the signal sequence may be a component of the vector, or it may be a part of the LIV-1-encoding DNA that is inserted into the vector. The signal sequence may be a prokaryotic signal sequence selected, for example, from the group of the alkaline phosphatase, penicillinase, lpp, or heat-stable enterotoxin II leaders. For yeast secretion the signal sequence may be, *e.g.*, the yeast invertase leader, alpha factor leader (including *Saccharomyces* and *Kluyveromyces* α -factor leaders, the latter described in U.S. Patent No. 5,010,182), or acid phosphatase leader, the *C. albicans* glucoamylase leader (EP 362,179 published 4 April 1990), or the signal described in WO 90/13646 published 15 November 1990. In mammalian cell expression, mammalian signal sequences may be used to direct secretion of the protein, such as signal sequences from secreted polypeptides of the same or related species, as well as viral secretory leaders.

Both expression and cloning vectors contain a nucleic acid sequence that enables the vector to replicate in one or more selected host cells. Such sequences are well known for a variety of bacteria, yeast, and viruses. The origin of replication from the plasmid pBR322 is suitable for most Gram-negative bacteria, the 2 μ plasmid origin is suitable for yeast, and various viral origins (SV40, polyoma, adenovirus, VSV or BPV) are useful for cloning vectors in mammalian cells.

Expression and cloning vectors will typically contain a selection gene, also termed a selectable marker. Typical selection genes encode proteins that (a) confer resistance to antibiotics or other toxins, *e.g.*, ampicillin, neomycin, methotrexate, or tetracycline, (b) complement auxotrophic deficiencies, or (c) supply critical nutrients not available from complex media, *e.g.*, the gene encoding D-alanine racemase for *Bacilli*.

An example of suitable selectable markers for mammalian cells are those that enable the identification of cells competent to take up the LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid, such as DHFR or thymidine kinase. An appropriate host cell when wild-type DHFR is employed is the CHO cell line deficient in DHFR activity, prepared and propagated as described by Urlaub et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:4216 (1980). A suitable selection gene for use in yeast is the *trp1* gene present in the yeast plasmid YRp7 [Stinchcomb et al., Nature, 282:39 (1979); Kingsman et al., Gene, 7:141 (1979); Tschemper et al., Gene, 10:157 (1980)]. The *trp1* gene provides a selection marker for a mutant strain of yeast lacking the ability to grow in tryptophan, for example, ATCC No. 44076 or PEP4-1 [Jones, Genetics, 85:12 (1977)].

Expression and cloning vectors usually contain a promoter operably linked to the LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid sequence to direct mRNA synthesis. Promoters recognized by a variety of potential host cells are well known. Promoters suitable for use with prokaryotic hosts include the β -lactamase and lactose promoter systems [Chang et al., Nature, 275:615 (1978); Goeddel et al., Nature, 281:544 (1979)], alkaline phosphatase, a tryptophan (*trp*) promoter system [Goeddel, Nucleic Acids Res., 8:4057 (1980); EP 36,776], and hybrid promoters such as the *tac* promoter [deBoer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 80:21-25 (1983)]. Promoters for use in bacterial systems also will contain a Shine-Dalgarno (S.D.) sequence operably linked to the DNA encoding LIV-1.

Examples of suitable promoting sequences for use with yeast hosts include the promoters for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase [Hitzeman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255:2073 (1980)] or other glycolytic enzymes [Hess et al., J. Adv. Enzyme Reg., 7:149 (1968); Holland, Biochemistry, 17:4900 (1978)], such as enolase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, hexokinase, pyruvate decarboxylase, phosphofructokinase, glucose-6-phosphate isomerase, 3-phosphoglycerate mutase, pyruvate kinase, triosephosphate isomerase, phosphoglucose isomerase, and glucokinase.

Other yeast promoters, which are inducible promoters having the additional advantage of transcription controlled by growth conditions, are the promoter regions for alcohol dehydrogenase 2, isocytchrome C, acid phosphatase, degradative enzymes associated with nitrogen metabolism, metallothionein, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, and enzymes responsible for maltose and galactose utilization. Suitable vectors and promoters for use in yeast expression are further described in EP 73,657.

Transcription of LIV-1 from vectors in mammalian host cells is controlled, for example, by promoters obtained from the genomes of viruses such as polyoma virus, fowlpox virus (UK 2,211,504 published 5 July 1989), adenovirus (such as Adenovirus 2), bovine papilloma virus, avian sarcoma virus, cytomegalovirus, a retrovirus, hepatitis-B virus and Simian Virus 40 (SV40), from heterologous mammalian promoters, e.g., the actin promoter or an immunoglobulin promoter, and from heat-shock promoters, provided such promoters are compatible with the host cell systems.

Transcription of a DNA encoding a LIV-1 polypeptide by higher eukaryotes may be increased by inserting an enhancer sequence into the vector. Enhancers are cis-acting elements of DNA, usually about from 10 to 300 bp, that act on a promoter to increase its transcription. Many enhancer sequences are now known from mammalian genes (globin, elastase, albumin, α -fetoprotein, and insulin). Typically, however, one will use an enhancer from a eukaryotic cell virus. Examples include the SV40 enhancer on the late side of the replication origin (bp 100-270),

the cytomegalovirus early promoter enhancer, the polyoma enhancer on the late side of the replication origin, and adenovirus enhancers. The enhancer may be spliced into the vector at a position 5' or 3' to the LIV-1 coding sequence, but is preferably located at a site 5' from the promoter.

5 Expression vectors used in eukaryotic host cells (yeast, fungi, insect, plant, animal, human, or nucleated cells from other multicellular organisms) will also contain sequences necessary for the termination of transcription and for stabilizing the mRNA. Such sequences are commonly available from the 5' and, occasionally 3', untranslated regions of eukaryotic or viral DNAs or cDNAs. These regions contain nucleotide segments transcribed as polyadenylated fragments in the untranslated portion of the mRNA encoding LIV-1.

10 Still other methods, vectors, and host cells suitable for adaptation to the synthesis of LIV-1 in recombinant vertebrate cell culture are described in Gething et al., Nature, 293:620-625 (1981); Mantei et al., Nature, 281:40-46 (1979); EP 117,060; and EP 117,058.

iv. Detecting Gene Amplification/Expression

Gene amplification and/or expression may be measured in a sample directly, for example, by conventional Southern blotting, Northern blotting to quantitate the transcription of mRNA [Thomas, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 15 77:5201-5205 (1980)], dot blotting (DNA analysis), or *in situ* hybridization, using an appropriately labeled probe, based on the sequences provided herein. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed that can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, and DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes or DNA-protein duplexes. The antibodies in turn may be labeled and the assay may be carried out where the duplex is bound to a surface, so that upon the formation of duplex on the surface, the presence of antibody bound to the duplex can be detected.

20 Gene expression, alternatively, may be measured by immunological methods, such as immunohistochemical staining of cells or tissue sections and assay of cell culture or body fluids, to quantitate directly the expression of gene product. Antibodies useful for immunohistochemical staining and/or assay of sample fluids may be either monoclonal or polyclonal, and may be prepared in any mammal. Conveniently, the antibodies may be prepared against a native sequence LIV-1 polypeptide or against a synthetic peptide based on the 25 DNA sequences provided herein or against exogenous sequence fused to LIV-1 DNA and encoding a specific antibody epitope.

v. Production and Isolation of LIV-1 Polypeptide from Host Cells

Expression of LIV-1 in mammalian cells

30 This example illustrates preparation of a LIV-1 polypeptide by recombinant expression in mammalian cells.

The vector, pRK5 (see EP 307,247, published March 15, 1989), is employed as the expression vector. Optionally, the LIV-1 DNA 164647 is ligated into pRK5 with selected restriction enzymes to allow insertion of the LIV-1 DNA using ligation methods such as described in Sambrook et al., supra. The resulting vector is called pRK5-DNA164647.

35 In one embodiment, the selected host cells may be 293 cells. Human 293 cells (ATCC CCL 1573) are grown to confluence in tissue culture plates in medium such as DMEM supplemented with fetal calf serum and optionally, nutrient components and/or antibiotics. About 10 µg pRK5-DNA164647 DNA is mixed with about 1

µg DNA encoding the VA RNA gene [Thimmappaya et al., *Cell*, 31:543 (1982)] and dissolved in 500 µl of 1 mM Tris-HCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 0.227 M CaCl₂. To this mixture is added, dropwise, 500 µl of 50 mM HEPES (pH 7.35), 280 mM NaCl, 1.5 mM NaPO₄, and a precipitate is allowed to form for 10 minutes at 25°C. The precipitate is suspended and added to the 293 cells and allowed to settle for about four hours at 37°C. The culture medium is aspirated off and 2 ml of 20% glycerol in PBS is added for 30 seconds. The 293 cells are then washed with serum free medium, fresh medium is added and the cells are incubated for about 1-5 days.

Approximately 24 hours after the transfections, the culture medium is removed and replaced with culture medium (alone) or culture medium containing 200 µCi/ml ³⁵S-cysteine and 200 µCi/ml ³⁵S-methionine. After a 12 hour incubation, the conditioned medium is collected, concentrated on a spin filter, and loaded onto a 15% SDS gel. The processed gel may be dried and exposed to film for a selected period of time to reveal the presence of LIV-1 polypeptide. The cultures containing transfected cells may undergo further incubation (in serum free medium) and the medium is tested in selected bioassays.

In an alternative technique, LIV-1 DNA 164647 may be introduced into 293 cells transiently using the dextran sulfate method described by Somparyrac et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 12:7575 (1981). 293 cells are grown to maximal density in a spinner flask and 700 µg pRK5-DNA 164647 DNA is added. The cells are first concentrated from the spinner flask by centrifugation and washed with PBS. The DNA-dextran precipitate is incubated on the cell pellet for four hours. The cells are treated with 20% glycerol for 90 seconds, washed with tissue culture medium, and re-introduced into the spinner flask containing tissue culture medium, 5 µg/ml bovine insulin and 0.1 µg/ml bovine transferrin. After about four days, the conditioned media is centrifuged and filtered to remove cells and debris. The sample containing expressed LIV-1 can then be concentrated and purified by any selected method, such as dialysis and/or column chromatography.

LIV-1 can be expressed in CHO cells. Following PCR amplification, the DNA 164647 is subcloned in a CHO expression vector using standard techniques as described in Ausubel et al., *Current Protocols of Molecular Biology*, Unit 3.16, John Wiley and Sons (1997). CHO expression vectors are constructed to have compatible restriction sites 5' and 3' of the DNA of interest to allow the convenient shuttling of cDNA's. The vector uses expression in CHO cells is as described in Lucas et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 24: 9 (1774-1779 (1996), and uses the SV40 early promoter/enhancer to drive expression of the cDNA of interest and dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR). DHFR expression permits selection for stable maintenance of the plasmid following transfection.

Approximately twelve micrograms of the desired plasmid DNA is introduced into approximately 10 million CHO cells using commercially available transfection reagents, such as Superfect® (Quiagen), Dosper® or Fugene® (Boehringer Mannheim). The cells are grown and described in Lucas et al., supra. Approximately 3 x 10⁻⁷ cells are frozen in an ampule for further growth and production as described below.

The ampules containing the plasmid DNA are thawed by placement into a water bath and mixed by vortexing. The contents are pipetted into a centrifuge tube containing 10 mL of media and centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes. The supernatant is aspirated and the cells are resuspended in 10 mL of selective media (0.2 µm filtered PS20 with 5% 0.2 µm diafiltered fetal bovine serum). The cells are then aliquoted into a 100 mL spinner containing 90 mL of selective media. After 1-2 days, the cells are transferred into a 250 mL spinner filled with 150

mL selective growth medium and incubated at 37°C. After another 2-3 days, a 250 mL, 500 mL and 2000 mL spinners are seeded with 3×10^5 cells/mL. The cell media is exchanged with fresh media by centrifugation and resuspension in production medium. Although any suitable CHO media may be employed, a production medium described in US Patent No. 5,122,469, issued June 16, 1992 was actually used. 3L production spinner is seeded at 1.2×10^6 cells/mL. On day 0, the cell number pH are determined. On day 1, the spinner is sampled and sparging with filtered air is commenced. On day 2, the spinner is sampled, the temperature shifted to 33°C, and 30 mL of 500 g/L glucose and 0.6 mL of 10% antifoam (e.g., 35% polydimethylsiloxane emulsion, Dow Corning 365 Medical Grade Emulsion). Throughout the production, pH is adjusted as necessary to maintain a pH of about 7.2. After 10 days, or until viability dropped below 70%, the cell culture is harvested by centrifugation and filtering through a 0.22 µm filter. The filtrate is either stored at 4°C or immediately loaded onto columns for purification.

For the poly-His tagged constructs, the proteins are purified using a Ni-NTA column (Qiagen). Before purification, imidazole is added to the conditioned media to a concentration of 5 mM. The conditioned media is pumped onto a 6 ml Ni-NTA column equilibrated in 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, buffer containing 0.3 M NaCl and 5 mM imidazole at a flow rate of 4-5 ml/min. at 4°C. After loading, the column is washed with additional equilibration buffer and the protein eluted with equilibration buffer containing 0.25 M imidazole. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into a storage buffer containing 10 mM Hepes, 0.14 M NaCl and 4% mannitol, pH 6.8, with a 25 ml G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) column and stored at -80°C.

LIV-1 may be produced by transient or stable expression in a host cell, such as COS cells, using standard techniques.

20 Expression of LIV-1 in Yeast

The following method describes recombinant expression of LIV-1 in yeast.

First, yeast expression vectors are constructed for intracellular production or secretion of LIV-1 from the ADH2/GAPDH promoter. DNA164647 encoding a LIV-1 and the promoter is inserted into suitable restriction enzyme sites in the selected plasmid to direct intracellular expression of LIV-1. For secretion, DNA encoding LIV-1 can be cloned into the selected plasmid, together with DNA encoding the ADH2/GAPDH promoter, a signal peptide, such as a mammalian signal peptide, or, for example, a yeast alpha-factor or invertase secretory signal/leader sequence, and linker sequences (if needed) for expression of LIV-1.

Yeast cells, such as yeast strain AB110, can then be transformed with the expression plasmids described above and cultured in selected fermentation media. The transformed yeast supernatants can be analyzed by precipitation with 10% trichloroacetic acid and separation by SDS-PAGE, followed by staining of the gels with Coomassie Blue stain.

Recombinant LIV-1 can subsequently be isolated and purified by removing the yeast cells from the fermentation medium by centrifugation and then concentrating the medium using selected cartridge filters. The concentrate containing LIV-1 may further be purified using selected column chromatography resins.

Expression of LIV-1 in Baculovirus-Infected Insect Cells

The following method describes recombinant LIV-1 expression in Baculovirus-infected insect cells.

The sequence coding for LIV-1 is fused upstream of an epitope tag contained within a baculovirus expression vector. Such epitope tags include poly-His tags and immunoglobulin tags (like Fc regions of IgG). A variety of plasmids may be employed, including plasmids derived from commercially available plasmids such as pVL1393 (Novagen). Briefly, a nucleic acid sequence encoding LIV-1 or the desired portion of the coding sequence of LIV-1 (such as the sequence encoding the extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein or the sequence encoding the mature protein if the protein is extracellular) is amplified by PCR with primers complementary to the 5' and 3' regions. The 5' primer may incorporate flanking (selected) restriction enzyme sites. The product is then digested with those selected restriction enzymes and subcloned into the expression vector.

Recombinant baculovirus is generated by co-transfecting the above plasmid and BaculoGold™ virus DNA (Pharmingen) into *Spodoptera frugiperda* ("Sf9") cells (ATCC CRL 1711) using lipofectin (commercially available from GIBCO-BRL). After 4 - 5 days of incubation at 28°C, the released viruses are harvested and used for further amplifications. Viral infection and protein expression are performed as described by O'Reilley et al., Baculovirus expression vectors: A Laboratory Manual, Oxford: Oxford University Press (1994).

Expressed poly-His tagged LIV-1 can then be purified, for example, by Ni²⁺-chelate affinity chromatography as follows. Extracts are prepared from recombinant virus-infected Sf9 cells as described by Rupert et al., Nature, 362:175-179 (1993). Briefly, Sf9 cells are washed, resuspended in sonication buffer (25 mL Hepes, pH 7.9; 12.5 mM MgCl₂; 0.1 mM EDTA; 10% glycerol; 0.1% NP-40; 0.4 M KCl), and sonicated twice for 20 seconds on ice. The sonicates are cleared by centrifugation, and the supernatant is diluted 50-fold in loading buffer (50 mM phosphate, 300 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 7.8) and filtered through a 0.45 µm filter. A Ni²⁺-NTA agarose column (commercially available from Qiagen) is prepared with a bed volume of 5 mL, washed with 25 mL of water and equilibrated with 25 mL of loading buffer. The filtered cell extract is loaded onto the column 0.5 mL per minute. The column is washed to baseline A₂₈₀ with loading buffer, at which point fraction collection is started. Next, the column is washed with a secondary wash buffer (50 mM phosphate; 300 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 6.0), which elutes non specifically bound protein. After reaching A₂₈₀ baseline again, the column is developed with a 0 to 500 mM imidazole gradient in the secondary wash buffer. One mL fractions are collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE and silver staining or Western blot with Ni²⁺-NTA-conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (Qiagen). Fractions containing the eluted His₁₀-tagged LIV-1 are pooled and dialyzed against loading buffer. Alternatively, purification of the IgG tagged (or Fc tagged) LIV-1 can be performed using known chromatography techniques, including for instance, Protein A or Protein G column chromatography.

While the LIV-1 expression is performed in a 0.5-2L scale, it can be readily scaled up for larger (e.g. 8L) preparations. LIV-1 is also expressed as an IgG construct (immunoadhesin), in which the protein extracellular region is fused to an IgG1 constant region sequence containing the hinge, C_H2 and C_H3 domains and/or in poly-His tagged forms.

Following PCR amplification, the coding sequence is subcloned into a baculovirus expression vector

(pb.PH.IgG for IgG fusions and pb.PH.His.c for poly-His tagged proteins), and the vector and Baculogold® baculovirus DNA (Pharmlngen) is co-transfected into 105 *Spondoptera frugiperda* ("Sf9") cells (ATCC CRL 1711), using Lipofectin (Gibco BRL). pb.PH.IgG and pb.PH.His are modifications of the commercially available baculovirus expression vector pVL1393 (Pharmlngen), with modified polylinker regions to include the His or Fc tag sequences. The cells are grown in Hink's TNM-FH medium supplemented with 10% FBS (Hyclone). Cells are incubated for 5 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and subsequently used for the first viral amplification by infecting Sf9 cells in Hink's TNM-FH medium supplemented with 10% FBS at an approximate multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 10. Cells are incubated for 3 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and the expression of the constructs in the baculovirus expression vector is determined by batch binding of 1 mL of supernatant to 25 mL of of NI-NTA beads (Qiagen) for histidine tagged proteins or Protein-A Sepharose CL-4B beads (Pharmacia) for IgG tagged proteins followed by SDS-PAGE analysis comparing to a known concentration of protein standard by Coomassie blue staining.

The first viral amplification supernatant is used to infect a spinner culture (500 mL) of Sf9 cells grown in ESF-921 medium (Expression Systems LLC) at an approximate MOI of 0.1. Cells are incubated for 3 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and filtered. Batch binding and SDS-PAGE analysis is repeated, as necessary, until expression of the spinner culture is confirmed.

The conditioned medium from the transfected cells (0.5 to 3 L) is harvested by centrifugation to remove the cells and filtered through 0.22 micron filters. For the poly-His tagged constructs, the protein construct are purified using a Ni-NTA column (Qiagen). Before purification, imidazole is added to the conditioned media to a concentration of 5 mM. The conditioned media are pumped onto a 6 mL Ni-NTA column equilibrated in 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, buffer containing 0.3 M NaCl and 5 mM imidazole at a flow rate of 4-5 mL/min, at 4°C. After loading, the column is washed with additional equilibration buffer and the protein eluted with equilibration buffer containing 0.25 M imidazole. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into a storage buffer containing 10 mM Hepes, 0.14 M NaCl and 4% mannitol, pH 6.8, with a 25 mL G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) column and stored at -80°C.

Immunoadhesin (Fc containing) constructs of proteins are purified from the conditioned medium as follows. The conditioned medium is pumped onto a 5 mL Protein A column (Pharmacia) which had been equilibrated in 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 6.8. After loading, the column is washed extensively with equilibration buffer before elution with 100 mM citric acid, pH 3.5. The eluted protein is immediately neutralized by collecting 1 mL fractions into tubes containing 275 of 1 M Tris buffer, pH 9. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into storage buffer as described above for the poly-His tagged proteins. The homogeneity of the proteins is verified by SDS-PAGE and N-terminal amino acid sequencing by Edman degradation.

vi. Purification of Polypeptide

Forms of LIV-1 polypeptides may be recovered from culture medium or from host cell lysates. If membrane-bound, it can be released from the membrane using a suitable detergent solution (e.g. Triton-X 100) or by enzymatic cleavage. Cells employed in expression of LIV-1 can be disrupted by various physical or chemical means, such as freeze-thaw cycling, sonication, mechanical disruption, or cell lysing agents.

It may be desired to purify LIV-1 from recombinant cell proteins or polypeptides. The following procedures are exemplary of suitable purification procedures: by fractionation on an ion-exchange column; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC; chromatography on silica or on a cation-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE; ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, Sephadex G-75; protein A Sepharose columns to remove contaminants such as IgG; and metal chelating columns to bind epitope-tagged forms of the LIV-1 polypeptides. Various methods of protein purification may be employed and such methods are known in the art and described for example in Deutscher, Methods in Enzymology, 182 (1990); Scopes, Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, Springer-Verlag, New York (1982). The purification step(s) selected will depend, for example, on the nature of the production process used and the particular LIV-1 polypeptide produced.

Example 3. Preparation and Efficacy of Anti-LIV-1 Antibody

A description follows as to exemplary techniques for the production of the anti-LIV-1 antibodies used in accordance with the present invention. Techniques for the production of anti-ErbB2 antibodies may be found in the ErbB2 publications listed *supra* and incorporated herein by reference.

The LIV-1 antigen particularly useful for production of antibodies may be, *e.g.*, a soluble form of the extracellular domain of LIV-1-164647 or a portion thereof, containing an antigenic epitope. The extracellular domain region is indicated in Fig. 1. Alternatively, cells expressing LIV-1 at their cell surface can be used to generate antibodies (*e.g.* NIH-3T3 cells transformed to overexpress LIV-1). Other forms of LIV-1 useful for generating antibodies will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

(i) *Polyclonal antibodies*

Polyclonal antibodies are preferably raised in animals by multiple subcutaneous (sc) or intraperitoneal (ip) injections of the relevant antigen and an adjuvant. It may be useful to conjugate the relevant antigen to a protein that is immunogenic in the species to be immunized, *e.g.*, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, serum albumin, bovine thyroglobulin, or soybean trypsin inhibitor using a bifunctional or derivatizing agent, for example, maleimidobenzoyl sulfosuccinimide ester (conjugation through cysteine residues), N-hydroxysuccinimide (through lysine residues), glutaraldehyde, succinic anhydride, SOCl_2 , or $\text{R}^1\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{NR}$, where R and R^1 are different alkyl groups.

Animals are immunized against the antigen, immunogenic conjugates, or derivatives by combining, *e.g.*, 100 μg or 5 μg of the protein or conjugate (for rabbits or mice, respectively) with 3 volumes of Freund's complete adjuvant and injecting the solution intradermally at multiple sites. One month later the animals are boosted with 1/5 to 1/10 the original amount of peptide or conjugate in Freund's complete adjuvant by subcutaneous injection at multiple sites. Seven to 14 days later the animals are bled and the serum is assayed for antibody titer. Animals are boosted until the titer plateaus. Preferably, the animal is boosted with the conjugate of the same antigen, but conjugated to a different protein and/or through a different cross-linking reagent. Conjugates also can be made in recombinant cell culture as protein fusions. Also, aggregating agents such as alum are suitably used to enhance the immune response.

(ii) *Monoclonal antibodies*

Monoclonal antibodies are obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, *i.e.*, the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts. Thus, the modifier "monoclonal" indicates the character of the antibody as not being a mixture of discrete antibodies.

5 For example, the monoclonal antibodies may be made using the hybridoma method first described by Kohler *et al.*, *Nature*, 256:495 (1975), or may be made by recombinant DNA methods (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567).

In the hybridoma method, a mouse or other appropriate host animal, such as a hamster, is immunized as hereinabove described to elicit lymphocytes that produce or are capable of producing antibodies that will specifically bind to the protein used for immunization. Alternatively, lymphocytes may be immunized *in vitro*. Lymphocytes
10 then are fused with myeloma cells using a suitable fusing agent, such as polyethylene glycol, to form a hybridoma cell (Goding, *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, pp.59-103 [Academic Press, 1986]).

The hybridoma cells thus prepared are seeded and grown in a suitable culture medium that preferably contains one or more substances that inhibit the growth or survival of the unfused, parental myeloma cells. For example, if the parental myeloma cells lack the enzyme hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyl transferase (HGPRT or HPRT), the culture medium for the hybridomas typically will include hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine
15 (HAT medium), which substances prevent the growth of HGPRT-deficient cells.

Preferred myeloma cells are those that fuse efficiently, support stable high-level production of antibody by the selected antibody-producing cells, and are sensitive to a medium such as HAT medium. Among these, preferred myeloma cell lines are murine myeloma lines, such as those derived from MOPC-21 and MPC-11 mouse
20 tumors available from the Salk Institute Cell Distribution Center, San Diego, California USA, and SP-2 or X63-Ag8-653 cells available from the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209. Human myeloma and mouse-human heteromyeloma cell lines also have been described for the production of human monoclonal antibodies (Kozbor, *J. Immunol.*, 133:3001 (1984); Brodeur *et al.*, *Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications*, pp. 51-63 [Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1987]).

25 Culture medium in which hybridoma cells are growing is assayed for production of monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen. Preferably, the binding specificity of monoclonal antibodies produced by hybridoma cells is determined by immunoprecipitation or by an *in vitro* binding assay, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA) or enzyme-linked immunoabsorbent assay (ELISA).

The binding affinity of the monoclonal antibody can, for example, be determined by the Scatchard analysis
30 of Munson *et al.*, *Anal. Biochem.*, 107:220 (1980).

After hybridoma cells are identified that produce antibodies of the desired specificity, affinity, and/or activity, the clones may be subcloned by limiting dilution procedures and grown by standard methods (Goding, *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, pp.59-103 [Academic Press, 1986]). Suitable culture media for this purpose include, for example, D-MEM or RPMI-1640 medium. In addition, the hybridoma cells may be grown
35 *in vivo* as ascites tumors in an animal.

The monoclonal antibodies secreted by the subclones are suitably separated from the culture medium, ascites fluid, or serum by conventional immunoglobulin purification procedures such as, for example, protein A-

Sephacrose, hydroxylapatite chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, or affinity chromatography.

DNA encoding the monoclonal antibodies is readily isolated and sequenced using conventional procedures (e.g., by using oligonucleotide probes that are capable of binding specifically to genes encoding the heavy and light chains of murine antibodies). The hybridoma cells serve as a preferred source of such DNA. Once isolated, the DNA may be placed into expression vectors, which are then transfected into host cells such as *E. coli* cells, simian COS cells, Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells, or myeloma cells that do not otherwise produce immunoglobulin protein, to obtain the synthesis of monoclonal antibodies in the recombinant host cells. Review articles on recombinant expression in bacteria of DNA encoding the antibody include Skerra *et al.*, *Curr. Opinion in Immunol.*, 5:256-262 (1993) and Plückthun, *Immunol. Revs.*, 130:151-188 (1992).

In a further embodiment, antibodies or antibody fragments can be isolated from antibody phage libraries generated using the techniques described in McCafferty *et al.*, *Nature*, 348:552-554 (1990). Clackson *et al.*, *Nature*, 352:624-628 (1991) and Marks *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222:581-597 (1991) describe the isolation of murine and human antibodies, respectively, using phage libraries. Subsequent publications describe the production of high affinity (nM range) human antibodies by chain shuffling (Marks *et al.*, *BioTechnology*, 10:779-783 [1992]), as well as combinatorial infection and *in vivo* recombination as a strategy for constructing very large phage libraries (Waterhouse *et al.*, *Nuc. Acids. Res.*, 21:2265-2266 [1993]). Thus, these techniques are viable alternatives to traditional monoclonal antibody hybridoma techniques for isolation of monoclonal antibodies.

The DNA also may be modified, for example, by substituting the coding sequence for human heavy- and light-chain constant domains in place of the homologous murine sequences (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Morrison, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA*, 81:6851 [1984]), or by covalently joining to the immunoglobulin coding sequence all or part of the coding sequence for a non-immunoglobulin polypeptide.

Typically such non-immunoglobulin polypeptides are substituted for the constant domains of an antibody, or they are substituted for the variable domains of one antigen-combining site of an antibody to create a chimeric bivalent antibody comprising one antigen-combining site having specificity for an antigen and another antigen-combining site having specificity for a different antigen.

More specifically, an anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody is prepared as follows. An anti-LIV-1 IgG₁κ murine monoclonal antibody, preferably specific for the extracellular domain of LIV-1-164647 protein, is produced using procedures like those described in Fendly *et al.*, *Cancer Research* 50:1550-1558 (1990) and WO89/06692, coupled with ordinary skill in the art. Briefly, LIV-1-expressing cells (preferably cells expressing LIV-1 encoded by DNA164647) are harvested with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing 25mM EDTA and used to immunize BALB/c mice. The mice are given injections i.p. of 10⁷ cells in 0.5 ml PBS on weeks, 0, 2, 5 and 7, for example. The mice with antisera that immunoprecipitates ³²P-labeled LIV-1 protein, preferably by binding to the extracellular domain or extracellular fragments, are given i.p. injections of a wheat germ agglutinin-Sepharose (WGA) purified LIV-1 membrane extract on weeks 9 and 13. This is followed by an i.v. injection of 0.1 ml of the LIV-1 preparation and the splenocytes are fused with mouse myeloma line X63-Ag8.653, for example. Hybridoma supernatants are screened for LIV-1-binding by ELISA and radioimmunoprecipitation. MOPC-21 (IgG1), (Cappell, Durham, NC), is used as an isotype-matched control. The disclosed method of preparing an anti-LIV-1

antibody is provided as an example since other methods for producing monoclonal antibodies are contemplated.

The treatment is performed with a humanized version of the murine anti-LIV-1 antibody. The humanized antibody is engineered by inserting the complementarity determining regions of the murine anti-LIV-1 antibody into the framework of a consensus human immunoglobulin IgG₁ (IgG₁) (see for example the process used in Carter *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:4285-4289 [1992]). The resulting humanized anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody preferably has high affinity for the extracellular domain of LIV-1 protein and inhibits, *in vitro* and *in vivo* and in human xenografts, the growth of breast cancer cells, lung cancer cells, prostate cancer cells or other cell that overexpresses LIV-1 protein. Preferably the anti-LIV-1 antibodies of the invention inhibit tumor cell growth greater than 20%, most preferably greater than 50%, *in vitro*. The preferred anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody of the invention is also clinically active, as a single agent or in combination with a cytotoxic or other cell growth-inhibiting agent, in patients with LIV-1-overexpressing metastatic breast cancers, or lung, prostate or other cancers. Anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody is produced by a genetically engineered Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell line, grown in large scale, that secretes the antibody into the culture medium. The antibody is purified from the CHO culture media using standard chromatographic and filtration methods. Each lot of antibody is assayed to verify identity, purity, and potency, as well as to meet Food and Drug Administration requirements for sterility and safety.

When used to kill human cancer cells *in vitro* for diagnostic purposes or to test the potency of a lot of antibodies, the antibodies will typically be added to a culture of LIV-1-overexpressing cells, particularly cancerous cells, that do not also overexpress ErbB2. As a control, the antibodies will also be added to a culture of cells that do not overexpress LIV-1. The antibodies are added to the cell culture medium at a concentration of at least approximately 10 nM. The formulation and mode of administration for *in vitro* use are not critical. Aqueous formulations that are compatible with the culture or perfusion medium will normally be used. Cytotoxicity may be read by conventional techniques to determine the presence or degree of cancer.

Cytotoxic radiopharmaceuticals for treating cancer may be made by conjugating radioactive isotopes (*e.g.* I, Y, Pr) to the antibodies. The term "cytotoxic moiety" as used herein is intended to include such isotopes.

In another embodiment, liposomes are filled with a cytotoxic drug and the liposomes are coated with antibodies specifically binding a growth factor receptor. Since there are many receptor sites, this method permits delivery of large amounts of drug to the correct cell type.

Antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) is contemplated as a method of targeting cytotoxic effects to cancerous cells overexpressing LIV-1 protein. The present invention involves a method based on the use of antibodies with are (a) directed against the extracellular domain of LIV-1 protein, and (b) belong to a subclass or isotype that is capable of mediating the lysis of tumor cells to which the antibody molecule binds. More specifically, these antibodies should belong to a subclass or isotype that, upon complexing with growth factor receptors, activates serum complement and/or mediates antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) by activating effector cells such as natural killer cells or macrophages.

The present invention is also directed to the general use of these antibodies, in their native form, for therapy of human tumors that overexpress the LIV-1 protein. For example, many IgG2a and IgG3 mouse antibodies which bind tumor-associated cell surface antigens can be used *in vivo* for tumor therapy. In fact, since LIV-1 is

present on a variety of tumors, the subject antibodies and their therapeutic use have general applicability.

(iii) *Humanized and human antibodies*

Methods for humanizing non-human antibodies are well known in the art. Preferably, a humanized antibody has one or more amino acid residues introduced into it from a source which is non-human.

5 These non-human amino acid residues are often referred to as "import" residues, which are typically taken from an "import" variable domain. Humanization can be essentially performed following the method of Winter and co-workers (Jones *et al.*, *Nature*, 321:522-525 (1986); Riechmann *et al.*, *Nature*, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeyen *et al.*, *Science*, 239:1534-1536 [1988]), by substituting rodent hypervariable regions (*e.g.*, CDRs or CDR sequences for the corresponding sequences of a human antibody. Accordingly, such "humanized" antibodies are chimeric
10 antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567) wherein substantially less than an intact human variable domain has been substituted by the corresponding sequence from a non-human species. In practice, humanized antibodies are typically human antibodies in which some CDR residues and possibly some FR residues are substituted by residues from analogous sites in rodent antibodies.

The choice of human variable domains, both light and heavy, to be used in making the humanized
15 antibodies is very important to reduce antigenicity. According to the so-called "best-fit" method, the sequence of the variable domain of a rodent antibody is screened against the entire library of known human variable-domain sequences. The human sequence which is closest to that of the rodent is then accepted as the human framework region (FR) for the humanized antibody (Sims *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 151:2296 (1993); Chothia *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 196:901 [1987]). Another method uses a particular framework region derived from the consensus sequence of all
20 human antibodies of a particular subgroup of light or heavy chains. The same framework may be used for several different humanized antibodies (Carter *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:4285 (1992); Presta *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 151:2623 [1993]).

It is further important that antibodies be humanized with retention of high affinity for the antigen and other favorable biological properties. To achieve this goal, according to a preferred method, humanized antibodies are
25 prepared by a process of analysis of the parental sequences and various conceptual humanized products using three-dimensional models of the parental and humanized sequences. Three-dimensional immunoglobulin models are commonly available and are familiar to those skilled in the art. Computer programs are available which illustrate and display probable three-dimensional conformational structures of selected candidate immunoglobulin sequences. Inspection of these displays permits analysis of the likely role of the residues in the functioning of the candidate
30 immunoglobulin sequence, *i.e.*, the analysis of residues that influence the ability of the candidate immunoglobulin to bind its antigen. In this way, FR residues can be selected and combined from the recipient and import sequences so that the desired antibody characteristic, such as increased affinity for the target antigen(s), is achieved. In general, the CDR residues are directly and most substantially involved in influencing antigen binding.

Alternatively, it is now possible to produce transgenic animals (*e.g.*, mice) that are capable, upon
35 immunization, of producing a full repertoire of human antibodies in the absence of endogenous immunoglobulin production. For example, it has been described that the homozygous deletion of the antibody heavy-chain joining region (J_H) gene in chimeric and germ-line mutant mice results in complete inhibition of endogenous antibody

production. Transfer of the human germ-line immunoglobulin gene array in such germ-line mutant mice will result in the production of human antibodies upon antigen challenge. See, e.g., Jakobovits *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:2551 (1993); Jakobovits *et al.*, *Nature*, 362:255-258 (1993); Bruggermann *et al.*, *Year in Immuno.*, 7:33 (1993). Human antibodies can also be derived from phage-display libraries (Hoogenboom *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227:381 (1991); Marks *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222:581-597 (1991)).

(iv) *Antibody fragments*

Various techniques have been developed for the production of antibody fragments. Traditionally, these fragments were derived via proteolytic digestion of intact antibodies (see, e.g., Morimoto *et al.*, *Journal of Biochemical and Biophysical Methods* 24:107-117 (1992) and Brennan *et al.*, *Science*, 229:81 [1985]). However, these fragments can now be produced directly by recombinant host cells. For example, the antibody fragments can be isolated from the antibody phage libraries discussed above. Alternatively, Fab'-SH fragments can be directly recovered from *E. coli* and chemically coupled to form F(ab')₂ fragments (Carter *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 10:163-167 [1992]). According to another approach, F(ab')₂ fragments can be isolated directly from recombinant host cell culture. Other techniques for the production of antibody fragments will be apparent to the skilled practitioner. In other embodiments, the antibody of choice is a single chain Fv fragment (scFv). See WO 93/16185.

(v) *Bispecific antibodies*

Bispecific antibodies are antibodies that have binding specificities for at least two different epitopes. Exemplary bispecific antibodies may bind to two different epitopes of the LIV-1 protein. For example, one arm may bind a first epitope in the extracellular domain of LIV-1 protein, while the other may bind a different LIV-1 epitope. Alternatively, an anti-LIV-1 arm may be combined with an arm which binds to a triggering molecule on a leukocyte such as a T-cell receptor molecule (e.g. CD2 or CD3), or Fc receptors for IgG (FcγR), such as FcγRI (CD64), FcγRII (CD32) and FcγRIII (CD16) so as to focus cellular defense mechanisms to the ErbB2-expressing cell. Bispecific antibodies may also be used to localize cytotoxic agents to cells which express LIV-1 by binding to the extracellular domain of the LIV-1 gene product. These antibodies possess a LIV-1 extracellular domain-binding arm and an arm which binds the cytotoxic agent (e.g. saporin, anti-interferon-α, vinca alkaloid, ricin A chain, methotrexate or radioactive isotope hapten). Bispecific antibodies can be prepared as full length antibodies or antibody fragments (e.g. F(ab')₂ bispecific antibodies).

Methods for making bispecific antibodies are known in the art. Traditional production of full length bispecific antibodies is based on the coexpression of two immunoglobulin heavy chain-light chain pairs, where the two chains have different specificities (Millstein *et al.*, *Nature*, 305:537-539 [1983]). Because of the random assortment of immunoglobulin heavy and light chains, these hybridomas (quadromas) produce a potential mixture of 10 different antibody molecules, of which only one has the correct bispecific structure. Purification of the correct molecule, which is usually done by affinity chromatography steps, is rather cumbersome, and the product yields are low. Similar procedures are disclosed in WO 93/08829, and in Trautnecker *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 10:3655-3659 (1991).

According to a different approach, antibody variable domains with the desired binding specificities (antibody-antigen combining sites) are fused to immunoglobulin constant domain sequences. The fusion preferably is with an immunoglobulin heavy chain constant domain, comprising at least part of the hinge, CH2, and CH3

regions. It is preferred to have the first heavy-chain constant region (CH1) containing the site necessary for light chain binding, present in at least one of the fusions. DNAs encoding the immunoglobulin heavy chain fusions and, if desired, the immunoglobulin light chain, are inserted into separate expression vectors, and are co-transfected into a suitable host organism. This provides for great flexibility in adjusting the mutual proportions of the three polypeptide fragments in embodiments when unequal ratios of the three polypeptide chains used in the construction provide the optimum yields. It is, however, possible to insert the coding sequences for two or all three polypeptide chains in one expression vector when the expression of at least two polypeptide chains in equal ratios results in high yields or when the ratios are of no particular significance.

In a preferred embodiment of this approach, the bispecific antibodies are composed of a hybrid immunoglobulin heavy chain with a first binding specificity in one arm, and a hybrid immunoglobulin heavy chain-light chain pair (providing a second binding specificity) in the other arm. It was found that this asymmetric structure facilitates the separation of the desired bispecific compound from unwanted immunoglobulin chain combinations, as the presence of an immunoglobulin light chain in only one half of the bispecific molecule provides for a facile way of separation. This approach is disclosed in WO 94/04690. For further details of generating bispecific antibodies see, for example, Suresh *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymology*, 121:210 (1986).

According to another approach described in W096/27011, the interface between a pair of antibody molecules can be engineered to maximize the percentage of heterodimers which are recovered from recombinant cell culture. The preferred interface comprises at least a part of the C_H3 domain of an antibody constant domain. In this method, one or more small amino acid side chains from the interface of the first antibody molecule are replaced with larger side chains (*e.g.* tyrosine or tryptophan). Compensatory "cavities" of identical or similar size to the large side chain(s) are created on the interface of the second antibody molecule by replacing large amino acid side chains with smaller ones (*e.g.* alanine or threonine). This provides a mechanism for increasing the yield of the heterodimer over other unwanted end-products such as homodimers.

Bispecific antibodies include cross-linked or "heteroconjugate" antibodies. For example, one of the antibodies in the heteroconjugate can be coupled to avidin, the other to biotin. Such antibodies have, for example, been proposed to target immune system cells to unwanted cells (US Patent No. 4,676,980), and for treatment of HIV infection (WO 91/00360, WO 92/200373, and EP 03089). Heteroconjugate antibodies may be made using any convenient cross-linking methods. Suitable cross-linking agents are well known in the art, and are disclosed in US Patent No. 4,676,980, along with a number of cross-linking techniques.

Techniques for generating bispecific antibodies from antibody fragments have also been described in the literature. For example, bispecific antibodies can be prepared using chemical linkage. Brennan *et al.*, *Science*, 229: 81 (1985) describe a procedure wherein intact antibodies are proteolytically cleaved to generate F(ab')₂ fragments. These fragments are reduced in the presence of the dithiol complexing agent sodium arsenite to stabilize vicinal dithiols and prevent intermolecular disulfide formation. The Fab' fragments generated are then converted to thionitrobenzoate (TNB) derivatives. One of the Fab'-TNB derivatives is then reconverted to the Fab'-thiol by reduction with mercaptoethylamine and is mixed with an equimolar amount of the other Fab'-TNB derivative to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibodies produced can be used as agents for the selective

immobilization of enzymes.

Recent progress has facilitated the direct recovery of Fab'-SH fragments from *E. coli*, which can be chemically coupled to form bispecific antibodies. Shalaby *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 175: 217-225 (1992) describe the production of a fully humanized bispecific antibody F(ab')₂ molecule. Each Fab' fragment was separately secreted from *E. coli* and subjected to directed chemical coupling *in vitro* to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibody thus formed was able to bind to cells overexpressing the ErbB2 receptor and normal human T cells, as well as trigger the lytic activity of human cytotoxic lymphocytes against human breast tumor targets. Similar techniques are used to prepare a bispecific antibody able to bind cells overexpressing LIV-1 but not overexpression ErbB2.

Various techniques for making and isolating bispecific antibody fragments directly from recombinant cell culture have also been described. For example, bispecific antibodies have been produced using leucine zippers. Kostelny *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 148(5):1547-1553 (1992). The leucine zipper peptides from the Fos and Jun proteins were linked to the Fab' portions of two different antibodies by gene fusion. The antibody homodimers were reduced at the hinge region to form monomers and then re-oxidized to form the antibody heterodimers. This method can also be utilized for the production of antibody homodimers. The "diabody" technology described by Hollinger *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:6444-6448 (1993) has provided an alternative mechanism for making bispecific antibody fragments. The fragments comprise a heavy-chain variable domain (V_H) connected to a light-chain variable domain (V_L) by a linker which is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain. Accordingly, the V_H and V_L domains of one fragment are forced to pair with the complementary V_L and V_H domains of another fragment, thereby forming two antigen-binding sites. Another strategy for making bispecific antibody fragments by the use of single-chain Fv (sFv) dimers has also been reported. See Gruber *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 152:5368 (1994).

Antibodies with more than two valencies are also contemplated. For example, trispecific antibodies can be prepared. Tutt *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 147: 60 (1991).

(vi) *Screening for antibodies with the desired properties*

Techniques for generating antibodies have been described above. Those antibodies having the characteristics described herein are selected.

To select for antibodies which induce cell death, loss of membrane integrity as indicated by, *e.g.*, PI, trypan blue or 7AAD uptake is assessed relative to control. The preferred assay is the "PI uptake assay using BT474 cells". According to this assay, BT474 cells (which can be obtained from the American Type Culture Collection [Manassas, VA]) are cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (D-MEM):Ham's F-12 (50:50) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated FBS (Hyclone) and 2 mM L-glutamine. (Thus, the assay is performed in the absence of complement and immune effector cells). The BT474 cells are seeded at a density of 3×10^6 per dish in 100 x 20 mm dishes and allowed to attach overnight. The medium is then removed and replaced with fresh medium alone or medium containing 10 µg/ml of the appropriate MAb. The cells are incubated for a 3 day time period. Following each treatment, monolayers are washed with PBS and detached by trypsinization. Cells are then centrifuged at 1200rpm for 5 minutes at 4°C, the pellet resuspended in 3 ml ice cold Ca²⁺ binding buffer (10 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, 140 mM NaCl, 2.5 mM CaCl₂) and aliquoted into 35 mm strainer-capped 12 x 75 tubes (1 ml per tube, 3 tubes per

treatment group) for removal of cell clumps. Tubes then receive PI (10µg/ml). Samples may be analyzed using a FACSCAN™ flow cytometer and FACSCONVERT™ CellQuest software (Becton Dickinson). Those antibodies which induce statistically significant levels of cell death as determined by PI uptake are selected.

5 In order to select for antibodies which induce apoptosis, an "annexin binding assay using BT474 cells" is available. The BT474 cells are cultured and seeded in dishes as discussed in the preceding paragraph. The medium is then removed and replaced with fresh medium alone or medium containing 10µg/ml of the MAb. Following a three day incubation period, monolayers are washed with PBS and detached by trypsinization. Cells are then centrifuged, resuspended in Ca²⁺ binding buffer and aliquoted into tubes as discussed above for the cell death assay. Tubes then receive labeled annexin (e.g. annexin V-FTIC) (1µg/ml). Samples may be analyzed using
10 a FACSCAN™ flow cytometer and FACSCONVERT™ CellQuest software (Becton Dickinson). Those antibodies which induce statistically significant levels of annexin binding relative to control are selected as apoptosis-inducing antibodies.

In addition to the annexin binding assay, a "DNA staining assay using BT474 cells" is available. In order to perform this assay, BT474 cells which have been treated with the antibody of interest as described in the
15 preceding two paragraphs are incubated with 9µg/ml HOECHST 33342™ for 2 hr at 37°C, then analyzed on an EPICS ELITE™ flow cytometer (Coulter Corporation) using MODFIT LT™ software (Verity Software House). Antibodies which induce a change in the percentage of apoptotic cells which is 2 fold or greater (and preferably 3 fold or greater) than untreated cells (up to 100% apoptotic cells) may be selected as pro-apoptotic antibodies using this assay.

20 To screen for antibodies that bind to an epitope on the extracellular domain of LIV-1-164647, a routine cross-blocking assay such as that described in *Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Ed Harlow and David Lane (1988), can be performed. Alternatively, epitope mapping can be performed by methods known in the art (see, for example, methods used for the epitope-mapping of the extracellular domain of ErbB2 as determined by truncation mutant analysis and site-directed mutagenesis (Nakamura *et al. J. of Virology* 67(10):6179-
25 6191 [Oct 1993]; Renz *et al. J. Cell Biol.* 125(6):1395-1406 [Jun 1994]). In addition, where a particular amino acid sequence is suspected of forming all or a substantial portion of an epitope, a polypeptide consisting of that sequence may be contacted with the antibody and tested, using standard techniques, for its ability to compete for binding to the LIV-1-164647, such as the LIV-1-164647 ECD.

To identify anti-LIV-1 antibodies which inhibit growth of LIV-1-expressing cells in cell culture by 50-
30 100%, an assay can be performed generally as follows: LIV-1-expressing cells are grown in a 1:1 mixture of F12 and DMEM medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin. The LIV-1-expressing cells are plated at 20,000 cells in a 35mm cell culture dish (2 mls/35 mm dish). 2.5µg/ml of the anti-LIV-1 antibody is added per dish. After six days, the number of cells, compared to untreated cells are counted using an electronic COULTER™ cell counter. Those antibodies which inhibit growth of the LIV-1-expressing cells by 50-
35 100% are selected for combination with the apoptotic antibodies as desired.

(vii) *Effector function engineering*

It may be desirable to modify the antibody of the invention with respect to effector function, so

as to enhance the effectiveness of the antibody in treating cancer. for example. For example, cysteine residue(s) may be introduced in the Fc region, thereby allowing interchain disulfide bond formation in this region. The homodimeric antibody thus generated may have improved internalization capability and/or increased complement-mediated cell killing and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). See Caron *et al.*, *J. Exp Med.* 176:1191-1195 (1992) and Shopes, B. *J. Immunol.* 148:2918-2922 (1992). Homodimeric antibodies with enhanced anti-tumor activity may also be prepared using heterobifunctional cross-linkers as described in Wolff *et al.*, *Cancer Research* 53:2560-2565 (1993). Alternatively, an antibody can be engineered which has dual Fc regions and may thereby have enhanced complement lysis and ADCC capabilities. See Stevenson *et al.*, *Anti-Cancer Drug Design* 3:219-230 (1989).

10 (viii) Immunconjugates

The invention also pertains to immunoconjugates comprising the antibody described herein conjugated to a cytotoxic agent such as a chemotherapeutic agent, toxin (*e.g.* an enzymatically active toxin of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof), or a radioactive isotope (*i.e.*, a radioconjugate).

Chemotherapeutic agents useful in the generation of such immunoconjugates have been described above. Enzymatically active toxins and fragments thereof which can be used include diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, *Aleurites fordii* proteins, dianthin proteins, *Phytolaca americana* proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin and the tricothecenes. A variety of radionuclides are available for the production of radioconjugated anti-ErbB2 antibodies. Examples include ^{212}Bi , ^{131}I , ^{131}In , ^{90}Y and ^{186}Re .

Conjugates of the antibody and cytotoxic agent are made using a variety of bifunctional protein coupling agents such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithiol) propionate (SPDP), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCL), active esters (such as disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes (such as glutaraldehyde), bis-azido compounds (such as bis (p-azidobenzoyl) hexanediamine), bis-diazonium derivatives (such as bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as tolyene 2,6-diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared as described in Vitetta *et al.*, *Science* 238: 1098 (1987). Carbon-14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid (MX-DTPA) is an exemplary chelating agent for conjugation of radionucleotide to the antibody. See WO94/11026.

In another embodiment, the antibody may be conjugated to a "receptor" (such streptavidin) for utilization in tumor pretargeting wherein the antibody-receptor conjugate is administered to the patient, followed by removal of unbound conjugate from the circulation using a clearing agent and then administration of a "ligand" (*e.g.* avidin) which is conjugated to a cytotoxic agent (*e.g.* a radionucleotide).

(ix) Immunoliposomes

The anti-LIV-1 antibodies disclosed herein may also be formulated as immunoliposomes. Liposomes containing the antibody are prepared by methods known in the art, such as described in Epstein *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 82:3688 (1985); Hwang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 77:4030 (1980); and U.S. Pat. Nos.

4,485,045 and 4,544,545. Liposomes with enhanced circulation time are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,013,556.

Particularly useful liposomes can be generated by the reverse phase evaporation method with a lipid composition comprising phosphatidylcholine, cholesterol and PEG-derivatized phosphatidylethanolamine (PEG-PE). Liposomes are extruded through filters of defined pore size to yield liposomes with the desired diameter. Fab' fragments of the antibody of the present invention can be conjugated to the liposomes as described in Martin *et al.* *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 286-288 (1982) via a disulfide interchange reaction. A chemotherapeutic agent is optionally contained within the liposome. See Gabizon *et al.* *J. National Cancer Inst.* 81(19):1484 (1989).

(x) *Antibody Dependent Enzyme Mediated Prodrug Therapy (ADEPT)*

The antibodies of the present invention may also be used in ADEPT by conjugating the antibody to a prodrug-activating enzyme which converts a prodrug (*e.g.* a peptidyl chemotherapeutic agent, see WO81/01145) to an active anti-cancer drug. See, for example, WO 88/07378 and U.S. Patent No. 4,975,278.

The enzyme component of the immunoconjugate useful for ADEPT includes any enzyme capable of acting on a prodrug in such a way so as to convert it into its more active, cytotoxic form.

Enzymes that are useful in the method of this invention include, but are not limited to, alkaline phosphatase useful for converting phosphate-containing prodrugs into free drugs; arylsulfatase useful for converting sulfate-containing prodrugs into free drugs; cytosine deaminase useful for converting non-toxic 5-fluorocytosine into the anti-cancer drug, 5-fluorouracil; proteases, such as serratio protease, thermolysin, subtilisin, carboxypeptidases and cathepsins (such as cathepsins B and L), that are useful for converting peptide-containing prodrugs into free drugs; D-alanylcarboxypeptidases, useful for converting prodrugs that contain D-amino acid substituents; carbohydrate-cleaving enzymes such as β -galactosidase and neuraminidase useful for converting glycosylated prodrugs into free drugs; β -lactamase useful for converting drugs derivatized with β -lactams into free drugs; and penicillin amidases, such as penicillin V amidase or penicillin G amidase, useful for converting drugs derivatized at their amine nitrogens with phenoxyacetyl or phenylacetyl groups, respectively, into free drugs. Alternatively, antibodies with enzymatic activity, also known in the art as "abzymes", can be used to convert the prodrugs of the invention into free active drugs (see, *e.g.*, Massey, *Nature* 328: 457-458 [1987]). Antibody-abzyme conjugates can be prepared as described herein for delivery of the abzyme to a tumor cell population.

The enzymes of this invention can be covalently bound to the anti-LIV-1 antibodies by techniques well known in the art such as the use of the heterobifunctional crosslinking reagents discussed above. Alternatively, fusion proteins comprising at least the antigen binding region of an antibody of the invention linked to at least a functionally active portion of an enzyme of the invention can be constructed using recombinant DNA techniques well known in the art (see, *e.g.*, Neuberger *et al.*, *Nature*, 312: 604-608 [1984]).

(xi) *Antibody-salvage receptor binding epitope fusions*

In certain embodiments of the invention, it may be desirable to use an antibody fragment, rather than an intact antibody, to increase tumor penetration, for example. In this case, it may be desirable to modify the antibody fragment in order to increase its serum half life. This may be achieved, for example, by incorporation of a salvage receptor binding epitope into the antibody fragment (*e.g.* by mutation of the appropriate region in the antibody fragment or by incorporating the epitope into a peptide tag that is then fused to the antibody fragment at

either end or in the middle, *e.g.*, by DNA or peptide synthesis).

A systematic method for preparing such an antibody variant having an increased *in vivo* half-life comprises several steps. The first involves identifying the sequence and conformation of a salvage receptor binding epitope of an Fc region of an IgG molecule. Once this epitope is identified, the sequence of the antibody of interest is modified to include the sequence and conformation of the identified binding epitope. After the sequence is mutated, the antibody variant is tested to see if it has a longer *in vivo* half-life than that of the original antibody. If the antibody variant does not have a longer *in vivo* half-life upon testing, its sequence is further altered to include the sequence and conformation of the identified binding epitope. The altered antibody is tested for longer *in vivo* half-life, and this process is continued until a molecule is obtained that exhibits a longer *in vivo* half-life.

The salvage receptor binding epitope being thus incorporated into the antibody of interest is any suitable such epitope as defined above, and its nature will depend, *e.g.*, on the type of antibody being modified. The transfer is made such that the antibody of interest still possesses the biological activities described herein.

The epitope preferably constitutes a region wherein any one or more amino acid residues from one or two loops of a Fc domain are transferred to an analogous position of the antibody fragment. Even more preferably, three or more residues from one or two loops of the Fc domain are transferred. Still more preferred, the epitope is taken from the C_H2 domain of the Fc region (*e.g.*, of an IgG) and transferred to the C_H1, C_H3, or V_H region, or more than one such region, of the antibody. Alternatively, the epitope is taken from the C_H2 domain of the Fc region and transferred to the C_L region or V_L region, or both, of the antibody fragment.

(xii) *Purification of anti-LIV-1 antibody*

When using recombinant techniques, the antibody can be produced intracellularly, in the periplasmic space, or directly secreted into the medium. If the antibody is produced intracellularly, as a first step, the particulate debris, either host cells or lysed fragments, is removed, for example, by centrifugation or ultrafiltration. Carter *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 10:163-167 (1992) describe a procedure for isolating antibodies which are secreted to the periplasmic space of *E. coli*. Briefly, cell paste is thawed in the presence of sodium acetate (pH 3.5), EDTA, and phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) over about 30 min. Cell debris can be removed by centrifugation. Where the antibody is secreted into the medium, supernatants from such expression systems are preferably first concentrated using a commercially available protein concentration filter, for example, an Amicon or Millipore Pellicon ultrafiltration unit. A protease inhibitor such as PMSF may be included in any of the foregoing steps to inhibit proteolysis and antibiotics may be included to prevent the growth of adventitious contaminants.

The antibody composition prepared from the cells can be purified using, for example, hydroxylapatite chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, and affinity chromatography, with affinity chromatography being the preferred purification technique. The suitability of protein A as an affinity ligand depends on the species and isotype of any immunoglobulin Fc domain that is present in the antibody. Protein A can be used to purify antibodies that are based on human γ 1, γ 2, or γ 4 heavy chains (Lindmark *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Meth.* 62:1-13 [1983]). Protein G is recommended for all mouse isotypes and for human γ 3 (Guss *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 5:1567-1575 [1986]). The matrix to which the affinity ligand is attached is most often agarose, but other matrices are available. Mechanically stable matrices such as controlled pore glass or poly(styrenedivinyl)benzene allow for faster flow rates and shorter

processing times than can be achieved with agarose. Where the antibody comprises a C_H3 domain, the Bakerbond ABX™ resin (J. T. Baker, Phillipsburg, NJ) is useful for purification. Other techniques for protein purification such as fractionation on an ion-exchange column, ethanol precipitation, Reverse Phase HPLC, chromatography on silica, chromatography on heparin SEPHAROSE™ chromatography on an anion or cation exchange resin (such as a polyaspartic acid column), chromatofocusing, SDS-PAGE, and ammonium sulfate precipitation are also available
 5 depending on the antibody to be recovered.

Following any preliminary purification step(s), the mixture comprising the antibody of interest and contaminants may be subjected to low pH hydrophobic interaction chromatography using an elution buffer at a pH between about 2.5-4.5, preferably performed at low salt concentrations (e.g. from about 0-0.25M salt).

10 **Example 4. LIV-1 is expressed on the cell surface**

Analysis of the deduced amino acid sequence of LIV-1 indicated that a portion of the protein exists as an extracellular domain (ECD). To verify this finding, the ECD was expressed, purified, and used as an antigen for the development of anti-LIV-1 ECD antibodies. The antibodies were contacted with cells expressing the full length LIV-1 protein. This Example shows that anti-LIV-1 ECD antibodies bound to LIV-1-expressing cells,
 15 demonstrating that LIV-1 comprises an extracellular domain.

Expression of LIV-1 ECD in *E. coli*

To obtain samples of the LIV-1 ECD to which antibodies could be raised, a polypeptide comprising the extracellular domain of LIV-1 was expressed in *E. coli* after first constructing a nucleic acid vector encoding the LIV-1 extracellular domain operably linked to an amino acid leader sequence. The following
 20 procedures were used to prepare the nucleic acid construct and express the encoded protein.

DNA coding for amino acids 1-298, encoding the extracellular domain of mature LIV-1, was prepared by standard PCR techniques from a full length cDNA clone using the primers 5'-CAACATCAAATGCATCAACTTCATGAAGTAAAGCAGCTGCT-3' (SEQ ID NO:9) and 5'-GAGCTCGAGCGGCCGCTTAGGTCTTTGGAGGGATTTCAGCCTT-3' (SEQ ID NO:10). The PCR reaction
 25 was divided in two: one half was digested with *Nsi*I and *Sac*I, while the other half was digested with *Sac*I and *Nor*I. The *Nsi*I-*Sac*I DNA fragment encoding amino acids 1-166 and the *Sac*I-*Nor*I fragment encoding amino acids 167-298 were isolated and ligated into the previously digested expression vector pST239, a pBR322-derived vector containing an N-terminal polyhis leader at the 3' end of which is an *Nsi*I restriction site. The resulting LIV-1 ECD expression plasmid was designated pE164647.

30 Transcriptional and translational control of expression in the ST239 vector were provided by the following genetic features. Transcriptional initiation was controlled by the *E. coli* alkaline phosphatase promoter (Kikuchi Y. et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 9:5671-5678 (1981)). The *trp* operon ribosome binding site was used for translation initiation (Yanofsky C. et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 9:6647-6668 (1981)). Translational termination was effected by the translation termination codon and the downstream λ to transcriptional terminator (Scholtissek S. et al., Nucleic
 35 Acids Res. 15:3185 (1987)), followed by the rare codon tRNA genes *pro2*, *argU*, and *glyT* (Komine Y., et al., J. Mol. Biol. 212:579-598(1990), Fournier M.J., et al., Microbiol. Rev. 49:379-397 (1985)).

To facilitate expression, the extracellular domain of LIV-1 was expressed in *E. coli* cytoplasm with a N-terminal poly-histidine leader sequence encoded within the ST239 expression vector. The amino acid sequence of this leader was: MKHQHQHQHQHQMHQ (SEQ ID NO:11). This leader sequence offered several advantages. First, translation initiation was optimized. In addition, purification was simplified by adsorption on a nickel chelation column. Finally, the leader sequence was easily and efficiently removed, as desired, using the TAGZyme™ system (Unizyme Laboratories, Horsholn, Denmark).

Following construction of the expression plasmid, pE164647, and DNA sequence verification, the LIV-1 expression plasmid was transformed into the *E. coli* strain 58F3 (fhuAΔ(tonAΔ) lonΔ galE rpoHts(hprRts) ΔclpP lacIq ΔompTΔ (nmpc-fepE) ΔslyD). Transformants were initially cultured in Luria broth at 30 °C overnight, and then diluted 100-fold into a phosphate-limiting media to induce the alkaline phosphatase promoter. After 24 hours at 30 °C with shaking, the cultures were centrifuged, and the cell pastes frozen until the start of purification.

Purification of LIV-1 ECD

A 0.5 liter fermentation of *E. coli* transformants expressing LIV-1 yielded approximately 6 - 10 grams of cell paste. The paste was resuspended in 10 volumes (w/v) of 7 M guanidine, 20 mM Tris, pH 8 buffer. Solid sodium sulfite and sodium tetrathionate were added to make final concentrations of 0.1 M and 0.02 M, respectively, and the solution was stirred overnight at 4 °C. This sulfitolysis step resulted in a denatured protein having all cysteine residues blocked. The solution was centrifuged at 40 K rpm in a Beckman ultracentrifuge for 30 min. The supernatant was diluted with 3-5 volumes of metal chelate column buffer (6 M guanidine, 20 mM Tris, pH 7.4) and filtered through 0.22 micron filters to clarify. A volume corresponding to 50 mls of the clarified extract was loaded onto a 5 ml Qiagen Ni-NTA (nickel-nitrilotriacetic acid) metal chelate affinity column equilibrated in the metal chelate column buffer (QIAexpress® Protein Purification System, Qiagen, Valencia, CA USA). The column was washed with additional buffer containing 50 mM imidazole (Calbiochem, Utrol grade), pH 7.4. The protein was eluted with buffer containing 250 mM imidazole. Fractions containing the desired protein were pooled and stored at 4 °C. Protein concentration was estimated by its absorbance at 280 nm using the calculated extinction coefficient based on its amino acid sequence. Protein for antibody production was obtained by reducing an aliquot of the Ni-NTA pool with dithiothreitol (50 mM final concentration) followed by extensive dialysis against 1 mM HCl.

Development of Monoclonal Antibodies to LIV-1 Protein

Monoclonal antibodies specific for the extracellular domain of LIV-1 were developed according to the following procedures.

Ten Balb/c mice (Charles River Laboratories, Wilmington, DE) were hyperimmunized with recombinant polyhistidine-tagged human LIV-1 isolated from pE164647-transformed *E. coli* as described herein. The tagged LIV-1 protein in Ribi adjuvant (Ribi Immunochem Research, Inc., Hamilton, MO) was administered to the mice. B-cells from five mice demonstrating high anti-LIV-1 antibody titers were fused with mouse myeloma cells (X63.Ag8.653; American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD) using a modified protocol analogous to one

previously described (Kohler, G. and Milstein, C., Nature 256: 495-497 (1975); Hongo, J.S. et al., Hybridoma 14:253-260 (1995)).

After 7-14 days, the supernatants were harvested and screened for antibody production and LIV-1 binding specificity by standard techniques using direct enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). Sixteen positive clones, showing the highest immunobinding affinity after the second round of subcloning by limiting dilution, were injected into Pristane-primed mice (Freund, Y.R. and Blair, P.B., J. Immunol. 129:2826-2830 (1982)) for *in vivo* production of monoclonal antibody. The ascites fluids from these mice were pooled and purified by Protein A affinity chromatography (Pharmacia fast protein liquid chromatography (FPLC) Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) as previously described (Hongo, J.S. et al., Hybridoma, *supra* (1995)). The purified antibody preparations were sterile filtered (0.2- μ m pore size; Nalgene, Rochester NY) and stored at 4 °C in phosphate buffered saline (PBS).

Expression of LIV-1 ECD Fragments in *E. coli*

Fragments of the LIV-1-164647 ECD were expressed in *E. coli* using the same techniques as described for cloning and expressing the full length LIV-1-164647. The expressed ECD fragments were the N-terminal fragment (amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 147 of SEQ ID NO:4) and the C-terminal fragment (amino acid 148 to and including amino acid 298 of SEQ ID NO:4). The fragments were purified as described above.

Standard Western blot analysis was used to determine which of the N-terminal or C-terminal ECD fragments bound to monoclonal antibodies isolated as described above. Only monoclonal antibodies 2945, 2982, 2984, 2985, 2987, and 2988 were tested. It was found that monoclonal antibody 2984 bound to the N-terminal fragment, while monoclonal antibody 2945, 2982, 2985, 2987, and 2988 bound to the C-terminal fragment. The results are listed in Table 3.

Expression of Exogenous Full-Length LIV-1 in Mammalian Cells

Each of the 16 antibodies listed in Table 3 was examined for binding to the ECD of LIV-1-164647 and found to bind specifically. The antibodies were characterized to have the properties listed in Table 3. Epitope characterization involved determination as to whether a test antibody can compete for binding to the same epitope as the epitope bound by an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody of the present invention, including the antibodies produced by the hybridomas deposited with the ATCC, using a cross-blocking (e.g., a competitive ELISA assay) can be performed. In an exemplary competitive ELISA assay, LIV-1-167647 or its ECD (or other fragment) coated on the wells of a microtiter plate is pre-incubated with or without candidate competing antibody and then the biotin-labeled anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody of the invention is added. The amount of labeled anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody bound to the LIV-1 antigen in the wells is measured using avidin-peroxidase conjugate and appropriate substrate. The antibody can be labeled with a radioactive or fluorescent label or some other detectable and measurable label. The amount of labeled anti-LIV-1 antibody bound to the antigen has an indirect correlation to the ability of the candidate competing antibody (test antibody) to compete for binding to the same epitope (i.e., the greater the affinity of the test antibody for the same epitope, the less of the labeled antibody will be bound to the antigen-coated wells). A candidate competing antibody is considered an antibody that binds substantially to the same epitope or that competes for binding to the same epitope as an anti-LIV-1 antibody of the invention if the candidate antibody can block binding of the LIV-1 antibody by at least 20%, preferably by at least 20-50%, even more preferably, by

at least 50% as compared to the control performed in parallel in the absence of the candidate competing antibody (but may be in the presence of a known non-competing antibody). It will be understood that variations of this assay can be performed to arrive at the same quantitative value. The epitope group assignment for each antibody in Table 3 was determined by competitive ELISA. Each antibody was biotinylated and tested for binding to LIV-1-164647 ECD coated on plates in the presence or absence of an excess of each unlabeled anti-LIV-1-164647 monoclonal antibody. Streptavidin-HRP was then added to the plates followed by peroxidase substrate. A decrease in the binding by at least 50% or a lack of binding of biotinylated monoclonal antibodies to LIV-1-164647 ECD indicated that both unlabeled and biotinylated antibodies bound to the same (or proximal) epitope on LIV-1-164647.

Expression of full-length LIV-1 in mammalian cells resulted in the exposure of the extracellular domain on the surface of the cells. To demonstrate this, 3T3 cells were transiently transfected with an expression construct encoding wild-type full length LIV-164647 (pRK5-LIV-1-164647). Control cells were transfected with the pRK5 vector lacking the LIV-1 insertion. After 24 hours, cells were analyzed for cell surface expression by fluorescent activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis using the anti-LIV-1-164647 ECD monoclonal antibody, described herein, as a tag. Approximately 10^6 cells were incubated for 30 min on ice in PBS containing 2% Goat serum and 5% Rabbit serum (FACS buffer) then for 2 hours in FACS buffer containing $1\mu\text{g/ml}$ of anti-LIV-1-164647 ECD monoclonal antibody 2982 (isolated from hybridoma 2982.4A12.1E8.1C4, designated ATCC _____) or anti-LIV-1-164647 ECD monoclonal antibody 2983 (isolated from hybridoma 2983.3G9.1D4.1D7, ATCC _____). The cells were then washed with ice cold PBS, incubated for 20 minutes at 4°C with a Biotin-conjugated Goat anti-human IgG second antibody (Jackson ImmunoResearch; West Grove, PA), washed before incubation for 20 min at 4°C with phycoerythrin conjugated streptavidin (Jackson ImmunoResearch; West Grove, PA). Cells were washed again prior to cytofluorometry. The FACS analysis results using antibody 2983 are plotted in Fig. 6. The results demonstrated that cell surface expression of LIV-1-164647 was detected in 3T3 cells transfected with pRK5-LIV-1-164647, but not in control (pRK5 vector only) cells. Thus, amino acids 1-298 of the LIV-1-164647 protein constitute an extracellular domain.

Expression of Endogenous LIV-1 in a Breast Tumor Cell Line

It is disclosed herein that endogenous LIV-1 is expressed on the surface of cells of the MCF-7 breast tumor cell line (ATCC HTB-22, for example). Anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody 2945 (from hybridoma 2945.2G1.1C7.2F10; ATCC _____) was radiolabeled with ^{125}I using the lactoperoxidase method. MCF-7 cells were harvested with PBS containing 1mM EDTA. A population of 3.4 million MCF-7 cells were incubated in PBSA (PBS + 0.1% BSA + 0.02% azide) with 50 000 cpm (230pM) of ^{125}I -2945 in the presence (NSB) or absence (Tot) of an excess of unlabeled antibody ($0.25\mu\text{M}$) for 1h at room temperature. Bound radioactivity was then separated from unbound radioactivity by centrifugation for 5 min at 5000 rpm over a 1ml cushion of 20% sucrose in cold PBS. Radioactivity associated with the cell pellet was then counted in a gamma counter. As shown in Fig. 7, specific binding of anti-LIV-1-164647 monoclonal antibody 2945 was detected at the surface of MCF-7 cells indicating that endogenous LIV-1 is expressed at the cell surface in this breast tumor cell line.

Antibody Binding to LIV-1

Selected monoclonal antibodies of the present invention and their respective hybridomas are listed in Table 3. Characterization of the monoclonal antibodies was performed as described herein using standard techniques of competition binding for epitope analysis, cell sorting for FACS analysis, and Western blotting for determining whether the antibody bound to the N-terminal or C-terminal portion of the LIV-1-164647 ECD.

Table 3

LIV-1-Binding Monoclonal Antibodies

	Monoclonal	Hybridoma	Isotype	Epitope	FACS	ECD fragment
	Antibody	Cell Line		Group ^a	(3T3-LIV-1/3T3)	N- or C-terminal ^b
10	2945	2G1.1C7.2F10	IgG2b	A	+++/-	C-terminal
	2982	4A12.1E8.1C4	IgG1	A	+++/-	C-terminal
	2983	3G9.1D4.1D7	IgG1	A	+++/-	not tested
	2984	6D6.1H10.2C1	IgG1	C	+++/-	N-terminal
	2985	4F3.2D6.1D7	IgG1	A	+/-	C-terminal
15	2987	1D8.1C11.2B7	IgG1	C	++/-	C-terminal
	2988	1A7.1F2.1H7	IgG1	A	+/-	C-terminal
	2946	2B11.2B11.2A12	IgG2b	B	-/-	not tested
	2947	3H8.2D9.1H8	IgG1	B	++/-	"
	2948	2G4.2C7.2D6	IgG2b	B	-/-	"
20	2949	5B4.2H11.1G10	IgG2b	B	-/-	"
	2950	5H5.2A7.1D8	IgG2b	B	-/-	"
	2951	4G3.2F8.2A11	IgG2b	B	++/-	"
	2952	6G9.1G9.1A10	IgG2b	B	-/-	"
	2953	6B6.2E11.1F10	IgG1	B	+/-	"
25	2986	1F1.2G8.2E7	IgG1	B	-/-	"

^a Epitope group assignments were made by antibody competition analysis as described herein.

^b The term "N- or C-terminal" refers to binding of the tested antibody to the N-terminal or C-terminal fragment of the LIV-1-164647 ECD, where the N-terminal fragment was amino acid 1-147 of SEQ ID NO:4, and the C-terminal fragment was amino acids 148-298 of SEQ ID NO:4.

Deposit of some of these hybridomas with the American Type Culture Collection under the Budapest Treaty is described herein under the heading "Deposit of Material."

Example 5. LIV-1 Expression in Tumor Tissue Examined by RNA *in situ* Hybridization

This example provides methods used in the preparation of tissue arrays for the determination of LIV-1 expression in various human tissues (see, for example, Kononen, J., et al. Nature Medicine 4:844-847 (1998)).

Preparation of Tissue Microarrays

A tissue microarray, or tissue array, is a paraffin block containing several individual tissue samples. A typical tissue microarray may contain 1000 or more samples. Tissue microarrays allow the examination of a large series of specimens while maximizing efficient utilization of technician time, reagents, and valuable tissue resources.

Tissue microarrays are constructed by first removing small cores (0.6mm diameter, 3-4 mm height) from "donor" tissue biopsy samples embedded in paraffin blocks using a tissue array instrument (Beecher Instruments, Silver Spring, MD, USA). Using the same instrument, each core sample is then re-embedded, together with other biopsy cores, in a single "recipient" block to form an array. Preferably, each tissue is sampled in triplicate. Thin slices (4 - 8 μ m thick) of a recipient block were mounted on glass slides. Visualization and screening may be performed by histological methods including, but not limited to, standard hematoxylin and eosin staining for morphological analysis; immunohistochemistry (IHC) for protein detection; mRNA *in situ* hybridization (mRNA ISH) and RT-PCR for mRNA detection; fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) and *in situ* PCR for DNA detection; and terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT)-mediated dUTP nick-end labeling (TUNEL) assay for detection of cells undergoing apoptotic DNA fragmentation.

The following mRNA ISH procedures were used to determine a human tissue expression profile for LIV-1.

In situ Hybridization

In situ hybridization is a powerful and versatile technique for the detection and localization of nucleic acid sequences within cell or tissue preparations. It may be useful, for example, to identify sites of gene expression, analyze the tissue distribution of transcription, identify and localize viral infection, follow changes in specific mRNA synthesis and aid in chromosome mapping.

In situ hybridization was performed following an optimized version of the protocol by Lu and Gillett, Cell Vision 1:169-176 (1994), using PCR-generated 33 P-labeled riboprobes. Briefly, formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded human tissues were sectioned, deparaffinized, deproteinized in proteinase K (20 μ g/ml) for 15 minutes at 37°C, and further processed for *in situ* hybridization as described by Lu and Gillett, supra. A [33 -P] UTP-labeled antisense riboprobe was generated from a PCR product and hybridized at 55°C overnight. The slides were dipped in Kodak NTB2 nuclear track emulsion and exposed for 4 weeks.

Preparation of DNA template

For synthesis of a LIV-1-specific riboprobe, template DNA corresponding to a portion of LIV-1 was needed. To that end, a portion of the DNA 164647 (LIV-1-164647) nucleic acid sequence from nucleotide 1690 - nucleotide 2240 (SEQ ID NO:3; see Fig. 2A) having the following sequence was amplified for use as template DNA: 5'-TGCCATTAC ATTTCCACGA TACACTCGGC CAGTCAGACG ATCTCATTCA CCACCATCAT GACTACCATC ATATTCTCCA TCATCACCAC CACCAAAACC ACCATCCTCA CAGTCACAGC CAGCGCTACT CTCGGGAGGA GCTGAAAGAT GCCGGCGTCG CCACTTTGGC CTGGATGGTG ATAATGGGTG ATGGCCTGCA CAATTTGAGC GATGGCCTAG CAATTGGTGC TGCTTTTACT GAAGGCTTAT CAAGTGGTTT AAGTACTTCT GTTGCTGTGT TCTGTCATGA GTTGCCCTCAT GAATTAGGTG ACTTTGCTGT TCTACTAAAG GCTGACATGA CCGTTAAGCA GGCTGTCCTT TATAATGCAT TGTCAGCCAT GCTGGCGTAT CTTGGAATGG CAACAGGAAT TTTCATTGGT CATTATGCTG AAAATGTTTC TATGTGGATA TTTGCACTTA CTGCTGGCTT ATTCATGTAT GTTGCTCTGG TTGATATGGT ACCTGAAATG CTGCACAATG ATGCTAGTGA CCATGGATGT

AGCCGCTGGG G-3' (SEQ ID NO:12). The amplified DNA was used as the template from which a radiolabeled riboprobe was synthesized for *in situ* hybridization.

Primers used for generating an antisense cDNA strand of LIV-1 from template nt 1690-nt 2240:

Primer F-99104: 5'-GGA TTC TAA TAC GAC TCA CTA TAG GGC TGC CAT TCA CAT TTC CAC
5 GAT-3' (SEQ ID NO:13).

Primer F-99105: 5'-CTA TGA AAT TAA CCC TCA CTA AAG GGA CCC CAG CGC CTA CAT CC-3'
(SEQ ID NO:14).

The Advantage cDNA polymerase mix from Clontech (8417-1) was used according to the manufacturer's directions with slight modifications. Briefly, 316 µl SQ water (highly purified, RNase-free water), 40 µl 10 X PCR
10 buffer, 16 µl 10 mM dNT), 8 µl primer SEQ ID NO:13, 8 µl primer SEQ ID NO:14 were combined to form a master mixture. From the master mixture, 97 µl were aliquoted into a PCR tube followed by the addition of 2 µl of template DNA and 1 µl of Advantage cDNA polymerase. Using a Perkin-Elmer Cetus 9600 thermocycler, cycle conditions were as follows:

Begin: 85 ° C. 5 minutes
15 60 ° C. 1.5 minutes

10 cycles of:
94° C 30 seconds
68° C 30 seconds
20 72° C 1 minutes

15 cycles of:
94° C 30 seconds
55° C 30 seconds
25 72° C 1 minutes

followed by:
72° C 7 minutes
4° C hold
30

Upon completion of the PCR cycles, the PCR product was filter through a Microcon-50™ filter unit to remove primers and excess buffer.

LIV-1 ³³P-Riboprobe Synthesis

6.0 µl (125 mCi) of ³³P-UTP (Amersham BF 1002, SA<2000 Ci/mmol) were speed vac dried. To each
35 tube containing dried ³³P-UTP, the following ingredients were added:

2.0 µl 5x transcription buffer

1.0 μ l DTT (100 mM)

2.0 μ l NTP mix (2.5 mM: 10 μ l: each of 10 mM GTP, CTP & ATP + 10 μ l H₂O)

1.0 μ l Rnasin ribonuclease inhibitor

3.0 μ l DNA template (1 μ g) in H₂O

5 1.0 μ l RNA polymerase (for PCR products T3 = AS (antisense), T7 = S (sense), usually)

The tubes were incubated at 37°C for one hour. 1.0 μ l RQ1 DNase was added followed by incubation at 37°C for 15 minutes. 90 μ l TE (10 mM Tris pH 7.6/1mM EDTA pH 8.0) were added, and a 1.0 μ l aliquot of the mixture was pipetted onto DE81 paper. The remaining solution was loaded in a Microcon-50 ultrafiltration unit (Amicon, 42416), and spun 6 minutes using program 10 of a Heraeus Centrifuge 28RS. The filtration unit was inverted over a second tube and spun for 3 minutes using program 2. After the final recovery spin, 100 μ l TE were added. 1 μ l of the final product was pipetted on DE81 paper. The samples dotted onto DE81 paper before and after filtration were counted in 6 ml of Biofluor II in a Beckman LS 5000TD scintillation counter.

To verify its size, the probe was run on a TBE/urea gel. 1-3 μ l of the filtered probe or 5 μ l of RNA Molecular Weight Marker III (Boehringer Mannheim) were added to 3 μ l of loading buffer. After heating on a 37°C heat block for three minutes, the probes were immediately placed on ice. The wells of gel were flushed, the samples loaded, and run at 180-250 volts for 45 minutes. The gel was wrapped in saran wrap and exposed to Biomax MSTM film or XAR-2TM film (Kodak) with an intensifying screen in -70°C freezer one hour to overnight. The LIV-1 riboprobe thus prepared was designated 764 AS or 764 S for the antisense and sense probes, respectively.

³³P-Hybridization

20 Pretreatment of paraffin-embedded sections: The thin slices of a recipient tissue array block mounted on glass slides were deparaffinized, placed in SQ H₂O, and rinsed twice in 2 x SSC at room temperature, for 5 minutes each time. The sections were deproteinized in 20 μ g/ml proteinase K (500 μ l of 10 mg/ml in 250 ml RNase-free RNase buffer) at 37°C for 15 minutes. Slides were subsequently rinsed in 0.5 x SSC, dehydrated through graded ethanols (70%, 95%, and 100%) for 2 minutes at each grade, and air-dried.

25 Prehybridization: The slides were laid out in plastic box lined with Box buffer (4 x SSC, 50% formamide) - saturated filter paper. The tissue was covered with 100 μ l of hybridization buffer (10% Dextran Sulfate, 50% formamide, 1XSSC) and incubated at 42°C for 1-4 hours.

Hybridization: 2.0 x 10⁶ cpm probe and 2.0 μ l tRNA (100 mg/ml stock) per slide were heated at 95°C for 3 minutes. The slides were cooled on ice, and hybridization buffer was added to make a final volume of 100 μ l per slide. After vortexing, 100 μ l ³³P mix were added to 100 μ l prehybridization on slide. The slides were incubated overnight at 55°C.

30 Washes: Washing was done 2x10 minutes with 2xSSC, EDTA at room temperature (400 ml 20 x SSC + 16 ml 0.25M EDTA, V_f=4L), followed by Rnase treatment at 37°C for 30 minutes (500 μ l of 10 mg/ml in 250 ml prewarmed Rnase buffer = 20 μ g/ml). The slides were washed 2x10 minutes with 2xSSC, EDTA at room temperature. The stringency wash conditions were as follows: 4 x 30 minutes at 55°C, 0.1 x SSC, EDTA (20 ml 20 x SSC + 16 ml EDTA, V_f=4L). This was followed by 2 x 10 minute washes 0.5SSC at RT. The slides were then dehydrated for 2 minutes at each of 50%, 70%, 90% ethanol contain 0.3 M ammonium acetate, and air dried for 2

hours. The dried slides were exposed to Biomax MS film (Kodak) for 16 hours or Hyperfilm β -Max film (Amersham) over 2 days.

ErbB2 and β -actin ^{33}P -Riboprobe Synthesis

For comparative analysis of LIV-1 and ErbB2 expression by RNA in situ hybridization, a riboprobe complementary to an ErbB2 nucleic acid sequence was prepared. As a control, expression of β -actin was also monitored using a riboprobe complementary to the RNA of that gene.

Using the procedures just disclosed, riboprobes specific for ErbB2 and β -actin were also prepared. The ErbB2 riboprobe was synthesized by transcription from a DNA template having the following sequence. 5'-TGGTCGTGGT CTGGGGGTG GTCTTTGGGA TCCTCATCAA GCGACGGCAG CAGAAGATCC
 10 GGAAGTACAC GATGCGGAGA CTGCTGCAGG AAACGGAGCT GGTGGAGCCG CTGACACCTA
 GCGGAGCGAT GCCCAACCAG GCGCAGATGC GGATCCTGAA AGAGACGGAG CTGAGGAAGG
 TGAAGGTGCT TGGATCTGGC GCTTTTGGCA CAGTCTACAA GGGCATCTGG ATCCCTGATG
 GGGAGAATGT GAAAATTCCA GTGGCCATCA AAGTGTGAG GGAAAACACA TCCCCAAAG
 CCAACAAAGA AATCTTAGAC GAAGCATACG TGATGGCTGG TGTGGGCTCC CCATATGTCT
 15 CCCGCTTCT GGGCATCTGC CTGACATCCA CGGTGCAGCT GGTGACACAG CTFATGCCCT
 ATGGCTGCCT CTTAGACCAT GTCCGGGAAA ACCGCGGACG CCTGGGCTCC CAGGACCTGC
 TGAAGTGGT TATGCAGATT GCCAAGGGGA TGAGCTACCT GGAGGATGTG CGGCTCGTAC
 ACAGGGACTT GGCCGCTCGG AACGTGCTGG TCAAGAGTCC CAACCATGTC AAAATTACAG
 ACTTCGGGCT GGCTCGGCTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:15), and its complement. The template also included a T7 and
 20 T3 promoter. The resultant ErbB2-specific antisense riboprobe was designated "442 AS."

The β -actin riboprobe was synthesized by transcription from a DNA template having the following sequence, 5'-GCTGCCTGAC GGCCAGGTCA TCACCATTGG CAATGAGCGG TTCCGCTGCC
 CTGAGGCACTCTCCAGCCT TCCTTCCTGG GCATGGAGTC CTGTGGCATC CACGAAACTA
 CCTTCAACTC CATCATGAAG TGTGACTGTG ACATCCGCAA AGACCTGTAC GCCAACACAG
 25 TGCTGTCTGG CGGCACCACC ATGTACCCTG GCATTGCCGA CAGGATGCAG AAGGAGATCA
 CTGCCCTGGC ACCCAGCACA ATGAAGATCA AGATCATTGC TCCTCTGAGC GCAAGTACTC-3' (SEQ
 ID NO:16), and its complement. The template included a T3 promoter. The resultant β -actin-specific antisense riboprobe was designated "117 AS."

Detection of LIV-1 in Tissue by RNA *in situ* Hybridization

30 This example provides results from tissue array analyses in which the expression of LIV-1 in various tissues was examined. Briefly, LIV-1 expression was found to occur in fetal kidney epithelium, developing fetal spinal ganglia including enteric plexuses, fetal brain, adult prostatic epithelium, breast tumors, breast fibroadenomas, lung carcinoma, squamous lung, colon carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian carcinoma, and melanoma.

35 Table 4 provides the results of several tissue microarray RNA *in situ* hybridization analyses. Unless otherwise indicated, the tissue microarrays were prepared as described herein. The tabulated results and comments were generated in studies designated IS2000-060 and IS2000-084 in which tissue microarrays were given section

numbers merely for internal reference. The relative expression of LIV-1 is indicated as "+", "++", or "+++" for increasing levels of detection, whereas no detectable expression was indicated as "-." The LIV-1 riboprobes used for RNA *in situ* hybridization were designated "764 S" as the sense probe and "764 AS" as the antisense probe. Antisense riboprobes specific for ErbB2 (probe 442 AS) and β -actin (probe 117 AS, as control) transcripts were also used in the IS2000-084 study. As used herein, the term "TMA" refers to tissue microarray. The term "NMA" refers to normal tissue microarray, where "normal" refers to non-cancerous tissue.

Table 4
Tissue Expression of LIV-1 by RNA *in situ* Hybridization

	Tissue	Section ^c	Probe ^a	Result	Comments
10	<u>Study ISH2000-060</u>				
	Control Cell Pellet	H2000-219.01	764 AS	-	
	Control Cell Pellet	"	764 S	-	
15	LIV-1 Cell Pellet	H2000-219.02	764 AS	+++	
	LIV-1 Cell Pellet	"	764 S	+	
	Various, rhesus & human	Misc. 02	764 AS	-	
	Various	Misc. 02	764 S	-	
20	12 wk Placenta	H97-039.02	764 AS	-	
	12 wk Placenta	"	764 S	-	
	14.5 wk Fetus	H97-106.31	764 AS	++	Expression in fetal kidney epithelium, developing spinal ganglia, including enteric plexuses
25	14.5 wk Fetus	"	764 S	-	
	Fetal Brain	H97-045.01	764 AS	+	Expression over fetal cortical neurons
	Fetal Brain	"	764 S	-	
	Fetal Brain	H97-106.36	764 AS	+	
	Adult NMA	H2000-165.06	764 AS	++	Strong expression over prostatic epithelium, focal low level expression over renal tubules, lung, gall bladder, spleen, heart and pancreas negative.
30	Adult NMA	"	764 S	-	
	Breast TumorTMA	H2000-94B	764 AS	++	Expression elevated in 5 of 13 breast cancers; highly expressed in fibroadenomas
35	Tumor Block 3	H2000-165.20	764 AS	-	

	Lung Tumor TMA	H1999-637	764 AS	+	Expression in one carcinoma and low level expression observed in normal bronchial epithelium
5	Lung Tumor TMA ^b	H2000-27	764 AS	++	Poor quality array. 6 cancers show moderate to high expression
	Colon Tumor TMA	H1999-636	764 AS	+	Relative to breast. low level expression in 4 carcinomas
	Colon Tumor TMA ^b	H2000-26	764 AS	-	Poor quality array
10	Breast Tumor TMA	H1999-635	764 AS	++	Expression observed in 3 carcinomas; highest levels seen in a case of fibroadenoma and one of sclerosing adenosis
15	Prostate Tumor TMA ^b	H2000-25	764 AS	++	At least 18 of the cases show reasonable signal; there is a reasonably strong signal in normal prostate
	Human NMA	H2000-2	764 AS	+	Low level signal over adrenal cortex and renal tubular epithelium
20	Breast NMA	HP001595	764 AS	++	Expressed on nipple skin epithelium ^d , breast ductal epithelium and acinar epithelium
	Chimp NMA	H2000-185	764 AS	+	Expression over squamous epithelium
25	Multi-Tumor TMA	H2000-132	764 AS	+	Elevated expression in squamous lung, transitional, endometrial, ovarian carcinomas and melanoma
	<u>Study IS2000-084</u>				
	Breast Tumor TMA	H2000-94	764 AS		Positive for LIV-1 mRNA
		"	442 AS		Positive for ErbB2 mRNA
30		"	117 AS		Positive for β -actin mRNA

^aRiboprobe preparation and number designations are disclosed in this Example.

^bArray purchased from Clinomics Biosciences, Inc., Pittsfield, MA.

^cSeveral of the sections listed in Table 4 contained various tissue types. For example, section Misc. 02 contained normal (i.e. non-cancerous) kidney, bladder, lung, and end stage renal disease (non-cancerous). Tumor block 3 (H2000-165.20) contained chondrosarcoma, osteosarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, liposarcoma, gastric adenocarcinoma, squamous carcinoma, and brain tumor. Human NMA (H2000-2) contained samples of pancreas, adrenal, heart, eye, small intestine, kidney, spleen, lymph node, tonsil, skin, breast, lung, brain, colon, liver, aorta,

placenta, stomach, ovary, prostate, breast, and skin. All lymph node specimens on H2000-2 were actin negative suggesting that mRNA was degraded in these samples, whereas heart samples were only weakly actin positive). Breast TMA (section H2000-94B) contained samples of atypical periductal stromal proliferation (previous excision of cystosarcoma), reactive changes with giant cells; DCIS (0 of 4 lymph node (LN) positive); Ductal carcinoma, invasive; Ductal carcinoma, poorly-differentiated, invasive (0 of 24 LN positive); Atypical hyperplasia/CIS : Carcinoma with ductal and lobular features, infiltrative, lymph node metastasis; Ductal carcinoma, invasive, grade III/III; DCIS, low grade; LCIS (0 of 26 LN pos); Benign breast tissue; Fibroadenoma; Adenocarcinoma, invasive (31 of 31 LN pos); Adenosis. Multi tumor TMA (section H2000-132) contained samples from lung tumor (bronchioloalveolar carcinoma, adenocarcinoma); colon adenocarcinoma; gastric adenocarcinoma; pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma; hepatocellular carcinoma; prostate adenocarcinoma (Gleason grade 2-3); bladder transitional cell carcinoma; kidney papillary transitional cell carcinoma; prostate transitional cell carcinoma; renal clear cell carcinoma; endometrial adenocarcinoma; ovary papillary adenocarcinoma; ovary clear cell adenocarcinoma; lymphoma; and melanoma.

^d Quantitative microarray analysis of extracted mRNA from cells of a different sample of normal breast skin indicated low LIV-1 expression in skin relative to breast tumor.

As the results of Study IS2000-060 in Table 4 indicate, RNA *in situ* hybridization confirms elevated expression of LIV-1 in some breast cancers relative to normal breast: expression was elevated in 5 of 13 breast cancers in a TMA. High expression was also seen in benign breast disease, specifically fibroadenomas and sclerosing adenosis. Strong expression was observed in normal prostatic epithelium as well as in prostate cancers. Expression was seen in epithelium of a number of other tumor types including: squamous lung, transitional, endometrial, ovarian carcinomas and melanoma. With regard to expression in normal tissue, LIV-1 is moderately to highly expressed in normal squamous epithelium (*e.g.*, chimp and human breast skin). Strong expression was observed over normal prostatic epithelium, focal low level expression over normal renal tubules. Liver, lung, gall bladder, spleen, heart, and pancreas were all negative for LIV-1 RNA expression. In fetus, expression was seen in fetal kidney epithelium as well as in developing spinal ganglia, including enteric plexuses and fetal brain.

In Study IS2000-084, the relative expression of RNA of β -actin (as control), ErbB2, and LIV-1 in breast tumor were compared. The results are shown in Table 4. All samples exhibited adequate expression of β -actin RNA. Weak to moderate expression of ErbB2 (HER2) RNA was seen in benign and malignant epithelial cells of most cases. Particularly strong expression was seen in four cases, three cases of infiltrating ductal carcinoma, and one case of ductal carcinoma *in situ* (DCIS). LIV-1 RNA was observed in the benign and malignant mammary epithelial cells in most cases at an intensity ranging from weak to strong, with most cases showing a moderate level of expression. There was no indication in the tissues sampled for this study that LIV-1 was up-regulated in the malignant cells compared to benign cells.

Example 6. Detecting LIV-1 Expression in Cells

Diagnosis of breast tumor tissue as the type that overexpresses LIV-1 but does not simultaneously express ErbB2 is useful to allow the physician to tailor the patients tumor therapy.

Detection of LIV-1-164647 expression and ErbB2 expression in breast tumor (or any tumor or other cells) is readily performed by microarray technology, as described in Example 1, coupled with ordinary knowledge of relevant microarray technology procedures.

Detection of LIV-1-164647 expression in a cell may be performed by in situ hybridization, where the probe for detecting is derived from the ECD of LIV-1-164647 and is a cDNA or a RNA having a sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to a sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence. Preferably, the probe hybridizes to a sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 464 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence. Hybridization protocols useful for this method of detection are standard in the relevant literature. A non-limiting RNA *in situ* hybridization technique useful for detecting LIV-1-164647 expression is disclosed herein.

Alternatively, relative expression of LIV-1 and ErbB2 is performed by contacting an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody of the invention that specifically binds to the extracellular domain of LIV-1-164647 protein and comparing the amount of detectable binding with control cells that do not express LIV-1-164647 protein; with cells (such as SKBR3 cells) that overexpress ErbB2, but do not overexpress LIV-1-164647; and with cells (such as cells expressing LIV-1 or DNA164647) that overexpress LIV-1-164647 but do not overexpress ErbB2, wherein overexpression is determined as at least 1.5-fold greater expression in a cell from tumor tissue relative to expression in a cell from non-cancerous tissue. The techniques for binding anti-LIV-1 antibody and/or anti-ErbB2 antibody are readily determined based on disclosure provided herein coupled with ordinary skill in the art of cell surface protein detection. Preferably, the antibody used for detecting expression of the LIV-1-164647 polypeptide binds to the ECD of LIV-1-164647, preferably binding to epitope A, epitope B, or epitope C of an LIV-1 ECD, preferably the LIV-1-164647 ECD. Alternatively the antibody used for detecting expression of an LIV-1 polypeptide binds to a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4, more preferably comprising a sequence from amino acid 126 to and including 132 of SEQ ID NO:4. Antibodies useful for practicing this method are described herein and include without limitation the monoclonal antibodies produced by one or more of the hybridomas ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7); and ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7). Techniques useful for performing antibody binding studies are disclosed herein and are found in the relevant literature.

Example 7. Pharmaceutical Formulations

Antibodies specifically binding a LIV-1 polypeptide of the invention, or a fragment of the LIV-1 polypeptide, such as the ECD, which may be identified by the screening assays disclosed herein, can be administered for the treatment of tumors, including cancers, in the form of pharmaceutical compositions.

Where antibody fragments are used, the smallest inhibitory fragment which specifically binds to the binding domain of the target protein is preferred. For example, based upon the variable region sequences of an antibody, peptide molecules can be designed which retain the ability to bind the target protein sequence. Such peptides can be synthesized chemically and/or produced by recombinant DNA technology (see, e.g. Marasco *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **90**, 7889-7893 [1993]). If the antibody that binds a LIV-1 protein binds to an intracellular portion, and whole antibodies or fragments are used as inhibitors, internalizing the antibodies is preferred. Lipofections or liposomes can be used to deliver the antibody, or an antibody fragment, into cells.

Therapeutic formulations of the antibodies used in accordance with the present invention are prepared for storage by mixing an antibody having the desired degree of purity with optional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients or stabilizers (*Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences* 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. [1980]), in the form of lyophilized formulations or aqueous solutions. Acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers are nontoxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid and methionine; preservatives (such as octadecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride; hexamethonium chloride; benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride; phenol, butyl or benzyl alcohol; alkyl parabens such as methyl or propyl paraben; catechol; resorcinol; cyclohexanol; 3-pentanol; and m-cresol); low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine, arginine, or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugars such as sucrose, mannitol, trehalose or sorbitol; salt-forming counter-ions such as sodium; metal complexes (e.g. Zn-protein complexes); and/or non-ionic surfactants such as TWEENTM, PLURONICSTM or polyethylene glycol (PEG).

The formulation herein may also contain more than one active compound as necessary for the particular indication being treated, preferably those with complementary activities that do not adversely affect each other. For example, it may be desirable to further provide antibodies which bind to vascular endothelial factor (VEGF) in the one formulation. Alternatively, or in addition, the composition may comprise a cytotoxic agent, cytokine or growth inhibitory agent, provided that the cytotoxic agent is other than an anthracycline derivative, e.g. doxorubicin, or epirubicin. Such molecules are suitably present in combination in amounts that are effective for the purpose intended.

The active ingredients may also be entrapped in microcapsules prepared, for example, by coacervation techniques or by interfacial polymerization, for example, hydroxymethylcellulose or gelatin-microcapsules and poly-(methylmethacrylate) microcapsules, respectively, in colloidal drug delivery systems (for example, liposomes, albumin microspheres, microemulsions, nano-particles and nanocapsules) or in macroemulsions. Such techniques are disclosed in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences* 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. (1980).

The formulations to be used for *in vivo* administration must be sterile. This is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes.

Sustained-release preparations may be prepared. Suitable examples of sustained-release preparations include semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the antibody, which matrices are in the

form of shaped articles, *e.g.* films, or microcapsules. Examples of sustained-release matrices include polyesters, hydrogels (for example, poly(2-hydroxyethyl-methacrylate), or poly(vinylalcohol)), polylactides (U.S. Pat. No. 3,773,919), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and γ ethyl-L-glutamate, non-degradable ethylene-vinyl acetate, degradable lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymers such as the LUPRON DEPOTTM (injectable microspheres composed of lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymer and leuprolide acetate), and poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid. While polymers such as ethylene-vinyl acetate and lactic acid-glycolic acid enable release of molecules for over 100 days, certain hydrogels release proteins for shorter time periods. When encapsulated antibodies remain in the body for a long time, they may denature or aggregate as a result of exposure to moisture at 37°C, resulting in a loss of biological activity and possible changes in immunogenicity. Rational strategies can be devised for stabilization depending on the mechanism involved. For example, if the aggregation mechanism is discovered to be intermolecular S-S bond formation through thio-disulfide interchange, stabilization may be achieved by modifying sulfhydryl residues, lyophilizing from acidic solutions, controlling moisture content, using appropriate additives, and developing specific polymer matrix compositions.

Example 8. Articles of Manufacture

In another embodiment of the invention, an article of manufacture containing materials useful for the diagnosis or treatment of the disorders described above is provided. The article of manufacture comprises a container and a label. Suitable containers include, for example, bottles, vials, syringes, and test tubes. The containers may be formed from a variety of materials such as glass or plastic. The container holds a composition which is effective for detecting (*e.g.*, diagnosing) or treating the condition and may have a sterile access port (for example the container may be an intravenous solution bag or a vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle). The active agent in the composition is usually an anti-tumor agent capable of interfering with the activity of a gene product identified herein, *e.g.* an antibody. The label on, or associated with, the container indicates that the composition is used for diagnosing or treating the condition of choice. The article of manufacture may further comprise a second container comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable buffer, such as phosphate-buffered saline, Ringer's solution and dextrose solution. It may further include other materials desirable from a commercial and user standpoint, including other buffers, diluents, filters, needles, syringes, and package inserts with instructions for use.

Example 9. Diagnosis and Prognosis of Tumors

While cell surface proteins, such as growth receptors overexpressed in certain tumors are excellent targets for drug candidates or tumor (*e.g.* cancer) treatment, the same proteins along with secreted proteins encoded by the genes amplified in tumor cells find additional use in the diagnosis and prognosis of tumors. For example, antibodies directed against the proteins products of genes amplified in tumor cells can be used as tumor diagnostics or prognostics.

For example, antibodies, including antibody fragments, can be used to qualitatively or quantitatively detect the expression of proteins encoded by the amplified genes ("marker gene products"). The antibody preferably is equipped with a detectable, *e.g.* fluorescent label, and binding can be monitored by light microscopy, flow cytometry, fluorimetry, or other techniques known in the art. These techniques are particularly suitable, if the

amplified gene encodes a cell surface protein, e.g. a growth factor. Such binding assays are performed essentially as described herein.

In situ detection of antibody binding to the marker gene products can be performed, for example, by immunofluorescence or immunoelectron microscopy. For this purpose, a histological specimen is removed from the patient, and a labeled antibody is applied to it, preferably by overlaying the antibody on a biological sample. This procedure also allows for determining the distribution of the marker gene product in the tissue examined. It will be apparent for those skilled in the art that a wide variety of histological methods are readily available for *in situ* detection.

Example 10. Determination of LIV-1 in tissue or body fluid

Described herein are serological methods for determining the presence of LIV-1 gene product (e.g. LIV-1-164647 protein or fragments thereof) in the body fluid of a mammal, preferably a human patient potentially suffering from the growth of cells overexpressing LIV-1. The method preferably detects the presence and, optionally, quantifies, the amount of LIV-1 extracellular domain or fragments thereof in serum of such a patient, thereby providing a relatively non invasive method of detecting the overexpression of LIV-1 in a patient.

Essentially, the processes of this embodiment of the invention comprise incubating or otherwise exposing a sample of body fluid potentially containing LIV-1-164647 extracellular domain or fragments thereof, to anti-LIV-1-164647 monoclonal antibodies and detecting the presence of a reaction product. Those skilled in the art will recognize that there are many variations of these basic procedures. These include, for example, RIA, ELISA, precipitation, agglutination, complement fixation and immuno-fluorescence. In the currently preferred procedures, the monoclonal antibodies are appropriately labeled for detection. Labels useful in the practice of the invention include, but are not limited to, moieties, such as enzymes, that must be reacted or derivatized to be detected. The enzyme label can be detected by any of the currently utilized colorimetric, spectrophotometric, fluorospectrophotometric or gasometric techniques. The enzyme is combined with the antibody with bridging molecules such as carbodiimides, periodate, diisocyanates, glutaraldehyde and the like. Many enzymes which can be used in these procedures are known and can be utilized. Examples are peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, β -glucuronidase, β -D-glucosidase, β -D-galactosidase, urease, glucose oxidase plus peroxidase, galactose oxidase plus peroxidase and acid phosphatase. Fluorescent materials which may be used include, for example, fluorescein and its derivatives, rhodamine and its derivatives, auramine, dansyl, umbelliferone, luciferin, 2,3-dihydrophthalazinediones, horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, lysozyme, and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase. The antibodies may be tagged with such labels by known methods. For instance, coupling agents such as aldehydes, carbodiimides, dimaleimide, imidates, succinimides, bis-diazotized benzidine and the like may be used to tag the antibodies with the above-described fluorescent, chemiluminescent, and enzyme labels. Various labeling techniques are described in Morrison, *Methods in Enzymology* 32b:103 [1974]; Syvanen et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:3762 [1973]; and Bolton and Hunter, *Biochem J.* 133:529 [1973]. Additionally, a radiolabelled antibody can be detected by any of the currently available counting procedures. Preferred isotope labels are ^{99}Tc , ^{14}C , ^{131}I , ^{125}I , ^3H , ^{32}P , and ^{35}S .

Additionally, the following non-limiting assay is useful for determining the presence of and to quantitate the amount of specific anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody (preferably specific to the extracellular domain of the LIV-1-164647 gene product, or a portion of the extracellular domain) in a body fluid of a mammal. The body fluid may include, but is not limited to serum, amniotic fluid, milk, umbilical cord serum, ocular aqueous and vitreous liquids, and ocular vitreous gel.

Plate Binding Activity Assay Using Humanized Anti-LIV-1 Monoclonal Antibody. The method of assaying anti-LIV-1 antibody described herein is meant as an example of such a method and is not meant to be limiting. A standardized preparation of anti-LIV-1 antibody, preferably specific to the extracellular domain of the LIV-1-167647 gene product, controls and serum samples are diluted with Assay Diluent (PBS/0.5% BSA/0.05% Polysorbate 20/0.01% Thimerosal). The dilutions of standardized anti-LIV-1 antibody are prepared to span a range of concentrations useful for a standard curve. The samples are diluted to fall within the standard curve.

An aliquot of Coat Antigen in Coating buffer (anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody in 0.05 M sodium carbonate buffer) is added to each well of a microtiter plate and incubated at 2-8°C for 12-72 hours. The coating solution is removed and each well is washed six times with water, then blotted to remove excess water. An aliquot of Assay Diluent is added to each well and incubated for 1-2 hours at ambient temperature with agitation. The wells are washed as in the previous step. Aliquots of diluted standard, control and sample solutions are added to the wells and incubated at ambient temperature for 1 hour with agitation to allow binding of the antibody to the coating antigen. The wells are washed again with water as in previous steps.

Horse radish peroxidase-conjugate (HRP-conjugate, Goat anti-human IgG Fc conjugated to horseradish peroxidase, (Organon Teknika catalog #55253 or equivalent) is diluted with Assay Diluent to yield an appropriate optical density range between the highest and lowest standards. An aliquot of the HRP-conjugate solution is added to each well and incubated at ambient temperature for 1 hour with agitation. The wells are washed with water as in previous steps.

An aliquot of Substrate Solution (*o*-phenylenediamine (OPD) 5 mg tablet (Sigma P6912 or equivalent) in 12.5 ml 4 mM H₂O₂ in PBS) is added to each well and incubated for a sufficient period of time (approximately 8-10 minutes) in the dark at ambient temperature to allow color development. The reaction is stopped with an aliquot of 4.5 N sulfuric acid. Optical density is read at 490-492 nm for detection absorbance and 405 nm for reference absorbance. The standard curve data are plotted and the results for the controls and samples are determined from the standard curve.

Example 11. Methods of Treatment

It is contemplated that, according to the present invention, the anti-LIV-1 antibodies or other LIV-1 activity-blocking molecules may be used to treat various conditions characterized by overexpression and/or activation of the LIV-1 gene product with or without coexpression of ErbB2 above the ErbB2 expression found in healthy, nonmalignant cells. Exemplary conditions or disorders to be treated with such antibodies and other compounds, including, but not limited to, small organic and inorganic molecules, peptides, antisense molecules, etc. include benign or malignant tumors (*e.g.* breast, prostate, lung, and colon, as well as renal, liver, kidney, bladder, gastric, ovarian, colorectal, pancreatic, vulval, thyroid, hepatic carcinomas; sarcomas; glioblastomas; and various

head and neck tumors); leukemias and lymphoid malignancies; other disorders such as neuronal, glial, astrocytal, hypothalamic and other glandular, macrophagal, epithelial, stromal and blastocoelic disorders; and inflammatory, angiogenic and immunologic disorders. Where an antibody is used to treat an LIV-1 overexpression -related disorder, the antibody is preferably an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody, more preferably a humanized antibody which
5 binds to a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4.

The anti-tumor agents of the present invention, *e.g.* antibodies, are administered to a mammal, preferably a human, in accord with known methods, such as intravenous administration as a bolus or by continuous infusion over a period of time, by intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intracerebrospinal, subcutaneous, intra-articular,
10 intrasynovial, intrathecal, oral, topical, or inhalation routes. Intravenous administration of the antibody is preferred.

Other therapeutic regimens may be combined with the administration of the anti-cancer agents, *e.g.* antibodies of the instant invention. For example, the patient to be treated with such anti-cancer agents may also receive radiation therapy. Alternatively, or in addition, a chemotherapeutic agent may be administered to the patient. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapeutic agents may be used according to
15 manufacturers' instructions or as determined empirically by the skilled practitioner. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapy are also described in *Chemotherapy Service* Ed., M.C. Perry, Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, MD (1992). The chemotherapeutic agent may precede, or follow administration of the anti-tumor agent, *e.g.* antibody, or may be given simultaneously therewith. The antibody may be combined with an anti-oestrogen compound such as tamoxifen or an anti-progesterone such as onapristone (see, EP 616812) in dosages known for
20 such molecules.

It may be desirable to also administer antibodies against other tumor associated antigens, such as antibodies which bind to the ErbB2, EGFR, ErbB3, ErbB4, or vascular endothelial factor (VEGF). Alternatively, or in addition, two or more antibodies binding the same or two or more different antigens disclosed herein may be co-administered to the patient. Sometimes, it may be beneficial to also administer one or more cytokines to the patient.
25 In a preferred embodiment, the antibodies herein are co-administered with a growth inhibitory agent. For example, the growth inhibitory agent may be administered first, followed by an antibody of the present invention. However, simultaneous administration or administration of the antibody of the present invention first is also contemplated. Suitable dosages for the growth inhibitory agent are those presently used and may be lowered due to the combined action (synergy) of the growth inhibitory agent and the antibody herein.

Where combined administration of a chemotherapeutic agent is desired, the combined administration includes co-administration in either order, wherein preferably there is a time period while both (or all) active agents simultaneously exert their biological activities. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapeutic agents may be used according to manufacturers' instructions or as determined empirically by the skilled practitioner. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapy are also described in *Chemotherapy Service* Ed., M.C.
35 Perry, Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, MD (1992). The chemotherapeutic agent may precede, or follow administration of the antibody or may be given simultaneously therewith. The antibody may be combined with an

anti-estrogen compound such as tamoxifen or an anti-progesterone such as onapristone (see EP 616 812) in dosages known for such molecules.

It may be desirable to also administer antibodies against other tumor associated antigens, such as antibodies which bind to vascular endothelial factor (VEGF). Alternatively, or in addition, two or more anti-LIV-1 antibodies may be co-administered to the patient. Sometimes, it may be beneficial to also administer one or more cytokines to the patient. The anti-LIV-1 antibody may be co-administered with a growth inhibitory agent. For example, the growth inhibitory agent may be administered first, followed by the anti-LIV-1 antibody. However, simultaneous administration or administration of the anti-LIV-1 antibody first is also contemplated. Suitable dosages for the growth inhibitory agent are those presently used and may be lowered due to the combined action (synergy) of the growth inhibitory agent and anti-LIV-1 antibody.

In addition to the above therapeutic regimens, the patient may be subjected to surgical removal of cancer cells and/or radiation therapy.

For example, depending on the type and severity of the disease, about 1 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ to 15 mg/kg (e.g. 0.1-20 mg/kg) of antibody is an initial candidate dosage for administration to the patient, whether, for example, by one or more separate administrations, or by continuous infusion. A typical daily dosage might range from about 1 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ to 100 mg/kg or more, depending on the factors mentioned above. For repeated administrations over several days or longer, depending on the condition, the treatment is sustained until a desired suppression of disease symptoms occurs. However, other dosage regimens may be useful. The progress of this therapy is easily monitored by conventional techniques and assays.

Example 12. Antibody Binding Studies

The results of the gene amplification study can be further verified by antibody binding studies, in which the ability of anti-LIV-1-164647 antibodies to detect the presence of or to inhibit the effect of the LIV-1 polypeptides on tumor (cancer) cells is tested. Exemplary antibodies include polyclonal, monoclonal, humanized, bispecific, and heteroconjugate antibodies, the preparation of which will be described hereinbelow.

Antibody binding studies may be carried out in any known assay method, such as competitive binding assays, direct and indirect sandwich assays, and immunoprecipitation assays. Zola, *Monoclonal Antibodies: A Manual of Techniques*, pp. 147-158 (CRC Press, Inc., 1987).

Competitive binding assays rely on the ability of a labeled standard to compete with the test sample analyte for binding with a limited amount of antibody. The amount of target protein (encoded by a gene amplified in a tumor cell) in the test sample is inversely proportional to the amount of standard that becomes bound to the antibodies. To facilitate determining the amount of standard that becomes bound, the antibodies preferably are insolubilized before or after the competition, so that the standard and analyte that are bound to the antibodies may conveniently be separated from the standard and analyte which remain unbound.

Sandwich assays involve the use of two antibodies, each capable of binding to a different immunogenic portion, or epitope, of the protein to be detected. In a sandwich assay, the test sample analyte is bound by a first antibody which is immobilized on a solid support, and thereafter a second antibody binds to the analyte, thus forming an insoluble three-part complex. See, e.g., US Pat No. 4,376,110. The second antibody may itself be

labeled with a detectable moiety (direct sandwich assays) or may be measured using an anti-immunoglobulin antibody that is labeled with a detectable moiety (indirect sandwich assay). For example, one type of sandwich assay is an ELISA assay, in which case the detectable moiety is an enzyme.

For immunohistochemistry, the tumor sample may be fresh or frozen or may be embedded in paraffin and
5 fixed with a preservative such as formalin, for example.

Example 13. Cell-Based Tumor Assays

Cell-based assays and animal models for tumors (*e.g.* cancers) can be used to verify the findings of the gene amplification assay, and further understand the relationship between the genes identified herein and the development and pathogenesis of neoplastic cell growth. The role of gene products identified herein in the
10 development and pathology of tumor or cancer can be tested by using primary tumor cells or cells lines that have been identified to amplify the genes herein. Such cells include, for example, the breast and prostate cancer cells and cell lines listed above.

In a different approach, cells of a cell type known to be involved in a particular tumor are transfected with the cDNAs herein, and the ability of these cDNAs to induce excessive growth is analyzed. Suitable cells include,
15 for example, stable tumor cells lines such as, the B104-1-1 cell line (stable NIH-3T3 cell line transfected with the *neu* protooncogene) and *ras*-transfected NIH-3T3 cells, which can be transfected with the desired gene, and monitored for tumorigenic growth. Such transfected cell lines can then be used to test the ability of poly- or monoclonal antibodies or antibody compositions to inhibit tumorigenic cell growth by exerting cytostatic or cytotoxic activity on the growth of the transformed cells, or by mediating antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity
20 (ADCC). Cells transfected with the coding sequences of the genes identified herein can further be used to identify drug candidates for the treatment of cancer.

In addition, primary cultures derived from tumors in transgenic animals (as described below) can be used in the cell-based assays herein, although stable cell lines are preferred. Techniques to derive continuous cell lines from transgenic animals are well known in the art (see, *e.g.* Small *et al.*, Mol. Cell. Biol. 5, 642-648 [1985]).

25 **Example 14. Animal Models**

A variety of well known animal models can be used to further understand the role of the genes identified herein in the development and pathogenesis of tumors, and to test the efficacy of candidate therapeutic agents, including antibodies, and other antagonists of the native polypeptides, including small molecule antagonists. The *in vivo* nature of such models makes them particularly predictive of responses in human patients. Animal models
30 of tumors and cancers (*e.g.* breast cancer, colon cancer, prostate cancer, lung cancer, etc.) include both non-recombinant and recombinant (transgenic) animals. Non-recombinant animal models include, for example, rodent, *e.g.*, murine models. Such models can be generated by introducing tumor cells into syngeneic mice using standard techniques, *e.g.* subcutaneous injection, tail vein injection, spleen implantation, intraperitoneal implantation, implantation under the renal capsule, or orthotopic implantation, *e.g.* colon cancer cells implanted in colonic tissue.
35 (See, *e.g.* PCT publication No. WO 97/33551, published September 18, 1997).

Probably the most often used animal species in oncological studies are immunodeficient mice and, in particular, nude mice. The observation that the nude mouse with hypo/aplasia could successfully act as a host for

human tumor xenografts has lead to its widespread use for this purpose. The autosomal recessive *nu* gene has been introduced into a very large number of distinct congenic strains of nude mouse, including, for example, ASW, A/He, AKR, BALB/c, B10.LP, C17, C3H, C57BL, C57, CBA, DBA, DDD, I/St, NC, NFR, NFS, NFS/N, NZB, NZC, NZW, P, RIIL and SJL. In addition, a wide variety of other animals with inherited immunological defects other than the nude mouse have been bred and used as recipients of tumor xenografts. For further details see, e.g. *The Nude Mouse in Oncology Research*, E. Boven and B. Winograd, eds., CRC Press, Inc., 1991.

The cells introduced into such animals can be derived from known tumor/cancer cell lines, such as, any of the above-listed tumor cell lines, and, for example, the B104-1-1 cell line (stable NIH-3T3 cell line transfected with the *neu* protooncogene); *ras*-transfected NIH-3T3 cells; Caco-2 (ATCC HTB-37); a moderately well-differentiated grade II human colon adenocarcinoma cell line, HT-29 (ATCC HTB-38), or from tumors and cancers. Samples of tumor or cancer cells can be obtained from patients undergoing surgery, using standard conditions, involving freezing and storing in liquid nitrogen (Karmali *et al.*, Br. J. Cancer **48**, 689-696 [1983]). Tumor cells can be introduced into animals, such as nude mice, by a variety of procedures. The subcutaneous (s.c.) space in mice is very suitable for tumor implantation. Tumors can be transplanted s.c. as solid blocks, as needle biopsies by use of a trochar, or as cell suspensions. For solid block or trochar implantation, tumor tissue fragments of suitable size are introduced into the s.c. space. Cell suspensions are freshly prepared from primary tumors or stable tumor cell lines, and injected subcutaneously. Tumor cells can also be injected as subdermal implants. In this location, the inoculum is deposited between the lower part of the dermal connective tissue and the s.c. tissue. Boven and Winograd (1991), *supra*.

Animal models of breast cancer can be generated, for example, by implanting rat neuroblastoma cells (from which the *neu* oncogen was initially isolated), or *neu*-transformed NIH-3T3 cells into nude mice, essentially as described by Drebin *et al.* PNAS USA **83**, 9129-9133 (1986).

Similarly, animal models of colon cancer can be generated by passaging colon cancer cells in animals, e.g. nude mice, leading to the appearance of tumors in these animals. An orthotopic transplant model of human colon cancer in nude mice has been described, for example, by Wang *et al.*, Cancer Research **54**, 4726-4728 (1994) and Too *et al.*, Cancer Research **55**, 681-684 (1995). This model is based on the so-called "METAMOUSE™" sold by AntiCancer, Inc. (San Diego, California).

Tumors that arise in animals can be removed and cultured *in vitro*. Cells from the *in vitro* cultures can then be passaged to animals. Such tumors can serve as targets for further testing or drug screening. Alternatively, the tumors resulting from the passage can be isolated and RNA from pre-passage cells and cells isolated after one or more rounds of passage analyzed for differential expression of genes of interest. Such passaging techniques can be performed with any known tumor or cancer cell lines.

For example, Meth A, CMS4, CMS5, CMS21, and WEHI-164 are chemically induced fibrosarcomas of BALB/c female mice (DeLco *et al.*, J. Exp. Med. **146**, 720 [1977]), which provide a highly controllable model system for studying the anti-tumor activities of various agents (Palladino *et al.*, J. Immunol. **138**, 4023-4032 [1987]). Briefly, tumor cells are propagated *in vitro* in cell culture. Prior to injection into the animals, the cell lines

are washed and suspended in buffer, at a cell density of about 10×10^6 to 10×10^7 cells/ml. The animals are then infected subcutaneously with 10 to 100 μ l of the cell suspension, allowing one to three weeks for a tumor to appear.

In addition, the Lewis lung (3LL) carcinoma of mice, which is one of the most thoroughly studied experimental tumors, can be used as an investigational tumor model. Efficacy in this tumor model has been correlated with beneficial effects in the treatment of human patients diagnosed with small cell carcinoma of the lung (SCCL). This tumor can be introduced in normal mice upon injection of tumor fragments from an affected mouse or of cells maintained in culture (Zupi *et al.*, Br. J. Cancer 41, suppl. 4, 309 [1980]), and evidence indicates that tumors can be started from injection of even a single cell and that a very high proportion of infected tumor cells survive. For further information about this tumor model see Zacharski, Haemostasis 16, 300-320 [1986]).

One way of evaluating the efficacy of a test compound on an implanted tumor in an animal model is to measure the size of the tumor before and after treatment. Traditionally, the size of implanted tumors has been measured with a slide caliper in two or three dimensions. The measure limited to two dimensions does not accurately reflect the size of the tumor, therefore, it is usually converted into the corresponding volume by using a mathematical formula. However, the measurement of tumor size is very inaccurate. The therapeutic effects of a drug candidate can be better described as treatment-induced growth delay and specific growth delay. Another important variable in the description of tumor growth is the tumor volume doubling time. Computer programs for the calculation and description of tumor growth are also available, such as the program reported by Rygaard and Spang-Thomsen, *Proc. 6th Int. Workshop on Immune-Deficient Animals*, Wu and Sheng eds., Basel, 1989, 301. It is noted, however, that necrosis and inflammatory responses following treatment may actually result in an increase in tumor size, at least initially. Therefore, these changes need to be carefully monitored, by a combination of a morphometric method and flow cytometric analysis.

Recombinant (transgenic) animal models can be engineered by introducing the coding portion of the genes identified herein into the genome of animals of interest, using standard techniques for producing transgenic animals. Animals that can serve as a target for transgenic manipulation include, without limitation, mice, rats, rabbits, guinea pigs, sheep, goats, pigs, and non-human primates, *e.g.* baboons, chimpanzees and monkeys. Techniques known in the art to introduce a transgene into such animals include pronucleic microinjection (Hoppe and Wanger, U.S. Patent No. 4,873,191); retrovirus-mediated gene transfer into germ lines (*e.g.*, Van der Putten *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6148-615 [1985]); gene targeting in embryonic stem cells (Thompson *et al.*, Cell 56, 313-321 [1989]); electroporation of embryos (Lo, Mol. Cell. Biol. 3, 1803-1814 [1983]); sperm-mediated gene transfer (Lavitano *et al.*, Cell 57, 717-73 [1989]). For review, see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,736,866.

For the purpose of the present invention, transgenic animals include those that carry the transgene only in part of their cells ("mosaic animals"). The transgene can be integrated either as a single transgene, or in concatamers, *e.g.*, head-to-head or head-to-tail tandems. Selective introduction of a transgene into a particular cell type is also possible by following, for example, the technique of Lasko *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89, 6232-636 (1992).

The expression of the transgene in transgenic animals can be monitored by standard techniques. For example, Southern blot analysis or PCR amplification can be used to verify the integration of the transgene. The

level of mRNA expression can then be analyzed using techniques such as *in situ* hybridization, Northern blot analysis, PCR, or immunocytochemistry. The animals are further examined for signs of tumor or cancer development.

Alternatively, "knock out" animals can be constructed which have a defective or altered gene encoding a LIV-1-164647 polypeptide identified herein, as a result of homologous recombination between the endogenous gene encoding the polypeptide and altered genomic DNA encoding the same polypeptide introduced into an embryonic cell of the animal. For example, cDNA encoding a particular LIV-1 polypeptide can be used to clone genomic DNA encoding that polypeptide in accordance with established techniques. A portion of the genomic DNA encoding a particular LIV-1 polypeptide can be deleted or replaced with another gene, such as a gene encoding a selectable marker which can be used to monitor integration. Typically, several kilobases of unaltered flanking DNA (both at the 5' and 3' ends) are included in the vector [see *e.g.*, Thomas and Capecchi, Cell, 51:503 (1987) for a description of homologous recombination vectors]. The vector is introduced into an embryonic stem cell line (*e.g.*, by electroporation) and cells in which the introduced DNA has homologously recombined with the endogenous DNA are selected [see *e.g.*, Li et al., Cell, 69:915 (1992)]. The selected cells are then injected into a blastocyst of an animal (*e.g.*, a mouse or rat) to form aggregation chimeras [see *e.g.*, Bradley, in *Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach*, E. J. Robertson, ed. (IRL, Oxford, 1987), pp. 113-152]. A chimeric embryo can then be implanted into a suitable pseudopregnant female foster animal and the embryo brought to term to create a "knock out" animal. Progeny harboring the homologously recombined DNA in their germ cells can be identified by standard techniques and used to breed animals in which all cells of the animal contain the homologously recombined DNA. Knockout animals can be characterized for instance, by their ability to defend against certain pathological conditions and by their development of pathological conditions due to absence of the LIV-1 polypeptide.

The efficacy of antibodies specifically binding the polypeptides identified herein and other drug candidates, can be tested also in the treatment of spontaneous animal tumors. A suitable target for such studies is the feline oral squamous cell carcinoma (SCC). Feline oral SCC is a highly invasive, malignant tumor that is the most common oral malignancy of cats, accounting for over 60% of the oral tumors reported in this species. It rarely metastasizes to distant sites, although this low incidence of metastasis may merely be a reflection of the short survival times for cats with this tumor. These tumors are usually not amenable to surgery, primarily because of the anatomy of the feline oral cavity. At present, there is no effective treatment for this tumor. Prior to entry into the study, each cat undergoes complete clinical examination, biopsy, and is scanned by computed tomography. Cats diagnosed with sublingual oral squamous cell tumors are excluded from the study. The tongue can become paralyzed as a result of such tumor, and even if the treatment kills the tumor, the animals may not be able to feed themselves. Each cat is treated repeatedly, over a longer period of time. Photographs of the tumors will be taken daily during the treatment period, and at each subsequent recheck. After treatment, each cat undergoes another computed tomography scan. Computed tomography scans and thoracic radiograms are evaluated every 8 weeks thereafter. The data are evaluated for differences in survival, response and toxicity as compared to control groups. Positive

response may require evidence of tumor regression, preferably with improvement of quality of life and/or increased life span.

In addition, other spontaneous animal tumors, such as fibrosarcoma, adenocarcinoma, lymphoma, chondroma, leiomyosarcoma of dogs, cats, and baboons can also be tested. Of these mammary adenocarcinoma in dogs and cats is a preferred model as its appearance and behavior are very similar to those in humans. However, the use of this model is limited by the rare occurrence of this type of tumor in animals.

Example 15. Screening Assays for Drug Candidates

Screening assays for drug candidates are designed to identify compounds that bind or complex with the polypeptides encoded by the genes identified herein, or otherwise interfere with the interaction of the encoded polypeptides with other cellular proteins. Such screening assays will include assays amenable to high-throughput screening of chemical libraries, making them particularly suitable for identifying small molecule drug candidates. Small molecules contemplated include synthetic organic or inorganic compounds, including peptides, preferably soluble peptides, (poly)peptide-immunoglobulin fusions, and, in particular, antibodies including, without limitation, poly- and monoclonal antibodies and antibody fragments, single-chain antibodies, anti-idiotypic antibodies, and chimeric or humanized versions of such antibodies or fragments, as well as human antibodies and antibody fragments. The assays can be performed in a variety of formats, including protein-protein binding assays, biochemical screening assays, immunoassays and cell based assays, which are well characterized in the art.

All assays are common in that they call for contacting the drug candidate with a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid identified herein under conditions and for a time sufficient to allow these two components to interact.

In binding assays, the interaction is binding and the complex formed can be isolated or detected in the reaction mixture. In a particular embodiment, the polypeptide encoded by the gene identified herein or the drug candidate is immobilized on a solid phase, *e.g.* on a microtiter plate, by covalent or non-covalent attachments. Non-covalent attachment generally is accomplished by coating the solid surface with a solution of the polypeptide and drying. Alternatively, an immobilized antibody, *e.g.* a monoclonal antibody, specific for the polypeptide to be immobilized can be used to anchor it to a solid surface. The assay is performed by adding the non-immobilized component, which may be labeled by a detectable label, to the immobilized component, *e.g.* the coated surface containing the anchored component. When the reaction is complete, the non-reacted components are removed, *e.g.* by washing, and complexes anchored on the solid surface are detected. When the originally non-immobilized component carries a detectable label, the detection of label immobilized on the surface indicates that complexing occurred. Where the originally non-immobilized component does not carry a label, complexing can be detected, for example, by using a labeled antibody specifically binding the immobilized complex.

If the candidate compound interacts with but does not bind to a particular LIV-I polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid sequence described herein, its interaction with that polypeptide can be assayed by methods well known for detecting protein-protein interactions. Such assays include traditional approaches, such as, cross-linking, co-immunoprecipitation, and co-purification through gradients or chromatographic columns. In addition, protein-protein interactions can be monitored by using a yeast-based genetic system described by Fields and co-workers [Fields and Song, *Nature (London)* **340**, 245-246 (1989); Chien *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **88**, 9578-

9582 (1991)] as disclosed by Chevray and Nathans [*Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89, 5789-5793 (1991)]. Many transcriptional activators, such as yeast GAL4, consist of two physically discrete modular domains, one acting as the DNA-binding domain, while the other one functioning as the transcription activation domain. The yeast expression system described in the foregoing publications (generally referred to as the "two-hybrid system") takes advantage of this property, and employs two hybrid proteins, one in which the target protein is fused to the DNA-binding domain of GAL4, and another, in which candidate activating proteins are fused to the activation domain. The expression of a GAL1-*lacZ* reporter gene under control of a GAL4-activated promoter depends on reconstitution of GAL4 activity via protein-protein interaction. Colonies containing interacting polypeptides are detected with a chromogenic substrate for β -galactosidase. A complete kit (MATCHMAKER™) for identifying protein-protein interactions between two specific proteins using the two-hybrid technique is commercially available from Clontech. This system can also be extended to map protein domains involved in specific protein interactions as well as to pinpoint amino acid residues that are crucial for these interactions.

Compounds that interfere with the interaction of a LIV-1-encoding gene identified herein and other intra- or extracellular components can be tested as follows: usually a reaction mixture is prepared containing the product of the amplified gene and the intra- or extracellular component under conditions and for a time allowing for the interaction and binding of the two products. To test the ability of a test compound to inhibit binding, the reaction is run in the absence and in the presence of the test compound. In addition, a placebo may be added to a third reaction mixture, to serve as positive control. The binding (complex formation) between the test compound and the intra- or extracellular component present in the mixture is monitored as described hereinabove. The formation of a complex in the control reaction(s) but not in the reaction mixture containing the test compound indicates that the test compound interferes with the interaction of the test compound and its reaction partner.

Example 16. Other Compositions and Methods for the Treatment of Tumors

The compositions useful in the treatment of tumors associated with the amplification of the genes identified herein include, without limitation, antibodies, small organic and inorganic molecules, peptides, phosphopeptides, antisense and ribozyme molecules, triple helix molecules, etc. that inhibit the expression and/or activity of the target gene product.

For example, antisense RNA and RNA molecule act to directly block the translation of mRNA by hybridizing to targeted mRNA and preventing protein translation. When antisense DNA is used, oligodeoxyribonucleotides derived from the translation initiation site, *e.g.* between about -10 and +10 positions of the target gene nucleotide sequence, are preferred.

Ribozymes are enzymatic RNA molecules capable of catalyzing the specific cleavage of RNA. Ribozymes act by sequence-specific hybridization to the complementary target RNA, followed by endonucleolytic cleavage. Specific ribozyme cleavage sites within a potential RNA target can be identified by known techniques. For further details see, *e.g.* Rossi, *Current Biology* 4, 469-471 (1994), and PCT publication No. WO 97/33551 (published September 18, 1997).

Nucleic acid molecules in triple helix formation used to inhibit transcription should be single-stranded and composed of deoxynucleotides. The base composition of these oligonucleotides is designed such that it promotes

P1803R1-1

imple helix formation via Hoogsteen base pairing rules, which generally require sizeable stretches of purines or pyrimidines on one strand of a duplex. For further details see, e.g. PCT publication No. WO 97/33551, *supra*

These molecules can be identified by any or any combination of the screening assays discussed hereinabove and/or by any other screening techniques well known for those skilled in the art.

5

* * *

Deposit of Material

The following material has been deposited with the American Type Culture Culture Collection, 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA 20110-2209, USA (ATCC):

	<u>Material</u>	<u>ATCC Dep. No.</u>	<u>Deposit Date</u>
10	Plasmid:		
	DNA164647 1803-1	PTA-1534	March 21, 2000
	Hybridomas:		
	LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10	PTA-2961	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4	PTA-2962	January 23, 2001
15	LIV-1.2983.3G9 1D4.1D7	PTA-2963	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1 2984.6D6.1H10.2C1	PTA-2964	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2985 4F3.2D6 1D7	PTA-2960	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2987 1D8.1C11.2B7	PTA-2959	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2988 1A7.1F2.1H7	PTA-2965	January 23, 2001

20

This deposit was made under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the purpose of Patent Procedure and the Regulations thereunder (Budapest Treaty). This assures maintenance of a viable culture of the deposit for 30 years from the date of deposit. The deposit will be made available by ATCC under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and subject to an agreement between

25 Genentech, Inc. and ATCC, which assures permanent and unrestricted availability of the progeny of the culture of the deposit to the public upon issuance of the pertinent U.S. patent or upon laying open to the public of any U.S. or foreign patent application, whichever comes first, and assures availability of the progeny to one determined by the U.S. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to be entitled thereto according to 35 U.S.C. § 122 and the Commissioner's rules pursuant thereto (including 37 CFR § 1.14 with particular reference to 886 OG 638)

30

The assignee of the present application has agreed that if a culture of the materials on deposit should die or be lost or destroyed when cultivated under suitable conditions, the materials will be promptly replaced on notification with another of the same. Availability of the deposited material is not to be construed as a license to practice the invention in contravention of the rights granted under the authority of any government in accordance with its patent laws.

35

The foregoing written specification is considered to be sufficient to enable one skilled in the art to practice the invention. The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the construct deposited, since the deposited embodiment is intended as a single illustration of certain aspects of the invention and any constructs that are

functionally equivalent are within the scope of the this invention. The deposit of material herein does not constitute an admission that the written description herein contained is inadequate to enable the practice of any aspect of the invention, including the best mode thereof, nor is it to be construed as limiting the scope of the claims to the specific illustrations that it represents. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and
5 described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and fall within the scope of the appended claims. The disclosures of all citations in the specification are expressly incorporated herein by reference.

What is claimed is:

CLAIMS

1. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a sequence having at least 65% homology to a sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence.
2. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the homology is at least 75%.
3. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the homology is at least 85%.
4. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the homology is at least 90%.
5. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the homology is at least 96%.
6. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 comprising the sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence.
7. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 comprising SEQ ID NO:3.
8. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 comprising a sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 463 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence.
9. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an antigenic polypeptide.
10. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the sequence encodes an extracellular domain.
11. An isolated polypeptide comprising a sequence having at least 65% homology to SEQ ID NO:19.
12. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the homology is at least 75%.
13. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the homology is at least 85%.
14. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the homology is at least 90%.
15. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the homology is at least 96%.

16. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11 comprising SEQ ID NO:19.
17. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11 comprising a sequence having at least 50% homology to SEQ ID NO:17.
18. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11 comprising SEQ ID NO:17.
19. An isolated polypeptide comprising a sequence having at least 20% homology to SEQ ID NO:18.
20. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11 comprising SEQ ID NO:4.
21. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the polypeptide is antigenic.
22. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the sequence comprises a portion of an extracellular domain.
23. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the polypeptide is aqueous soluble.
24. An isolated polypeptide having at least 98% homology to the sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4.
25. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10) binds.
26. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4) binds.
27. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7) binds.

28. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1) binds.
29. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7) binds.
30. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7) binds.
31. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7) binds.
32. A monoclonal antibody that binds a polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide comprises a sequence that is at least 80% homologous to the sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4.
33. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 98%.
34. A monoclonal antibody that binds a polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide comprises a sequence that is at least 65% homologous to SEQ ID NO:19.
35. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 75%.
36. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 85%.
37. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 90%.
38. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 96%.

39. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the polypeptide comprises SEQ ID NO:19.
40. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the polypeptide comprises SEQ ID NO:17.
41. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is a LIV-1-164647 antagonist.
42. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody inhibits proliferation of tumor cells.
43. The monoclonal antibody of claim 42, wherein the tumors cells are selected from the group consisting of breast, lung, prostate, colon, ovary, uterus, kidney, gastric, and salivary gland carcinomas, or other tumor cell types expressing the LIV-1-164647 protein.
44. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 42, wherein the antibody inhibits *in vitro* proliferation of tumor cells that overexpress LIV-1.
45. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, which antibody is a murine monoclonal antibody.
46. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, which antibody is a murine-human hybrid antibody.
47. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, wherein the antibody competes for binding to the ligand binding site of a ligand of the LIV-1 protein.
48. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, wherein the antibody reduces expression LIV-1.
49. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, wherein the antibody activates complement.
50. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, wherein the antibody mediates antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity.
51. A monoclonal antibody that binds to an epitope, wherein the epitope comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 65% homology to SEQ ID NO:19.
52. The monoclonal antibody of claim 49, wherein the epitope comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 80% homology to SEQ ID NO:17.
53. The monoclonal antibody of claim 52, wherein the epitope comprises SEQ ID NO:17.

54. A monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope as the epitope to which the monoclonal antibody produced by a hybridoma cell line binds, wherein the hybridoma cell line is selected from the group consisting of hybridoma cell lines deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Numbers ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7).
55. An immunotoxin which is a conjugate of a cytotoxic moiety and the monoclonal antibody of claim 32.
56. A hybridoma producing the monoclonal antibody of claim 32.
57. A hybridoma selected from the group consisting of ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7).
58. An assay for detecting a tumor, the method comprising:
- (a) exposing a sample from a mammal to an antibody that specifically binds a polypeptide comprising a sequence having at least 80% homologous to a sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4; and
 - (b) determining the extent of binding to a polypeptide in the sample.
59. The assay of claim 58, wherein the polypeptide in the sample is on a cell from the mammal.
60. The assay of claim 58, wherein the sample is body fluid from the mammal and the polypeptide is a soluble polypeptide.
61. The assay as in claim 58, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody.
62. The assay as in claim 58, wherein the assay is performed *in vitro* and the assay is an ELISA assay.
63. The assay as in claim 59, wherein the cell is a plurality of cells which remain within the body of a mammal, the antibody is a plurality of antibodies which are tagged with a radioactive isotope and administered to the mammal, and the extent of binding of the antibodies to the cells is observed by external scanning for radioactivity.

64. The assay as in claim 58, wherein the assay further comprises anti-ErbB2 antibodies tagged with a second radioactive isotope and administered to the mammal, and the extent of binding of the antibodies to the cells by the tagged anti-ErbB2 antibodies to the cells is observed by external scanning for radioactivity.
65. A method of inhibiting the growth of tumor cells, the method comprising:
administering to a mammal a therapeutically effective amount of an antibody capable of binding to an amino acid sequence having at least 80% homology to a sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4, which antibody inhibits proliferation of LIV-1-164647-expressing cells.
66. The method of claim 65, wherein the antibodies activate complement.
67. The method of claim 65, wherein the antibodies mediate antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity.
68. The method of claim 65, wherein the antibodies are monoclonal antibodies.
69. The method of claim 65, wherein the tumor cells comprise a carcinoma selected from breast, lung, prostate, colon, ovary, uterus, kidney, gastric, and salivary gland carcinomas, or other tumor cell types expressing the LIV-1-164647 protein.
70. The method of claim 69, wherein the tumor cells are breast tissue cells.
71. The method of claim 69, wherein the mammal is a human.
72. The method of claim 65, wherein the method further comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a cytotoxic factor.
73. The method of claim 72, wherein the antibodies and cytotoxic factor are administered simultaneously.
74. The method of claim 72, wherein the antibody is administered to the patient before the cytotoxic agent.
75. The method of claim 72, wherein the cytotoxic agent is administered before the antibody.
76. The method of claim 72, wherein the cytotoxic agent is conjugated to the antibody.

77. A composition comprising an antibody that binds specifically to an amino acid sequence having at least 80% homologous to a sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
78. A composition comprising an antibody and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by a hybridoma cell line selected from the group consisting of ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7).
79. The composition of claim 77, further comprising a cytotoxic factor.
80. A method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising detecting the level of expression of a nucleic acid sequence comprising a sequence having at least 65% homology to a sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence in a test sample obtained from the mammal, and in a control sample, wherein a higher expression level in the test sample indicates the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test sample was obtained.
81. A method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising:
(a) contacting an antibody with a test sample obtained from the mammal; and
(b) detecting the formation of a complex between the antibody and a polypeptide of the test sample, wherein the antibody binds the polypeptide, the polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 80% homology to the sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4.
82. The method of claim 80, wherein said test sample is obtained from an individual suspected to have neoplastic cell growth or proliferation.
83. The method of claim 81, wherein the test sample is obtained from an individual suspected to have neoplastic cell growth or proliferation.
84. An article of manufacture comprising:
a container; and
a composition of claim 77 contained within the container.
85. An article of manufacture comprising:

a container; and
a composition of claim 78 contained with the container.

86. An article of manufacture, comprising:
a container;
a label on the container; and
the composition of claim 77, wherein the composition is effective for inhibiting the growth of tumor cells, and the label on the container indicates that the composition can be used for treating conditions characterized by overexpression of a LIV-1-164647 polypeptide.
87. An article of manufacture, comprising:
a container;
a label on the container; and
the composition of claim 78, wherein the composition is effective for inhibiting the growth of tumor cells, and the label on the container indicates that the composition can be used for treating conditions characterized by overexpression of a LIV-1-164647 polypeptide.
88. A method for identifying a compound capable of inhibiting the expression or activity of a LIV-1-164647 polypeptide, comprising contacting a candidate compound with a polypeptide comprising a sequence having at least 65% homology to SEQ ID NO:19.
89. The method of claim 88 wherein the candidate compound or the polypeptide is immobilized on a solid support.
90. The method of claim 89 wherein the non-immobilized component carries a detectable label.
91. A host cell comprising a nucleic acid sequence having at least 65% nucleic acid sequence homology to the sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence.
92. The host cell of claim 91, wherein the cell is a Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell.
93. The host cell of claim 91, wherein the cell is an *E. coli*.
94. The host cell of claim 91, wherein the cell is a yeast cell.
95. The host cell of claim 91, wherein the cell is an insect cell.

96. The antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is a chimeric antibody.
97. The antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is a humanized antibody.
98. The antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is a human antibody.
99. The antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is an antibody fragment selected from the group consisting of Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂, Fv fragments, diabodies, single chain antibodies, and multispecific antibodies.
100. A host cell which produces the antibody of claim 32, wherein the host cell is selected from the group consisting of a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell, *E. coli*, yeast cell, and insect cell.

CTCGTGCCGAATTCGGCACGAGACCGCGTGTTTCGCGCCTGGTAGAGATTTCTC⁷G⁷AAGACA
CCAGTGGGCCCCGTGTGGAACCAAACCTGCGCGCGTGGCCGGGCGGTGGGACAACGAGGGC
GCGGAGACGAAGGCGCAATGGCGAGGAAGTTATCTGTAATCTTGATCCTGACCTTTGCCC
TCTCTGTCACAAATCCCCTTCATGAACTAAAAGCAGCTGCTTTCCCCCAGACCACTGAGA
AAATTAGTCCGAATTGGGAATCTGGCATTAAATGTTGACTTGGCAATTTCCACACGGCAAT
ATCATCTACAACAGCTTTTCTACCGCTATGGAGAAAATAATTCTTTGTCAGTTGAAGGGT
TCAGAAAATTACTTCAAAATATAGGCATAGATAAGATTA⁷AAAAGAATCCATATACACCATG
ACCACGACCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCAGACCATGAGCGTCACTCAGACCATG
AGCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCTGACCATAATCATGCTGCTTCTGGTAAAAATA
AGCGAAAAGCTCTTTGCCCAGACCATGACTCAGATAGTTCAGGTAAAGATCCTAGAAACA
GCCAGGGGAAAGGAGCTCACCGACCAGAACATGCCAGTGGTAGAAGGAATGTCAAGGACA
GTGTTAGTGCTAGTGAAGTGACCTCAACTGTGTACAACACTGTCTCTGAAGGAACTCACT
TTCTAGAGACAATAGAGACTCCAAGACCTGGAAA⁷ACTCTTCCCCAAAGATGTAAGCAGCT
CCACTCCACCCAGTGTACATCAAAGAGCCGGGTGAGCCGGCTGGCTGGTAGGAAAAACA
ATGAATCTGTGAGTGAGCCCCGAAAAGGCTTTATGTATTCCAGAAACACAAATGAAAATC
CTCAGGAGTGTTTCAATGCATCAAAGCTACTGACATCTCATGGCATGGGCATCCAGGTTCT
CGCTGAATGCAACAGAGTTCAACTATCTCTGTCCAGCCATCATCAACCAAATTGATGCTA
GATCTTGTCTGATTCATACAAGTGAAAAGAAGGCTGAAATCCCTCCAAAGACCTATTCA⁷
TACAAATAGCCTGGGTTGGTGGTTTTATAGCCATTTCCATCATCAGTTTCTGTCTCTGC
TGGGGGTATCTTAGTGCTCTCATGAATCGGGTGTTTTCAAATTTCTCCTGAGTTTCC
TTGTGGCACTGGCCGTTGGGACTTTGAGTGGTGATGCTTTTTTACACCTTCTTCCACATT
CTCATGCAAGTCACCACCATAGTCATAGCCATGAAGAACCAGCAATGGAAATGAAAAGAG
GACCACTTTTCA⁷GTCATCTGTCTTCTCAAACATAGAAGAAAGTGCCTATTTTGATTCCA
CGTGGAAGGGTCTAACAGCTCTAGGAGGCCTGTATTTCATGTTTCTTGTGAACATGTCC
TCACATTGATCAAACAATTTAAAGATAAGAAGAAAAAGAATCAGAAGAAACCTGAAAATG
ATGATGATGTGGAGATTAAGAAGCAGTTGTCCAAGTATGAATCTCAACTTTCAACAAATG
AGGAGAAAGTAGATACAGATGATCGAACTGAAGGCTATTTACGAGCAGACTCACAAGAGC
CCTCCCACTTTGATTCTCAGCAGCCTGCAGTCTTGGAAGAAGAAGAGGTCATGATAGCTC
ATGCTCATCCACAGGAAGTCTACAAATGAATATGTACCCAGAGGGTGCAAGAATAAATGCC
A⁷TTCACATTTCCACGATACACTCGGCCAGTCAGACGATCTCATTCACCACCATCATGACT
ACCATCATATTTCTCCATCATCACCAACCAAAAAACCATCCTCACAGTCACAGCCAGC
GCTACTCTCGGGAGGAGCTGAAAGATGCCGGCGTCGCCACITTTGGCCTGGATGGTGATAA

Fig. 1A-1

TGGGTGATGGCCTGCACAATTTTCAGCGATGGCCTAGCAATTGGTGCTGCTTTTACTGAAG
GCTTATCAAGTGGTTTAAGTACTTCTGTTGCTGTGTTCTGTCATGAGTTGCCTCATGAAT
TAGGTGACTTTTCTGTTCTACTAAAGGCTGGCATGACCGTTAAGCAGGCTGTCCTTTATA
ATGCATTGTCAGCCATGCTGGCGTATCTTGGAATGGCAACAGGAATTTTCATTGGTCATT
ATGCTGAAAATGTTTCTATGTGGATATTTGCACTTACTGCTGGCTTATTCATGTATGTTG
CTCTGGTTGATATGGTACCTGAAATGCTGCACAATGATGCTAGTGACCATGGATGTAGCC
GCTGGGGGTATTTCTTTTACAGAATGCTGGGATGCTTTTGGGTTTTGGAATTATGTTAC
TTATTCCATATTTGAACATAAAAATCGTGTTTCGTATAAAATTTCTAGTTAAGGTTTAAATGC
TAGAGTAGCTTAAAAAGTTGTCATAGTTTCAGTAGGTCATAGGGAGATGAGTTTGTATGC
TGTAATATGCAGCGTTTAAAGTTAGTGGGTTTTGTGATTTTTGTATTGAATATTGCTGTC
TGTTACAAAGTCAGTTAAAGGTACGTTTTAATATTTAAGTTATTCTATCTTGGAGATAAA
ATCTGTATGTGCAATTCACCGGTATTACCAGTTTATTATGTAAACAAGAGATTTGGCATG
ACATGTTCTGTATGTTTCAGGGAAAAATGTCTTTAATGCTTTTTCAAGAACTAACACAGT
TATTCCTATACTGGATTTTAGGTCTCTGAAGAACTGCTGGTGTTTAGGAATAAGAATGTG
CATGAAGCCTAAAAATACCAAGAAAGCTTATACTGAATTTAAGCAAAGAAATAAAGGAGAA
AAGAGAAGAATCTGAGAATTGGGGAGGCATAGATTCTTATAAAAAATCACAAAATTTGTTG
TAAATTAGAGGGGAGAAAATTTAGAAATTAAGTATAAAAAGGCAGAATTAGTATAGAGTACA
TTCATTAAACATTTTTGTCAGGATTATTTCCCGTAAAAACGTAGTGAGCACTCTCATATA
CTAATTAGTGTACATTTAACTTTGTATAAATACAGAAATCTAAATATATTTAATGAATTCA
AGCAATATACACTTGACCAAGAAATTGGAATTTCAAAATGTTTCGTGCGGGTTATATACCA
GATGAGTACAGTGAGTAGTTTATGTATCACCAGACTGGGTTAATTGCCAAGTTATATATCA
CCAAAAGCTGTATGACTGGATGTTCTGGTTACCTGGTTTACAAAATTATCAGAGTAGTAA
AACTTTGATATATATGAGGATATTAAACTACACTAAGTATCATTTGATTTCGATTCAGAA
AGTACTTTGATATCTCTCAGTGCTTCAGTGCTATCATTGTGAGCAATTGTCTTTATATAC
GGTACTGTAGCCATACTAGGCCTGTCTGTGGCATTCTCTAGATGTTTCTTTTTTACACAA
TAAATTCCTTATATCAGCTTGAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA (SEQ ID NO:1)

Fig. 1A-2

MARKLSVILILTFALSVTNPLHELKAAAFPTTEKISPNWESGINVDLAISTRQYHLQQL
FYRYGENNSLSVEGFRKLLQNIGIDKIKRIHHHDHHDHSDHEHHSDHERHSDHEHHSDH
EHSDHINHAASGKNKRKALCPDHSDSDSSGKDPRNSQKGGAHRPEHASGRNVKDSVSASE
VTSTVYNTVSEGTHFLETIETPRPGKLFPKDVSSSTPPSVTSKSRVSRLAGRKTNESVSE
PRKGFMYSRNTNENPQECFNASKLLTSHGMGIQVPLNATEFNYLCPAIIHQIDARSCLIH
TSEKKAIEIPPKTYSLQIAWVGGFIAISHSFLSLLGVILVPLMNRVFFKFLLSFLVALAV
GTLSGDAFLHLLPHSHASHHHSHSHEEPAMEMKRGPLFSLSSQNIEESA YFDSTWKGLT
ALGGLYFMFLVEHVLTLIKQFKDKKKKNQKKPENDDDVEIKKQLSKYESQLSTNEEKVDT
DDRTEGYLRADSQEP SHFDSQQPAVLEEEVMIHAHAHPQEVYNEYVPRGCKNKCHSHFHD
TLGQSDDLIIHHHDYHHILHHHHHQNHHPHSHSQRY SREELKDAGVATLAWMVIMGDGLH
NFS DGLAIGAAFT EGLSSGLSTSVAVFCHELPHELGDFAVLLKAGMTVKQAVLYNALSAM
LAYLG MATGIFIGHYAENVSMWIFALTAGLFMYVALVDMVPEMLHNDASDHGCSRWGYTF
LQ NAGM LLGFGIMLLIPYLNKSCSYKFLVKV (SEQ ID NO:2)

Fig. 1B

TTTTTTTTTGATATAAGGAATTTATTGTGTAAAAAAGAAACATCTAGAGATGCCACAGA
CAGGCCTAGTATGGCTACAGTACCGTATATAAAAGACAATTGCTCACAATGATAGCACTG
AAGCACTGAGAGATATCAAAGTACTTTCTGAATCGAATCAAATGATACTTAGTGTAGTTT
TAATATCCTCATATATATCAAAGTTTTACTACTCTGATAATTTGTAAACCAGGGTAACC
AGGAXCATCCAGTCATACAGCTTTTGGGTGATATATAACTTGGGCAATAACCCAGTCTGG
GTGATACXTAAAXCTACTCACTGTACTCATCTGGGTATATACCCGCACGGAXCATTTTGG
AAATTCCCAATTTCTTGGGTCAGGTGATATA (SEQ ID NO:5)

Fig. 1C

	10	20	30	40	50	
ss.DNA164647	CCGGCCGTGTGGAACCAACCTGCGCGCGTGGCCGGCCGTGGGACACAGAGGCC					
	60	70	80	90	100	110
ss.DNA164647	GCGGAGACGAAGGCGCAATGGCGAGGAAGTTATCTGTAATCTTGATCCTGACCTTTGCCC					
	120	130	140	150	160	170
ss.DNA164647	TCTCTGTCACAAATCCCCTTTCATGAACTAAAAGCAGCTGCTTTCCCCCAGACCACTGAGA					
	180	190	200	210	220	230
ss.DNA164647	AAATTAGTCCGAATTGGGAATCTGGCATTAAATGTTGACTTGGCAATTTCCACACGGCAAT					
	240	250	260	270	280	290
ss.DNA164647	ATCATCTACAACAGCTTTTCTACCGCTATGGAGAAAATAATTCTTTGTGAGTTGAAGGGT					
	300	310	320	330	340	350
ss.DNA164647	TCAGAAAATTACTTCAAAATATAGGCATAGATAAGATTAAAAAGAAATCCATATACACCATG					
	360	370	380	390	400	410
ss.DNA164647	ACCACGACCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCAGACCATGAGCGTCACTCAGACCATG					
	420	430	440	450	460	470
ss.DNA164647	AGCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCTGACCATGATCATCACTCCCAACATAATCATG					
	480	490	500	510	520	530
ss.DNA164647	CTGCTTCTGGTAAAAATAAGCGAAAAGCTCTTTGCCCAGACCATGACTCAGATAGTTTCA					
	540	550	560	570	580	590
ss.DNA164647	GTAAAGATCCTAGAAACAGCCAGGGGAAAGGAGCTCACCGACCAGAAACATGCCAGTGGTA					
	600	610	620	630	640	650
ss.DNA164647	GAAGGAATGTCAAGGACAGTGTTAGTGCTAGTGAAGTGACCTCAACTGTGTACAACACTG					

Fig. 2A-1

	660	670	680	690	700	710
ss.DNA164647	TCTCTGAAGGAACTCACTTTCTAGAGACAATAGAGACTCCAAGACCTGGAAAACCTCTTCC					
	720	730	740	750	760	770
ss.DNA164647	CCAAAGATGTAAGCAGCTCCACTCCACCCAGTGTCACATCAAAGAGCCGGGTGAGCCGGC					
	780	790	800	810	820	830
ss.DNA164647	TGGCTGGTAGGAAAACAAATGAACTCTGTGAGTGAGCCCCGAAAAGGCTTTATGTATTCCA					
	840	850	860	870	880	890
ss.DNA164647	GAAACACAAATGAAAATCCTCAGGAGTGTTTCAATGCATCAAAGCTACTGACATCTCATG					
	900	910	920	930	940	950
ss.DNA164647	GCATGGGCATCCAGGTTCCGCTGAATGCAACAGAGTTCAACTATCTCTGTCCAGCCATCA					
	960	970	980	990	1000	1010
ss.DNA164647	TCAACCAAATTGATGCTAGATCTTGTCTGATTCATACAAGTGAAAAGAAGGCTGAAATCC					
	1020	1030	1040	1050	1060	1070
ss.DNA164647	CTCCAAAGACCTATTCATTACAAATAGCCTGGGTTGGTGGTTTTATAGCCATTTCCATCA					
	1080	1090	1100	1110	1120	1130
ss.DNA164647	TCAGTTTCCTGTCTCTGCTGGGGGTTATCTTAGTGCCTCTCATGAATCGGGTGTTTTTCA					
	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180	1190
ss.DNA164647	AATTTCTCCTGAGTTTCCTTGTGGCACTGGCCGTTGGGACTTTGAGTGGTGATGCTTTTT					
	1200	1210	1220	1230	1240	1250
ss.DNA164647	TACACCTTCTCCACATTCTCATGCAAGTCACCACCATAGTCATAGCCATGAAGAACCAG					
	1260	1270	1280	1290	1300	1310
ss.DNA164647	CAATGGAAATGAAAAGAGGACCACTTTTCAGTCATCTGTCTTCTCAAAACATAGAAGAAA					

Fig. 2A-2

	1320	1330	1340	1350	1360	1370
ss.DNA164647	GTGCCTATTTTGATTCCACGTGGAAGGGTCTAACAGCTCTAGGAGGCCTGTATTTTCATGT					
	1380	1390	1400	1410	1420	1430
ss.DNA164647	TTCTTGTTGAACATGTCCTCACATTGATCAAACAATTTAAAGATAAGAAGAAAAAGAATC					
	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480	1490
ss.DNA164647	AGAAGAAACCTGAAAATGATGATGATGTGGAGATTAAGAAGCAGTTGTCCAAGTATGAAT					
	1500	1510	1520	1530	1540	1550
ss.DNA164647	CTCAACTTTCACAAATGAGGAGAAAGTAGATACAGATGATCGAACTGAAGGCTATTTAC					
	1560	1570	1580	1590	1600	1610
ss.DNA164647	GAGCAGACTCACAAGAGCCCTCCCACTTTGATTCTCAGCAGCCTGCAGTCTTGGAAGAAG					
	1620	1630	1640	1650	1660	1670
ss.DNA164647	AAGAGGTCATGATAGCTCATGCTCATCCACAGGAAGTCTACAATGAATATGTACCCAGAG					
	1680	1690	1700	1710	1720	1730
ss.DNA164647	GGTGCAAGAATAAATGCCATTTCACATTTCCACGATACACTCGGCCAGTCAGACGATCTCA					
	1740	1750	1760	1770	1780	1790
ss.DNA164647	TTCACCACCATCATGACTACCATCATATTCTCCATCATCACCACCACCAAACCACCATC					
	1800	1810	1820	1830	1840	1850
ss.DNA164647	CTCACAGTCACAGCCAGCGCTACTCTCGGGAGGAGCTGAAAGATGCCGGCGTCGCCACTT					
	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910
ss.DNA164647	TGGCCTGGATGGTGATAATGGGTGATGGCCTGCACAATTTAGCGATGGCCTAGCAATTG					
	1920	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970
ss.DNA164647	GTGCTGCTTTTACTGAAGGCTTATCAAGTGGTTTAAGTACTTCTGTTGCTGTGTTCTGTC					

Fig. 2A-3

	1980	1990	2000	2010	2020	2030
ss.DNA164647	ATGAGTTGCCTCATGAATTAGGTGACTTTGCTGTTCTACTAAAGGCTGACATGACCGTTA					
	2040	2050	2060	2070	2080	2090
ss.DNA164647	AGCAGGCTGTCCTTTATAATGCATTGTCAGCCATGCTGGCGTATCTTGGAATGGCAACAG					
	2100	2110	2120	2130	2140	2150
ss.DNA164647	GAATTTTCATTGGTCATTATGCTGAAAATGTTTCTATGTGGATATTGCACTTACTGCTG					
	2160	2170	2180	2190	2200	2210
ss.DNA164647	GCTTATTCATGTATGTTGCTCTGGTTGATATGGTACCTGAAATGCTGCACAATGATGCTA					
	2220	2230	2240	2250	2260	2270
ss.DNA164647	GTGACCATGGATGTAGCCGCTGGGGGTATTTCCTTTTACAGAATGCTGGGATGCTTTTGG					
	2280	2290	2300	2310	2320	2330
ss.DNA164647	GTTTTGGAATTATGTTACTTATTTCCATATTTGAACATAAAATCGTGTTCGTATAAAATT					
	2340	2350	2360	2370	2380	2390
ss.DNA164647	TCTAGTTAAGGTTTAAATGCTAGAGTAGCTTAAAAAGTTGTCATAGTTTCAGTAGGTCAT					
	2400	2410	2420	2430	2440	2450
ss.DNA164647	AGGGAGATGAGTTTGTATGCTGTACTATGCAGCGTTTAAAGTTAGTGGGTTTTGTGATTT					
	2460	2470	2480	2490	2500	2510
ss.DNA164647	TTGTATTGAATATGCTGTCTGTTACAAAGTCAGTTAAAGGTACGTTTAAATATTTAAGT					
	2520	2530	2540	2550	2560	2570
ss.DNA164647	TATTCTATCTTGGAGATAAAATCTGTATGTGCAATTCACCGGTATTACCAGTTTATTATG					
	2580	2590	2600	2610	2620	2630
ss.DNA164647	TAAACAAGAGATTTGGCATGACATGTTCTGTATGTTTCAGGGAAAAATGTCTTTAATGCT					

Fig. 2A-4

ss.DNA164647 2640 2650 2660 2670 2680 2690
TTTTCAAGAACTAACACAGTTATTCCTATACTGGATTTTAGGTCTCTGAAGAACTGCTGG

ss.DNA164647 2700 2710 2720 2730 2740 2750
TGTTTAGGAATAAGAATGTGCATGAAGCCTAAAATACCAAGAAAGCTTATACTGAATTTA

ss.DNA164647 2760 2770
AGCAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA (SEQ ID NO:3)

Fig. 2A-5

Met	Ala	Arg	Lys	Leu	Ser	Val	Ile	Leu	Ile	Leu	Thr	Phe	Ala	Leu	1	5	10	15
Ser	Val	Thr	Asn	Pro	Leu	His	Glu	Leu	Lys	Ala	Ala	Ala	Phe	Pro	20	25	30	
Gln	Thr	Thr	Glu	Lys	Ile	Ser	Pro	Asn	Trp	Glu	Ser	Gly	Ile	Asn	35	40	45	
Val	Asp	Leu	Ala	Ile	Ser	Thr	Arg	Gln	Tyr	His	Leu	Gln	Gln	Leu	50	55	60	
Phe	Tyr	Arg	Tyr	Gly	Glu	Asn	Asn	Ser	Leu	Ser	Val	Glu	Gly	Phe	65	70	75	
Arg	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gln	Asn	Ile	Gly	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Arg	Ile	80	85	90	
His	Ile	His	His	Asp	His	Asp	His	His	Ser	Asp	His	Glu	His	His	95	100	105	
Ser	Asp	His	Glu	Arg	His	Ser	Asp	His	Glu	His	His	Ser	Asp	His	110	115	120	
Glu	His	His	Ser	Asp	His	Asp	His	His	Ser	His	His	Asn	His	Ala	125	130	135	
Ala	Ser	Gly	Lys	Asn	Lys	Arg	Lys	Ala	Leu	Cys	Pro	Asp	His	Asp	140	145	150	
Ser	Asp	Ser	Ser	Gly	Lys	Asp	Pro	Arg	Asn	Ser	Gln	Gly	Lys	Gly	155	160	165	
Ala	His	Arg	Pro	Glu	His	Ala	Ser	Gly	Arg	Arg	Asn	Val	Lys	Asp	170	175	180	
Ser	Val	Ser	Ala	Ser	Glu	Val	Thr	Ser	Thr	Val	Tyr	Asn	Thr	Val	185	190	195	
Ser	Glu	Gly	Thr	His	Phe	Leu	Glu	Thr	Ile	Glu	Thr	Pro	Arg	Pro	200	205	210	
Gly	Lys	Leu	Phe	Pro	Lys	Asp	Val	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Pro	Pro	Ser	215	220	225	
Val	Thr	Ser	Lys	Ser	Arg	Val	Ser	Arg	Leu	Ala	Gly	Arg	Lys	Thr	230	235	240	
Asn	Glu	Ser	Val	Ser	Glu	Pro	Arg	Lys	Gly	Phe	Met	Tyr	Ser	Arg	245	250	255	
Asn	Thr	Asn	Glu	Asn	Pro	Gln	Glu	Cys	Phe	Asn	Ala	Ser	Lys	Leu	260	265	270	
Leu	Thr	Ser	His	Gly	Met	Gly	Ile	Gln	Val	Pro	Leu	Asn	Ala	Thr	275	280	285	
Glu	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Cys	Pro	Ala	Ile	Ile	Asn	Gln	Ile	Asp	Ala	290	295	300	

Fig. 2B-1

Arg Ser Cys Leu	Ile His Thr Ser Glu	Lys Lys Ala Glu Ile Pro
305		310 315
Pro Lys Thr Tyr	Ser Leu Gln Ile Ala Trp Val Gly Gly Phe Ile	
320		325 330
Ala Ile Ser Ile	Ile Ser Phe Leu Ser Leu Leu Gly Val Ile Leu	
335		340 345
Val Pro Leu Met	Asn Arg Val Phe Phe Lys Phe Leu Leu Ser Phe	
350		355 360
Leu Val Ala Leu	Ala Val Gly Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ala Phe Leu	
365		370 375
His Leu Leu Pro	His Ser His Ala Ser His His His Ser His Ser	
380		385 390
His Glu Glu Pro	Ala Met Glu Met Lys Arg Gly Pro Leu Phe Ser	
395		400 405
His Leu Ser Ser	Gln Asn Ile Glu Glu Ser Ala Tyr Phe Asp Ser	
410		415 420
Thr Trp Lys Gly	Leu Thr Ala Leu Gly Gly Leu Tyr Phe Met Phe	
425		430 435
Leu Val Glu His	Val Leu Thr Leu Ile Lys Gln Phe Lys Asp Lys	
440		445 450
Lys Lys Lys Asn	Gln Lys Lys Pro Glu Asn Asp Asp Asp Val Glu	
455		460 465
Ile Lys Lys Gln	Leu Ser Lys Tyr Glu Ser Gln Leu Ser Thr Asn	
470		475 480
Glu Glu Lys Val	Asp Thr Asp Asp Arg Thr Glu Gly Tyr Leu Arg	
485		490 495
Ala Asp Ser Gln	Glu Pro Ser His Phe Asp Ser Gln Gln Pro Ala	
500		505 510
Val Leu Glu Glu	Glu Glu Val Met Ile Ala His Ala His Pro Gln	
515		520 525
Glu Val Tyr Asn	Glu Tyr Val Pro Arg Gly Cys Lys Asn Lys Cys	
530		535 540
His Ser His Phe	His Asp Thr Leu Gly Gln Ser Asp Asp Leu Ile	
545		550 555
His His His His	Asp Tyr His His Ile Leu His His His His His	
560		565 570
Gln Asn His His	Pro His Ser His Ser Gln Arg Tyr Ser Arg Glu	
575		580 585
Glu Leu Lys Asp	Ala Gly Val Ala Thr Leu Ala Trp Met Val Ile	
590		595 600

Fig. 2B-2

Met Gly Asp Gly	Leu His Asn Phe Ser	Asp Gly Leu Ala Ile Gly
605		610 615
Ala Ala Phe Thr	Glu Gly Leu Ser Ser	Gly Leu Ser Thr Ser Val
620		625 630
Ala Val Phe Cys	His Glu Leu Pro His	Glu Leu Gly Asp Phe Ala
635		640 645
Val Leu Leu Lys	Ala Asp Met Thr Val	Lys Gln Ala Val Leu Tyr
650		655 660
Asn Ala Leu Ser	Ala Met Leu Ala Tyr	Leu Gly Met Ala Thr Gly
665		670 675
Ile Phe Ile Gly	His Tyr Ala Glu Asn	Val Ser Met Trp Ile Phe
680		685 690
Ala Leu Thr Ala	Gly Leu Phe Met Tyr	Val Ala Leu Val Asp Met
695		700 705
Val Pro Glu Met	Leu His Asn Asp Ala	Ser Asp His Gly Cys Ser
710		715 720
Arg Trp Gly Tyr	Phe Phe Leu Gln Asn	Ala Gly Met Leu Leu Gly
725		730 735
Phe Gly Ile Met	Leu Leu Ile Ser Ile	Phe Glu His Lys Ile Val
740		745 750
Phe Arg Ile Asn	Phe	
755	(SEQ ID NO:4)	

Fig. 2B-3

```

ss.u41060      CTCGTGCCGAATTCGGCACGAGACCGCGTGTTCGCGCCTGGTAGAGATTTCTCGAAGACA
                10          20          30          40          50          60

                10          20          30          40          50
ss.DNA164647    CCGGCCGTGTGGAACCAAACCTGCGCGCGTGGCCGGGCCGTGGGACAACGAGGCC
                * * * * *
ss.u41060      CCAGTGGGCCCCGTGTGGAACCAAACCTGCGCGCGTGGCCGGGCCGTGGGACAACGAGGCC
                70          80          90          100         110         120

                60          70          80          90          100         110
ss.DNA164647    GCGGAGACGAAGGCGCAATGGCGAGGAAGTTATCTGTAATCTTGATCCTGACCTTTGCCC
                * * * * *
ss.u41060      GCGGAGACGAAGGCGCAATGGCGAGGAAGTTATCTGTAATCTTGATCCTGACCTTTGCCC
                130         140         150         160         170         180

                120         130         140         150         160         170
ss.DNA164647    TCTCTGTCACAAATCCCCTTCATGAAGTAAAGCAGCTGCTTTCCCCCAGACCACTGAGA
                * * * * *
ss.u41060      TCTCTGTCACAAATCCCCTTCATGAAGTAAAGCAGCTGCTTTCCCCCAGACCACTGAGA
                190         200         210         220         230         240

                180         190         200         210         220         230
ss.DNA164647    AAATTAGTCCGAATTGGGAATCTGGCATTAAATGTTGACTTGGCAATTTCCACACGGCAAT
                * * * * *
ss.u41060      AAATTAGTCCGAATTGGGAATCTGGCATTAAATGTTGACTTGGCAATTTCCACACGGCAAT
                250         260         270         280         290         300

                240         250         260         270         280         290
ss.DNA164647    ATCATCTACAACAGCTTTTCTACCGCTATGGAGAAAATAATTCTTTGTCAGTTGAAGGGT
                * * * * *
ss.u41060      ATCATCTACAACAGCTTTTCTACCGCTATGGAGAAAATAATTCTTTGTCAGTTGAAGGGT
                310         320         330         340         350         360

```

Fig. 3A-1

	300	310	320	330	340	350
ss.DNA164647	TCAGAAAATTACTTCAAATATAGGCATAGATAAGATTAAAAGAATCCATATACACCATG					

ss.u41060	TCAGAAAATTACTTCAAATATAGGCATAGATAAGATTAAAAGAATCCATATACACCATG					
	370	380	390	400	410	420
	360	370	380	390	400	410
ss.DNA164647	ACCACGACCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCAGACCATGAGCGTCACTCAGACCATG					

ss.u41060	ACCACGACCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCAGACCATGAGCGTCACTCAGACCATG					
	430	440	450	460	470	480
	420	430	440	450	460	470
ss.DNA164647	AGCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCTGACCATGATCATCACTCCCACCATAATCATG					

ss.u41060	AGCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCTG-----ACCATAATCATG					
	490	500	510			520
	480	490	500	510	520	530
ss.DNA164647	CTGCTTCTGGTAAAAATAAGCGAAAAGCTCTTTGCCAGACCATGACTCAGATAGTTCAG					

ss.u41060	CTGCTTCTGGTAAAAATAAGCGAAAAGCTCTTTGCCAGACCATGACTCAGATAGTTCAG					
	530	540	550	560	570	580
	540	550	560	570	580	590
ss.DNA164647	GTAAAGATCCTAGAAACAGCCAGGGGAAAGGAGCTACCGACCAGAACATGCCAGTGGTA					

ss.u41060	GTAAAGATCCTAGAAACAGCCAGGGGAAAGGAGCTACCGACCAGAACATGCCAGTGGTA					
	590	600	610	620	630	640

Fig. 3A-2

```

        600      610      620      630      640      650
ss.DNA164647  GAAGGAATGTCAAGGACAGTGTTAGTGCTAGTGAAGTGACCTCAACTGTGTACAACACTG
*****
ss.u41060     GAAGGAATGTCAAGGACAGTGTTAGTGCTAGTGAAGTGACCTCAACTGTGTACAACACTG
        650      660      670      680      690      700

        660      670      680      690      700      710
ss.DNA164647  TCTCTGAAGGAACTCACTTTCTAGAGACAATAGAGACTCCAAGACCTGGAAAACCTCTTCC
*****
ss.u41060     TCTCTGAAGGAACTCACTTTCTAGAGACAATAGAGACTCCAAGACCTGGAAAACCTCTTCC
        710      720      730      740      750      760

        720      730      740      750      760      770
ss.DNA164647  CCAAAGATGTAAGCAGCTCCACTCCACCCAGTGTCACATCAAAGAGCCGGGTGAGCCGGC
*****
ss.u41060     CCAAAGATGTAAGCAGCTCCACTCCACCCAGTGTCACATCAAAGAGCCGGGTGAGCCGGC
        770      780      790      800      810      820

        780      790      800      810      820      830
ss.DNA164647  TGGCTGGTAGGAAAACAAATGAATCTGTGAGTGAGCCCCGAAAGGCTTTATGTATTCCA
*****
ss.u41060     TGGCTGGTAGGAAAACAAATGAATCTGTGAGTGAGCCCCGAAAGGCTTTATGTATTCCA
        830      840      850      860      870      880

        840      850      860      870      880      890
ss.DNA164647  GAAACACAAATGAAAATCCTCAGGAGTGTTCATGCATCAAAGCTACTGACATCTCATG
*****
ss.u41060     GAAACACAAATGAAAATCCTCAGGAGTGTTCATGCATCAAAGCTACTGACATCTCATG
        890      900      910      920      930      940
```

Fig. 3A-3

	900	910	920	930	940	950
ss.DNA164647	GCATGGGCATCCAGGTTCCGCTGAATGCAACAGAGTTCAACTATCTCTGTCCAGCCATCA					

ss.u41060	GCATGGGCATCCAGGTTCCGCTGAATGCAACAGAGTTCAACTATCTCTGTCCAGCCATCA					
	950	960	970	980	990	1000
	960	970	980	990	1000	1010
ss.DNA164647	TCAACCAAATTGATGCTAGATCTTGTCTGATTCATACAAGTGAAAAGAAGGCTGAAATCC					

ss.u41060	TCAACCAAATTGATGCTAGATCTTGTCTGATTCATACAAGTGAAAAGAAGGCTGAAATCC					
	1010	1020	1030	1040	1050	1060
	1020	1030	1040	1050	1060	1070
ss.DNA164647	CTCCAAAGACCTATTCATTACAAATAGCCTGGGTTGGTGGTTTTATAGCCATTTCCATCA					

ss.u41060	CTCCAAAGACCTATTCATTACAAATAGCCTGGGTTGGTGGTTTTATAGCCATTTCCATCA					
	1070	1080	1090	1100	1110	1120
	1080	1090	1100	1110	1120	1130
ss.DNA164647	TCAGTTTCCTGTCTCTGCTGGGGGTTATCTTAGTGCCTCTCATGAATCGGGTGTTTTTCA					

ss.u41060	TCAGTTTCCTGTCTCTGCTGGGGGTTATCTTAGTGCCTCTCATGAATCGGGTGTTTTTCA					
	1130	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180
	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180	1190
ss.DNA164647	AATTTCTCCTGAGTTTCCTTGTGGCACTGGCCGTTGGGACTTTGAGTGGTGATGCTTTTTT					

ss.u41060	AATTTCTCCTGAGTTTCCTTGTGGCACTGGCCGTTGGGACTTTGAGTGGTGATGCTTTTTT					
	1190	1200	1210	1220	1230	1240

Fig. 3A-4

	1200	1210	1220	1230	1240	1250
ss.DNA164647	TACACCTTCTTCCACATTCTCATGCAAGTCACCACCATAGTCATAGCCATGAAGAACCAG					

ss.u41060	TACACCTTCTTCCACATTCTCATGCAAGTCACCACCATAGTCATAGCCATGAAGAACCAG					
	1250	1260	1270	1280	1290	1300
	1260	1270	1280	1290	1300	1310
ss.DNA164647	CAATGGAAATGAAAAGAGGACCACTTTTCAGTCATCTGTCTTCTCAAAACATAGAAGAAA					

ss.u41060	CAATGGAAATGAAAAGAGGACCACTTTTCAGTCATCTGTCTTCTCAAAACATAGAAGAAA					
	1310	1320	1330	1340	1350	1360
	1320	1330	1340	1350	1360	1370
ss.DNA164647	GTGCCTATTTTGATTCCACGTGGAAGGGTCTAACAGCTCTAGGAGGCCTGTATTTTCATGT					

ss.u41060	GTGCCTATTTTGATTCCACGTGGAAGGGTCTAACAGCTCTAGGAGGCCTGTATTTTCATGT					
	1370	1380	1390	1400	1410	1420
	1380	1390	1400	1410	1420	1430
ss.DNA164647	TTCTTGTTGAACATGTCCTCACATTGATCAAACAATTTAAAGATAAGAAGAAAAAGAATC					

ss.u41060	TTCTTGTTGAACATGTCCTCACATTGATCAAACAATTTAAAGATAAGAAGAAAAAGAATC					
	1430	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480
	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480	1490
ss.DNA164647	AGAAGAAACCTGAAAATGATGATGATGTGGAGATTAAGAAGCAGTTGTCCAAGTATGAAT					

ss.u41060	AGAAGAAACCTGAAAATGATGATGATGTGGAGATTAAGAAGCAGTTGTCCAAGTATGAAT					
	1490	1500	1510	1520	1530	1540

Fig. 3A-5

	1500	1510	1520	1530	1540	1550
ss.DNA164647	CTCAACTTTCAACAAATGAGGAGAAAGTAGATACAGATGATCGAACTGAAGGCTATTTAC					

ss.u41060	CTCAACTTTCAACAAATGAGGAGAAAGTAGATACAGATGATCGAACTGAAGGCTATTTAC					
	1550	1560	1570	1580	1590	1600
	1560	1570	1580	1590	1600	1610
ss.DNA164647	GAGCAGACTCACAAGAGCCCTCCCACCTTTGATTCTCAGCAGCCTGCAGTCTTGAAGAAG					

ss.u41060	GAGCAGACTCACAAGAGCCCTCCCACCTTTGATTCTCAGCAGCCTGCAGTCTTGAAGAAG					
	1610	1620	1630	1640	1650	1660
	1620	1630	1640	1650	1660	1670
ss.DNA164647	AAGAGGTCATGATAGCTCATGCTCATCCACAGGAAGTCTACAATGAATATGTACCCAGAG					

ss.u41060	AAGAGGTCATGATAGCTCATGCTCATCCACAGGAAGTCTACAATGAATATGTACCCAGAG					
	1670	1680	1690	1700	1710	1720
	1680	1690	1700	1710	1720	1730
ss.DNA164647	GGTGCAAGAATAAATGCCATTTCACATTTCCACGATACACTCGGCCAGTCAGACGATCTCA					

ss.u41060	GGTGCAAGAATAAATGCCATTTCACATTTCCACGATACACTCGGCCAGTCAGACGATCTCA					
	1730	1740	1750	1760	1770	1780
	1740	1750	1760	1770	1780	1790
ss.DNA164647	TTCACCACCATCATGACTACCATCATATTCTCCATCATCACCACCACCAAACCACCATC					

ss.u41060	TTCACCACCATCATGACTACCATCATATTCTCCATCATCACCACCACCAAACCACCATC					
	1790	1800	1810	1820	1830	1840

Fig. 3A-6

	1800	1810	1820	1830	1840	1850
ss.DNA164647	CTCACAGTCACAGCCAGCGCTACTCTCGGGAGGAGCTGAAAGATGCCGGCGTCGCCACTT					

ss.u41060	CTCACAGTCACAGCCAGCGCTACTCTCGGGAGGAGCTGAAAGATGCCGGCGTCGCCACTT					
	1850	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900
	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910
ss.DNA164647	TGGCCTGGATGGTGATAATGGGTGATGGCCTGCACAATTCAGCGATGGCCTAGCAATTG					

ss.u41060	TGGCCTGGATGGTGATAATGGGTGATGGCCTGCACAATTCAGCGATGGCCTAGCAATTG					
	1910	1920	1930	1940	1950	1960
	1920	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970
ss.DNA164647	GTGCTGCTTTTACTGAAGGCTTATCAAGTGGTTAAGTACTTCTGTTGCTGTGTTCTGTC					

ss.u41060	GTGCTGCTTTTACTGAAGGCTTATCAAGTGGTTAAGTACTTCTGTTGCTGTGTTCTGTC					
	1970	1980	1990	2000	2010	2020
	1980	1990	2000	2010	2020	2030
ss.DNA164647	ATGAGTTGCCTCATGAATTAGGTGACTTTGCTGTTCTACTAAAGGCTGACATGACCGTTA					

ss.u41060	ATGAGTTGCCTCATGAATTAGGTGACTTTGCTGTTCTACTAAAGGCTGGCATGACCGTTA					
	2030	2040	2050	2060	2070	2080
	2040	2050	2060	2070	2080	2090
ss.DNA164647	AGCAGGCTGTCCTTTATAATGCATTGTCAGCCATGCTGGCGTATCTTGAATGGCAACAG					

ss.u41060	AGCAGGCTGTCCTTTATAATGCATTGTCAGCCATGCTGGCGTATCTTGAATGGCAACAG					
	2090	2100	2110	2120	2130	2140

Fig. 3A-7

```

                2100      2110      2120      2130      2140      2150
ss.DNA164647  GAATTTTCATTGGTCATTATGCTGAAAATGTTTCTATGTGGATATTTGCACTTACTGCTG
                *****
ss.u41060     GAATTTTCATTGGTCATTATGCTGAAAATGTTTCTATGTGGATATTTGCACTTACTGCTG
                2150      2160      2170      2180      2190      2200

                2160      2170      2180      2190      2200      2210
ss.DNA164647  GCTTATTCATGTATGTTGCTCTGGTTGATATGGTACCTGAAATGCTGCACAATGATGCTA
                *****
ss.u41060     GCTTATTCATGTATGTTGCTCTGGTTGATATGGTACCTGAAATGCTGCACAATGATGCTA
                2210      2220      2230      2240      2250      2260

                2220      2230      2240      2250      2260      2270
ss.DNA164647  GTGACCATGGATGTAGCCGCTGGGGGTATTTCTTTTACAGAATGCTGGGATGCTTTTGG
                *****
ss.u41060     GTGACCATGGATGTAGCCGCTGGGGGTATTTCTTTTACAGAATGCTGGGATGCTTTTGG
                2270      2280      2290      2300      2310      2320

                2280      2290      2300      2310      2320      2330
ss.DNA164647  GTTTTGGAATTATGTTACTTATTTCCATATTTGAACATAAAATCGTGTTTCGTATAAAATT
                *****
ss.u41060     GTTTTGGAATTATGTTACTTA-TTCCATATTTGAACATAAAATCGTG-TTCGTATAAAATT
                2330      2340      2350      2360      2370      2380

                2340      2350      2360      2370      2380      2390
ss.DNA164647  TCTAGTTAAGGTTTAAATGCTAGAGTAGCTTAAAAAGTTGTCATAGTTTCAGTAGGTCAT
                *****
ss.u41060     TCTAGTTAAGGTTTAAATGCTAGAGTAGCTTAAAAAGTTGTCATAGTTTCAGTAGGTCAT
                2390      2400      2410      2420      2430      2440

```

Fig. 3A-8

	2400	2410	2420	2430	2440	2450
ss.DNA164647	AGGGAGATGAGTTTGTATGCTGTACTATGCAGCGTTTAAAGTTAGTGGGTTTGTGATTT					

ss.u41060	AGGGAGATGAGTTTGTATGCTGTACTATGCAGCGTTTAAAGTTAGTGGGTTTGTGATTT					
	2450	2460	2470	2480	2490	2500
	2460	2470	2480	2490	2500	2510
ss.DNA164647	TTGTATTGAATATTGCTGTCTGTTACAAAGTCAGTTAAAGGTACGTTTTAATATTTAAGT					

ss.u41060	TTGTATTGAATATTGCTGTCTGTTACAAAGTCAGTTAAAGGTACGTTTTAATATTTAAGT					
	2510	2520	2530	2540	2550	2560
	2520	2530	2540	2550	2560	2570
ss.DNA164647	TATTCTATCTTGGAGATAAAATCTGTATGTGCAATTCACCGGTATTACCAGTTTATTATG					

ss.u41060	TATTCTATCTTGGAGATAAAATCTGTATGTGCAATTCACCGGTATTACCAGTTTATTATG					
	2570	2580	2590	2600	2610	2620
	2580	2590	2600	2610	2620	2630
ss.DNA164647	TAAACAAGAGATTTGGCATGACATGTTCTGTATGTTTCAGGGAAAAATGTCTTTAATGCT					

ss.u41060	TAAACAAGAGATTTGGCATGACATGTTCTGTATGTTTCAGGGAAAAATGTCTTTAATGCT					
	2630	2640	2650	2660	2670	2680
	2640	2650	2660	2670	2680	2690
ss.DNA164647	TTTTCAAGAACTAACACAGTTATTCCTATACTGGATTTTAGGTCTCTGAAGAACTGCTGG					

ss.u41060	TTTTCAAGAACTAACACAGTTATTCCTATACTGGATTTTAGGTCTCTGAAGAACTGCTGG					
	2690	2700	2710	2720	2730	2740

Fig. 3A-9

	2700	2710	2720	2730	2740	2750
ss.DNA164647	TGTTTAGGAATAAGAATGTGCATGAAGCCTAAAATACCAAGAAAGCTTATACTGAATTTA					

ss.u41060	TGTTTAGGAATAAGAATGTGCATGAAGCCTAAAATACCAAGAAAGCTTATACTGAATTTA					
	2750	2760	2770	2780	2790	2800
	2760	2770				
ss.DNA164647	AGCAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA			(SEQ ID NO:3)		
	***** * * * *					
ss.u41060	AGCAAAGAAATAAAGGAGAAAAGAGAAGAATCTGAGAAATGGGGAGGCATAGATTCTTAT					
	2810	2820	2830	2840	2850	2860
ss.u41060	AAAAATCACAAAATTTGTTGTAAATTAGAGGGAGAAATTTAGAATTAAGTATAAAAAGG					
	2870	2880	2890	2900	2910	2920
ss.u41060	CAGAATTAGTATAGAGTACATTCATTAAACATTTTTGTCAGGATTATTTCCCGTAAAAAC					
	2930	2940	2950	2960	2970	2980
ss.u41060	GTAGTGAGCACTCTCATATACTAATTACTGTACATTTAACTTTGTATAATACAGAAATCT					
	2990	3000	3010	3020	3030	3040
ss.u41060	AAATATATTTAATGAATTCAAGCAATATACACTTGACCAAGAAATTGGAATTTCAAATG					
	3050	3060	3070	3080	3090	3100
ss.u41060	TTCGTGCGGGTTATATACCAGATGAGTACAGTGAGTAGTTTATGTATCACCAGACTGGGT					
	3110	3120	3130	3140	3150	3160
ss.u41060	TATTGCCAAGTTATATATCACCAAAAGCTGTATGACTGGATGTTCTGGTTACCTGGTTTA					
	3170	3180	3190	3200	3210	3220
ss.u41060	CAAATATATCAGAGTAGTAAACTTTGATATATATGAGGATATTAAACTACACTAAGTA					
	3230	3240	3250	3260	3270	3280

Fig. 3A-10

ss.u41060 TCATTTGATTGATTGATTGAGAAAGTACTTTGATATCTCTCAGTGCTTCAGTGCTATCATTGT
3290 3300 3310 3320 3330 3340

ss.u41060 GAGCAATTGTCTTTATATACGGTACTGTAGCCATACTAGGCCTGTCTGTGGCATTCTCTA
3350 3360 3370 3380 3390 3400

ss.u41060 GATGTTTCTTTTTTACACAATAAATTCCTTATATCAGCTTGAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
3410 3420 3430 3440 3450 3460

ss.u41060 A (SEQ ID NO:1)

Fig. 3A-11

	10	20	30	40	50	60
p1.164647	MARKLSVILILTFALSVTNPLHELKAAAFQQTTEKISPNWESGINVDLAISTRQYHLQQL					

p1.H00961	MARKLSVILILTFALSVTNPLHELKAAAFQQTTEKISPNWESGINVDLAISTRQYHLQQL					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
	70	80	90	100	110	120
p1.164647	FYRYGENNSLSVEGFRKLLQNIGIDKIKRIHIHHDHHDHSDHEHHS DHERHSDHEHHS D					

p1.H00961	FYRYGENNSLSVEGFRKLLQNIGIDKIKRIHIHHDHHDHSDHEHHS DHERHSDHEHHS D					
	70	80	90	100	110	120
	130	140	150	160	170	180
p1.164647	EHHSDHHDHSHHNHAASGKNKRKALCPDHSDSSGKDPRNSQGKGAHRPEHASGRNRVKD					

p1.H00961	EHHSD-----HNHAASGKNKRKALCPDHSDSSGKDPRNSQGKGAHRPEHASGRNRVKD					
	130	140	150	160	170	
	190	200	210	220	230	240
p1.164647	SVSASEVTSTVYNTVSEGT HFLET IETPRPGKLF PKDVSSSTPPSVTSKSRVSRLAGRKT					

p1.H00961	SVSASEVTSTVYNTVSEGT HFLET IETPRPGKLF PKDVSSSTPPSVTSKSRVSRLAGRKT					
	180	190	200	210	220	230
	250	260	270	280	290	300
p1.164647	NESVSEPRKGFMYSRNTNENPQECFNASKLLTSHGMGIQVPLNATEFNLYLCPAIINQIDA					

p1.H00961	NESVSEPRKGFMYSRNTNENPQECFNASKLLTSHGMGIQVPLNATEFNLYLCPAIINQIDA					
	240	250	260	270	280	290

Fig. 4-1

	310	320	330	340	350	360
p1.164647	RSCLIHTSEKKAEIPPKTYSLQIAWVGGFIAISIIISFLSLLGVILVPLMNRVFFKFLLSF					

p1.H00961	RSCLIHTSEKKAEIPPKTYSLQIAWVGGFIAISIIISFLSLLGVILVPLMNRVFFKFLLSF					
	300	310	320	330	340	350
	370	380	390	400	410	420
p1.164647	LVALAVGTLSGDAFLHLLPHSHASHHHSHSHEEPAMEMKRGPLFSHLSSQNIEESAYFDS					

p1.H00961	LVALAVGTLSGDAFLHLLPHSHASHHHSHSHEEPAMEMKRGPLFSHLSSQNIEESAYFDS					
	360	370	380	390	400	410
	430	440	450	460	470	480
p1.164647	TWKGLTALGGLYFMFLVEHVLTLIKQFKDKKKKNQKKPENDDDVEIKKQLSKYESQLSTN					

p1.H00961	TWKGLTALGGLYFMFLVEHVLTLIKQFKDKKKKNQKKPENDDDVEIKKQLSKYESQLSTN					
	420	430	440	450	460	470
	490	500	510	520	530	540
p1.164647	EEKVDTDDRTEGYLRADSQEP SHFDSQQPAVLEEEVMIHAHPQEVYNEYVPRGCKNKC					

p1.H00961	EEKVDTDDRTEGYLRADSQEP SHFDSQQPAVLEEEVMIHAHPQEVYNEYVPRGCKNKC					
	480	490	500	510	520	530
	550	560	570	580	590	600
p1.164647	HSHFHDTLGQSDDLIIHHHDYHHILHHHHHQNHHPHSHSQRYRSREELKDAGVATLAWMVI					

p1.H00961	HSHFHDTLGQSDDLIIHHHDYHHILHHHHHQNHHPHSHSQRYRSREELKDAGVATLAWMVI					
	540	550	560	570	580	590

Fig. 4-2

	610	620	630	640	650	660
p1.164647	MGDGLHNFSDGLAIGAAFTGLSSGLSTSVAVFCHELPHELGDFAVLLKADMTVKQAVLY					

p1.H00961	MGDGLHNFSDGLAIGAAFTGLSSGLSTSVAVFCHELPHELGDFAVLLKAGMTVKQAVLY					
	600	610	620	630	640	650
	670	680	690	700	710	720
p1.164647	NALSAMLAYLGMATGIFIGHYAENVSMWIFALTAGLFMYVALVDMVPEMLHNDASDHGCS					

p1.H00961	NALSAMLAYLGMATGIFIGHYAENVSMWIFALTAGLFMYVALVDMVPEMLHNDASDHGCS					
	660	670	680	690	700	710
	730	740	750			
p1.164647	RWGYFFLQNAGMLLGFGIMLLISIFEHKIVFRINF			(SEQ ID NO:4)		

p1.H00961	RWGYFFLQNAGMLLGFGIMLLIPYLNKSC-SYKFLVKV			(SEQ ID NO:2)		
	720	730	740	750		

Fig. 4-3

FLIP

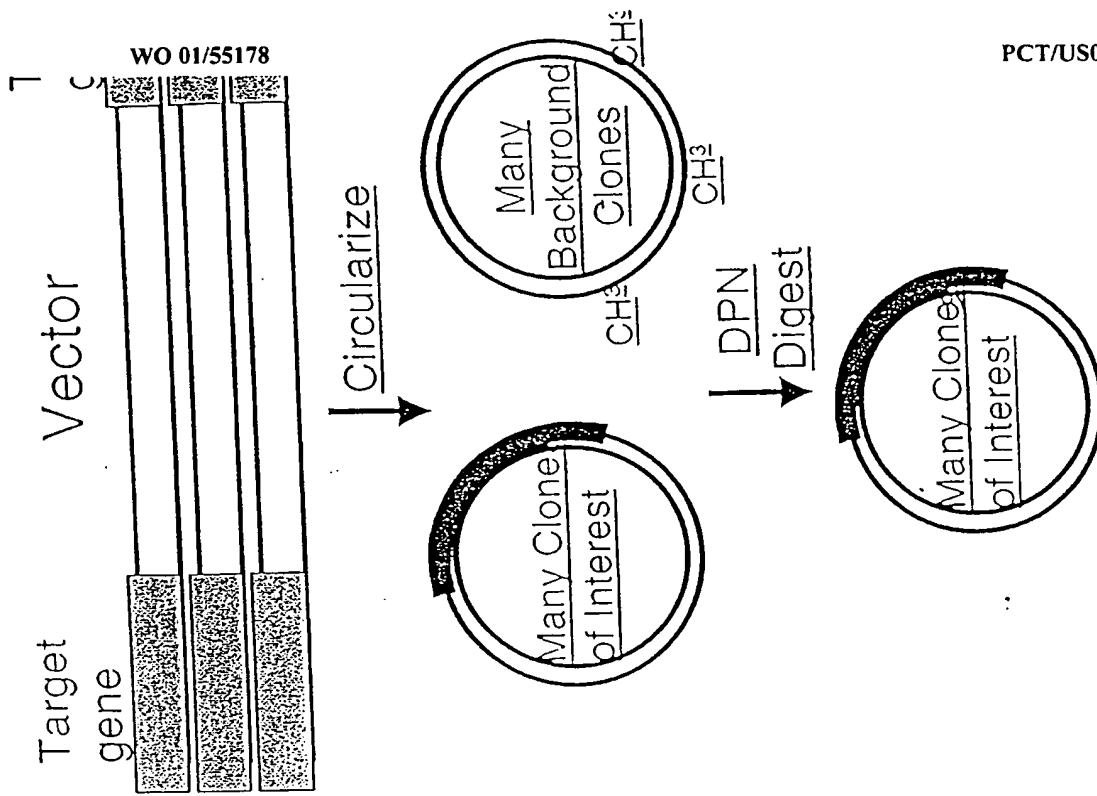
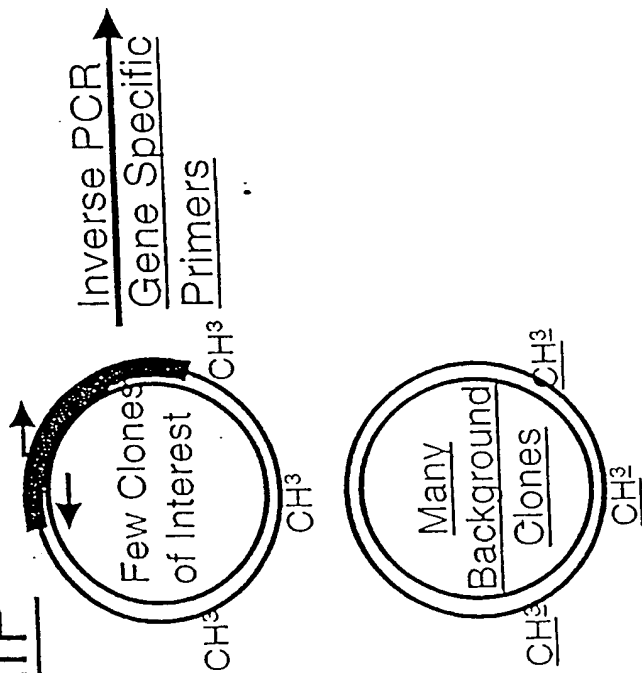


Fig. 5

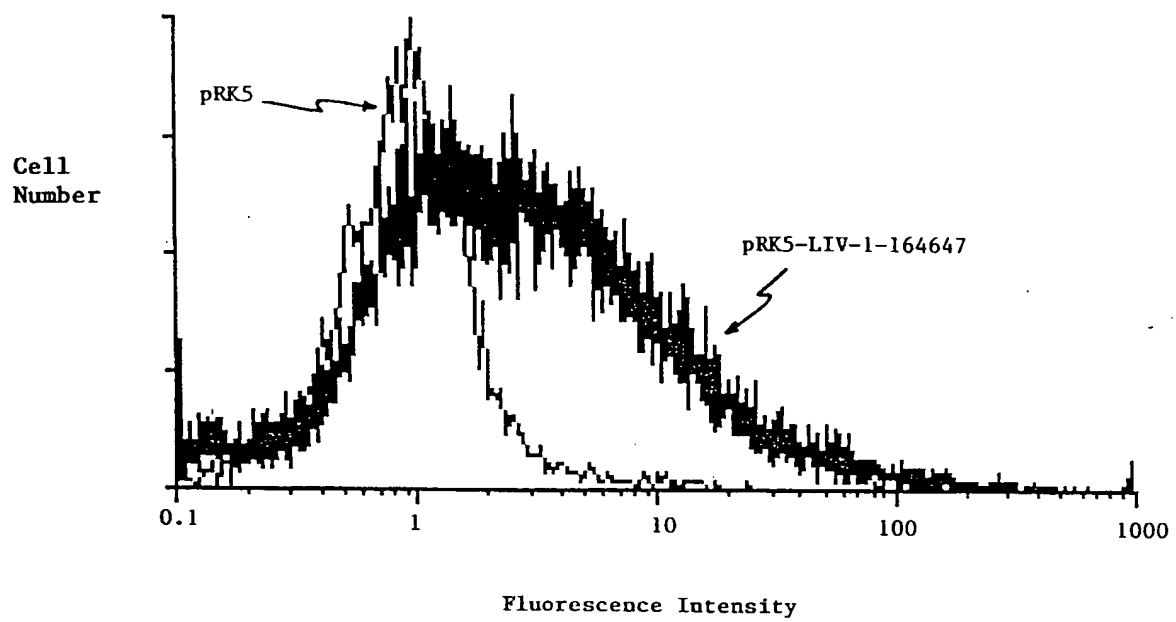


Fig. 6

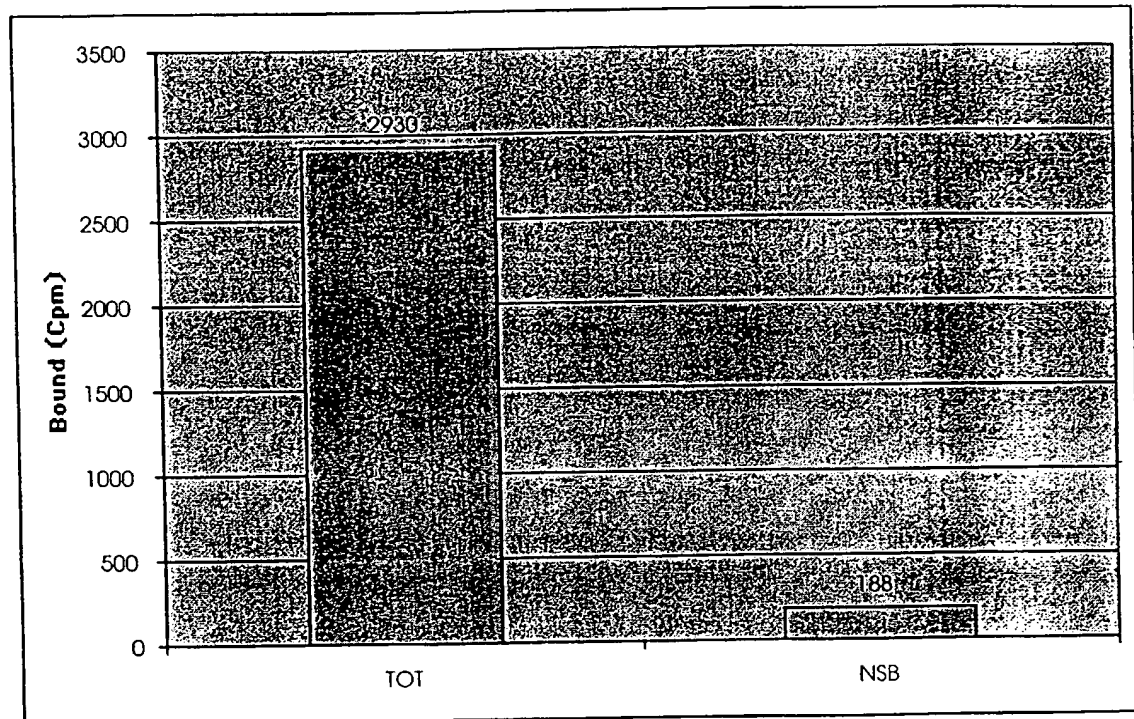


Fig. 7

Sequence Listing

5 <110> Genentech, Inc. et al.
 <120> Composition and Methods for Treatment of Cancer
 <130> P1803R1PCT
 10 <141> 2001-01-25
 <150> US 60/177,951
 <151> 2000-01-25
 15 <150> US 60/195,761
 <151> 2000-04-10
 <160> 19
 20 <210> 1
 <211> 3461
 <212> DNA
 <213> Homo sapien
 25 <400> 1
 ctcgtgccga attcggcagc agaccgcgtg ttcgcgcctg gtagagattt 50
 ctcgaagaca ccagtgggcc cgtgtggaac caaacctgcg cgcgtggccg 100
 30 ggcgtggga caacgaggcc gcggagacga aggcgcaatg gcgaggaagt 150
 tatctgtaat cttgatcctg acctttgcc tctctgtcac aaatcccctt 200
 catgaactaa aagcagctgc tttccccag accactgaga aaattagtcc 250
 35 gaattgggaa tctggcatta atgttgactt ggcaatttcc acacggcaat 300
 atcatctaca acagcttttc taccgctaig gagaaaataa ttctttgtca 350
 40 gttgaagggt tcagaaaatt acttcaaaat ataggcatag ataagattaa 400
 aagaatccat atacaccatg accacgacca tcaactcagac cacgagcatc 450
 actcagacca tgagcgtcac tcagaccaig agcatcactc agaccacgag 500
 45 catcactctg accataatca tgctgcttct ggtaaaaata agcgaaaagc 550
 tctttgcca gaccatgact cagatagtcc aggtaaagat cctagaaaca 600
 50 gccaggggaa aggagctcac cgaccagaac atgccagtgg tagaaggaat 650
 gtcaaggaca gtgttagtgc tagtgaagtg acctcaactg tgtacaacac 700
 tgtctctgaa ggaactcact ttctagagac aatagagact ccaagacctg 750
 55 gaaaactctt ccccaaagat gtaagcagct ccactccacc cagtgtcaca 800
 tcaaagagcc gggtgagccg gctggctggt aggaaaacaa atgaatctgt 850
 60 gagtgaagcc cgaaaaggct ttatgtattc cagaaacaca aatgaaaatc 900
 ctcaggagtg tttcaatgca tcaaagctac tgacatctca tggcatgggc 950

atccagggttc cgctgaatgc aacagagttc aactatctct gtccagccat 1000
catcaaccaa attgatgcta gatcttgtct gattcataca agtgaaaaga 1050
5 aggctgaaat cctcccaaag acctattcat tacaatagc ctgggttggc 1100
ggttttatag ccatttccat catcagtttc ctgtctctgc tgggggttat 1150
10 cttagtgctt ctcataaag ggggtgtttt caaatttctc ctgagtttcc 1200
ttgtggcact ggccgttggg accttgagtg gtgatgcttt ttacacctt 1250
ctccacatt ctcataaag tcaccacat agtcataagc atgaagaacc 1300
15 agcaatggaa atgaaaagag gaccactttt cagtcactctg tcttctcaa 1350
acatagaaga aagtgcctat ttgtattcca cgtggaaggg tctaacagct 1400
ctaggaggcc tgtatttcat gtttcttgtt gaacatgtcc tcacattgat 1450
20 caaacaattt aaagataaga agaaaaagaa tcagaagaaa cctgaaaatg 1500
atgatgatgt ggagattaag aagcagttgt ccaagtatga atctcaactt 1550
25 tcaacaaatg aggagaaagt agatacagat gatcgaactg aaggctattt 1600
acgagcagac tcacaagagc cctccactt tgattctcag cagcctgcag 1650
tcttgaaga agaagaggtc atgatagctc atgctcatcc acaggaagtc 1700
30 tacaatgaat atgtaccag agggtgcaag aataaatgcc attcacattt 1750
ccacataca ctggccagt cagacgatct cattcaccac catcatgact 1800
35 accatcatat tctccatcat caccaccacc aaaaccacca tctcacagt 1850
cacagccagc gctactctcg ggaggagctg aaagatgccg gcgtcgccac 1900
tttggcctgg atggtgataa tgggtgatgg cctgcacaat ttcagcgatg 1950
40 gcctagcaat tgggtgctgt tttactgaag gcttatcaag tggtttaagt 2000
acttctgttg ctgtgttctg tcatgagttg cctcatgaat taggtgactt 2050
45 tgctgttcta ctaaaggctg gcatgaccgt taagcaggct gtcctttata 2100
atgcattgtc agccatgctg gcgtatcttg gaatggcaac aggaattttc 2150
attggtcatt atgctgaaaa tgtttctatg tggatatttg cacttactgc 2200
50 tggcttattc atgtatgttg ctctgggtga tatggtagct gaaatgctgc 2250
acaatgatgc tagtgaccat ggatgtagcc gctgggggta tttcttttta 2300
55 cagaatgctg ggatgctttt gggttttgga attatgttac ttattccata 2350
tttgaacata aaatcgtgtt cgtataaatt tctagttaag gtttaaatgc 2400
tagagtagct taaaaagttg tcatagtttc agtaggtcat agggagatga 2450
60 gtttgtatgc tgtactatgc agcgtttaaa gtagtggtt tttgtgattt 2500

```

    ttgtattgaa tattgctgtc tgttacaaag tcagttaaag gtacgtttta 2550
    atatttaagt tattctatct tggagataaa atctgtatgt gcaattcacc 2600
5   ggtattacca gtttattatg taaacaagag atttggcatg acatgttctg 2650
    tatgtttcag ggaaaaatgt ctttaatgct ttttcaagaa ctaacacagt 2700
10  tattcctata ctggatttta ggtctctgaa gaactgctgg tgtttaggaa 2750
    taagaatgtg catgaagcct aaaataccaa gaaagcttat actgaattta 2800
    agcaaagaaa taaaggagaa aagagaagaa tctgagaatt ggggagggcat 2850
15  agattcttat aaaaatcaca aaatttggtg taaattagag gggagaaatt 2900
    tagaattaag tataaaaagg cagaattagt atagagtaca ttcattaaac 2950
    atttttgtca ggattatttc ccgtaaaaac gtagtgagca ctctcatata 3000
20  ctaattagtg tacatttaac tttgtataat acagaaatct aaatatattt 3050
    aatgaattca agcaatatac acttgaccaa gaaattggaa tttcaaaatg 3100
25  ttcgtgcggg ttatatacca gatgagtaca gtgagtagtt tatgtatcac 3150
    cagactgggt tattgccaa gttatataat ccaaagctg tatgactgga 3200
    tgttctgggt acctggttta caaaattatc agagtagtaa aactttgata 3250
30  tatatgagga tattaaaact aactaagta tcatttgatt cgattcagaa 3300
    agtactttga tatctctcag tgcttcagtg ctatcattgt gagcaattgt 3350
35  ctttatatac ggtactgtag ccatactagg cctgtctgtg gcattctcta 3400
    gatgtttctt ttttacacaa taaattcctt atatcagctt gaaaaaaaaa 3450
    aaaaaaaaaa a 3461
40  <210> 2
    <211> 752
    <212> PRT
    <213> Homo sapien
45  <400> 2
    Met Ala Arg Lys Leu Ser Val Ile Leu Ile Leu Thr Phe Ala Leu
      1           5           10           15
50  Ser Val Thr Asn Pro Leu His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ala Ala Phe Pro
      20           25           30
    Gln Thr Thr Glu Lys Ile Ser Pro Asn Trp Glu Ser Gly Ile Asn
      35           40           45
55  Val Asp Leu Ala Ile Ser Thr Arg Gln Tyr His Leu Gln Gln Leu
      50           55           60
    Phe Tyr Arg Tyr Gly Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Ser Val Glu Gly Phe
60  65           70           75
    Arg Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Ile Gly Ile Asp Lys Ile Lys Arg Ile

```

	80	85	90
	His Ile His His Asp His Asp His His Ser Asp His Glu His His		
	95	100	105
5	Ser Asp His Glu Arg His Ser Asp His Glu His His Ser Asp His		
	110	115	120
	Glu His His Ser Asp His Asn His Ala Ala Ser Gly Lys Asn Lys		
10	125	130	135
	Arg Lys Ala Leu Cys Pro Asp His Asp Ser Asp Ser Ser Gly Lys		
	140	145	150
15	Asp Pro Arg Asn Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Ala His Arg Pro Glu His		
	155	160	165
	Ala Ser Gly Arg Arg Asn Val Lys Asp Ser Val Ser Ala Ser Glu		
20	170	175	180
	Val Thr Ser Thr Val Tyr Asn Thr Val Ser Glu Gly Thr His Phe		
	185	190	195
	Leu Glu Thr Ile Glu Thr Pro Arg Pro Gly Lys Leu Phe Pro Lys		
25	200	205	210
	Asp Val Ser Ser Ser Thr Pro Pro Ser Val Thr Ser Lys Ser Arg		
	215	220	225
30	Val Ser Arg Leu Ala Gly Arg Lys Thr Asn Glu Ser Val Ser Glu		
	230	235	240
	Pro Arg Lys Gly Phe Met Tyr Ser Arg Asn Thr Asn Glu Asn Pro		
	245	250	255
35	Gln Glu Cys Phe Asn Ala Ser Lys Leu Leu Thr Ser His Gly Met		
	260	265	270
	Gly Ile Gln Val Pro Leu Asn Ala Thr Glu Phe Asn Tyr Leu Cys		
40	275	280	285
	Pro Ala Ile Ile Asn Gln Ile Asp Ala Arg Ser Cys Leu Ile His		
	290	295	300
45	Thr Ser Glu Lys Lys Ala Glu Ile Pro Pro Lys Thr Tyr Ser Leu		
	305	310	315
	Gln Ile Ala Trp Val Gly Gly Phe Ile Ala Ile Ser Ile Ile Ser		
	320	325	330
50	Phe Leu Ser Leu Leu Gly Val Ile Leu Val Pro Leu Met Asn Arg		
	335	340	345
	Val Phe Phe Lys Phe Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu Val Ala Leu Ala Val		
55	350	355	360
	Gly Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ala Phe Leu His Leu Leu Pro His Ser		
	365	370	375
60	His Ala Ser His His His Ser His Ser His Glu Glu Pro Ala Met		
	380	385	390

	Glu Met Lys Arg	Gly 395	Pro Leu Phe Ser	His 400	Leu Ser Ser Gln Asn 405
5	Ile Glu Glu Ser	Ala 410	Tyr Phe Asp Ser	Thr 415	Trp Lys Gly Leu Thr 420
	Ala Leu Gly Gly	Leu 425	Tyr Phe Met Phe	Leu 430	Val Glu His Val Leu 435
10	Thr Leu Ile Lys	Gln 440	Phe Lys Asp Lys	Lys 445	Lys Lys Asn Gln Lys 450
	Lys Pro Glu Asn	Asp 455	Asp Asp Val Glu	Ile 460	Lys Lys Gln Leu Ser 465
15	Lys Tyr Glu Ser	Gln 470	Leu Ser Thr Asn	Glu 475	Glu Lys Val Asp Thr 480
	Asp Asp Arg Thr	Glu 485	Gly Tyr Leu Arg	Ala 490	Asp Ser Gln Glu Pro 495
20	Ser His Phe Asp	Ser 500	Gln Gln Pro Ala	Val 505	Leu Glu Glu Glu Glu 510
	Val Met Ile Ala	His 515	Ala His Pro Gln	Glu 520	Val Tyr Asn Glu Tyr 525
	Val Pro Arg Gly	Cys 530	Lys Asn Lys Cys	His 535	Ser His Phe His Asp 540
30	Thr Leu Gly Gln	Ser 545	Asp Asp Leu Ile	His 550	His His His Asp Tyr 555
	His His Ile Leu	His 560	His His His His	Gln 565	Asn His His Pro His 570
35	Ser His Ser Gln	Arg 575	Tyr Ser Arg Glu	Glu 580	Leu Lys Asp Ala Gly 585
	Val Ala Thr Leu	Ala 590	Trp Met Val Ile	Met 595	Gly Asp Gly Leu His 600
	Asn Phe Ser Asp	Gly 605	Leu Ala Ile Gly	Ala 610	Ala Phe Thr Glu Gly 615
45	Leu Ser Ser Gly	Leu 620	Ser Thr Ser Val	Ala 625	Val Phe Cys His Glu 630
	Leu Pro His Glu	Leu 635	Gly Asp Phe Ala	Val 640	Leu Leu Lys Ala Gly 645
50	Met Thr Val Lys	Gln 650	Ala Val Leu Tyr	Asn 655	Ala Leu Ser Ala Met 660
	Leu Ala Tyr Leu	Gly 665	Met Ala Thr Gly	Ile 670	Phe Ile Gly His Tyr 675
55	Ala Glu Asn Val	Ser 680	Met Trp Ile Phe	Ala 685	Leu Thr Ala Gly Leu 690
60	Phe Met Tyr Val	Ala 695	Leu Val Asp Met	Val 700	Pro Glu Met Leu His 705

6

tatcttagtg cctctcatga atcgggtggt tttcaaattt ctcttgagtt 1150
 tccttggtggc actggccggt gggactttga gtggtgatgc ttttttacac 1200
 5 cttcttccac attctcatgc aagtcaccac catagtcata gccatgaaga 1250
 accagcaatg gaaatgaaaa gaggaccact tttcagtcac ctgtcttctc 1300
 10 aaaacataga agaaagtgcc tattttgatt ccacgtggaa gggctctaaca 1350
 gctctaggag gcctgtattt catgtttctt gttgaacatg tcctcacatt 1400
 gatcaaacaa tttaaagata agaagaaaaa gaatcagaag aaacctgaaa 1450
 15 atgatgatga tgtggagatt aagaagcagt tgtccaagta tgaatctcaa 1500
 ctttcaacaa atgaggagaa agtagatata gatgatcgaa ctgaaggcta 1550
 tttacgagca gactcacaag agccctccca ctttgattct cagcagcctg 1600
 20 cagtcttgga agaagaagag gtcctgatag ctcatgctca tccacaggaa 1650
 gtctacaatg aatatgtacc cagaggggtgc aagaataaat gccattcaca 1700
 25 tttccacgat acactcggcc agtcagacga tctcattcac caccatcatg 1750
 actaccatca tattctccat catcaccacc accaaaacca ccctctcac 1800
 agtcacagcc agcgtactc tcgggaggag ctgaaagatg cggcgctgc 1850
 30 cactttggcc tggatggtga taatgggtga tggcctgcac aatttcagcg 1900
 atggcctagc aattggtgct gcttttactg aaggcttatc aagtggttta 1950
 35 agtacttctg ttgctgtggt ctgtcatgag ttgcctcatg aattaggtga 2000
 ctttgctggt ctactaaagg ctgacatgac cgttaagcag gctgtccttt 2050
 ataatgcatt gtcagccatg ctggcgtatc ttggaatggc aacaggaatt 2100
 40 ttcattgggc attatgctga aaatgtttct atgtggatat ttgcacttac 2150
 tgctggctta ttcctgtatg ttgctctggt tgatatggta cctgaaatgc 2200
 45 tgcacaatga tgctagtac catggatgta gccgctgggg gtatttcttt 2250
 ttacagaatg ctgggatgct tttgggtttt ggaattatgt tacttatttc 2300
 catatttgaa cataaaatcg tgtttcgtat aaatttctag ttaaggttta 2350
 50 aatgctagag tagcttaaaa agttgtcata gtttcagtag gtcataggga 2400
 gatgagtttg tatgctgtac tatgcagcgt ttaaagttag tgggttttgt 2450
 55 gatttttgta ttgaatattg ctgtctgtta caaagtcagt taaaggtagc 2500
 ttttaatat taagttattc tatcttgag ataaaatctg tatgtgcaat 2550
 tcaccggtat taccagttta ttatgtaaac aagagatttg gcatgacatg 2600
 60 ttctgtatgt ttcagggaat aatgtcttta atgctttttc aagaactaac 2650

acagttattc ctatactgga ttttaggtct ctgaagaact gctggtgttt 2700
 aggaataaga atgtgcatga agcctaaaat accaagaaag cttatactga 2750
 5 atttaagcaa aaaaaaaaaa aaaaaa 2776

<210> 4
 <211> 755
 <212> PRT
 10 <213> Homo sapien

<400> 4
 Met Ala Arg Lys Leu Ser Val Ile Leu Ile Leu Thr Phe Ala Leu
 1 5 10 15
 15 Ser Val Thr Asn Pro Leu His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ala Ala Phe Pro
 20 25 30
 20 Gln Thr Thr Glu Lys Ile Ser Pro Asn Trp Glu Ser Gly Ile Asn
 35 40 45
 Val Asp Leu Ala Ile Ser Thr Arg Gln Tyr His Leu Gln Gln Leu
 50 55 60
 25 Phe Tyr Arg Tyr Gly Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Ser Val Glu Gly Phe
 65 70 75
 Arg Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Ile Gly Ile Asp Lys Ile Lys Arg Ile
 80 85 90
 30 His Ile His His Asp His Asp His His Ser Asp His Glu His His
 95 100 105
 Ser Asp His Glu Arg His Ser Asp His Glu His His Ser Asp His
 110 115 120
 35 Glu His His Ser Asp His Asp His His Ser His His Asn His Ala
 125 130 135
 40 Ala Ser Gly Lys Asn Lys Arg Lys Ala Leu Cys Pro Asp His Asp
 140 145 150
 Ser Asp Ser Ser Gly Lys Asp Pro Arg Asn Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly
 155 160 165
 45 Ala His Arg Pro Glu His Ala Ser Gly Arg Arg Asn Val Lys Asp
 170 175 180
 Ser Val Ser Ala Ser Glu Val Thr Ser Thr Val Tyr Asn Thr Val
 185 190 195
 50 Ser Glu Gly Thr His Phe Leu Glu Thr Ile Glu Thr Pro Arg Pro
 200 205 210
 Gly Lys Leu Phe Pro Lys Asp Val Ser Ser Ser Thr Pro Pro Ser
 215 220 225
 55 Val Thr Ser Lys Ser Arg Val Ser Arg Leu Ala Gly Arg Lys Thr
 230 235 240
 60 Asn Glu Ser Val Ser Glu Pro Arg Lys Gly Phe Met Tyr Ser Arg
 245 250 255

	Asn Thr Asn Glu Asn Pro Gln Glu Cys Phe Asn Ala Ser Lys Leu	260	265	270
5	Leu Thr Ser His Gly Met Gly Ile Gln Val Pro Leu Asn Ala Thr	275	280	285
	Glu Phe Asn Tyr Leu Cys Pro Ala Ile Ile Asn Gln Ile Asp Ala	290	295	300
10	Arg Ser Cys Leu Ile His Thr Ser Glu Lys Lys Ala Glu Ile Pro	305	310	315
	Pro Lys Thr Tyr Ser Leu Gln Ile Ala Trp Val Gly Gly Phe Ile	320	325	330
15	Ala Ile Ser Ile Ile Ser Phe Leu Ser Leu Leu Gly Val Ile Leu	335	340	345
	Val Pro Leu Met Asn Arg Val Phe Phe Lys Phe Leu Leu Ser Phe	350	355	360
20	Leu Val Ala Leu Ala Val Gly Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ala Phe Leu	365	370	375
	His Leu Leu Pro His Ser His Ala Ser His His His Ser His Ser	380	385	390
	His Glu Glu Pro Ala Met Glu Met Lys Arg Gly Pro Leu Phe Ser	395	400	405
30	His Leu Ser Ser Gln Asn Ile Glu Glu Ser Ala Tyr Phe Asp Ser	410	415	420
	Thr Trp Lys Gly Leu Thr Ala Leu Gly Gly Leu Tyr Phe Met Phe	425	430	435
35	Leu Val Glu His Val Leu Thr Leu Ile Lys Gln Phe Lys Asp Lys	440	445	450
	Lys Lys Lys Asn Gln Lys Lys Pro Glu Asn Asp Asp Asp Val Glu	455	460	465
	Ile Lys Lys Gln Leu Ser Lys Tyr Glu Ser Gln Leu Ser Thr Asn	470	475	480
45	Glu Glu Lys Val Asp Thr Asp Asp Arg Thr Glu Gly Tyr Leu Arg	485	490	495
	Ala Asp Ser Gln Glu Pro Ser His Phe Asp Ser Gln Gln Pro Ala	500	505	510
50	Val Leu Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Met Ile Ala His Ala His Pro Gln	515	520	525
	Glu Val Tyr Asn Glu Tyr Val Pro Arg Gly Cys Lys Asn Lys Cys	530	535	540
	His Ser His Phe His Asp Thr Leu Gly Gln Ser Asp Asp Leu Ile	545	550	555
60	His His His His Asp Tyr His His Ile Leu His His His His His	560	565	570

Gln Asn His His Pro His Ser His Ser Gln Arg Tyr Ser Arg Glu
 575 580 585
 5 Glu Leu Lys Asp Ala Gly Val Ala Thr Leu Ala Trp Met Val Ile
 590 595 600
 Met Gly Asp Gly Leu His Asn Phe Ser Asp Gly Leu Ala Ile Gly
 605 610 615
 10 Ala Ala Phe Thr Glu Gly Leu Ser Ser Gly Leu Ser Thr Ser Val
 620 625 630
 Ala Val Phe Cys His Glu Leu Pro His Glu Leu Gly Asp Phe Ala
 635 640 645
 15 Val Leu Leu Lys Ala Asp Met Thr Val Lys Gln Ala Val Leu Tyr
 650 655 660
 Asn Ala Leu Ser Ala Met Leu Ala Tyr Leu Gly Met Ala Thr Gly
 665 670 675
 Ile Phe Ile Gly His Tyr Ala Glu Asn Val Ser Met Trp Ile Phe
 680 685 690
 25 Ala Leu Thr Ala Gly Leu Phe Met Tyr Val Ala Leu Val Asp Met
 695 700 705
 Val Pro Glu Met Leu His Asn Asp Ala Ser Asp His Gly Cys Ser
 710 715 720
 30 Arg Trp Gly Tyr Phe Phe Leu Gln Asn Ala Gly Met Leu Leu Gly
 725 730 735
 Phe Gly Ile Met Leu Leu Ile Ser Ile Phe Glu His Lys Ile Val
 740 745 750
 35 Phe Arg Ile Asn Phe
 755
 40 <210> 5
 <211> 391
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence
 45 <220>
 <223> Probe
 <220>
 <221> Unknown
 50 <222> 245, 308, 313, 352
 <223> Unknown nucleotide
 <400> 5
 55 tttttttttg atataaggaa tttattgtgt aaaaaagaaa catctagaga 50
 atgccacaga caggcctagt atggctacag taccgtatat aaaagacaat 100
 tgctcacaat gatagcactg aagcactgag agatatcaaa gtacttttctg 150
 60 aatcgaatca aatgatactt agtgtagttt taatatcctc atatatatca 200
 aagtttttact actctgataa ttttgtaaac cagggtaacc aggancatcc 250

agtcatacag cttttgggtg atatataact tgggcaataa cccagtctgg 300
gtgatacnta aantactca ctgtactcat ctgggtatat acccgcacgg 350
5 ancattttgg aaattcccaa tttcttgggt caggtgatat a 391
<210> 6
<211> 28
<212> DNA
10 <213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Primer
15 <400> 6
atgttgactt ggcaatttcc acacggca 28
<210> 7
<211> 27
20 <212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Primer
25 <400> 7
taatgccaga ttcccaattc ggactaa 27
<210> 8
30 <211> 46
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
35 <223> Probe
<400> 8
ttagttcatg aaggggattt gtgacagaga gggcaaaggt caggat 46
40 <210> 9
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
45 <220>
<223> Primer
<400> 9
50 caacatcaaa tgcataact tcatgaacta aaagcagctg ct 42
<210> 10
<211> 43
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
55 <220>
<223> Primer
<400> 10
60 gagctcgagc ggccgcttag gtctttggag ggatttcagc ctt 43
<210> 11

<211> 17
 <212> PRT
 <213> Artificial sequence

5 <220>
 <223> Leader sequence

<400> 11
 Met Lys His Gln His Gln His Gln His Gln His Gln His Gln Met
 10 1 5 10 15
 His Gln

15 <210> 12
 <211> 551
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

20 <220>
 <223> CDNA

<400> 12
 25 tgccattcac atttccacga tacactcggc cagtcagacg atctcattca 50
 ccaccatcat gactaccatc atattctcca tcatcaccac caccaaaacc 100
 accatcctca cagtcacagc cagcgctact ctcgaggagga gctgaaagat 150
 30 gccggcgctcg ccactttggc ctggatggtg ataatgggtg atggcctgca 200
 caatttcagc gatggcctag caattggtgc tgcttttact gaaggcttat 250
 caagtgggtt aagtacttct gttgctgtgt tctgtcatga gttgcctcat 300
 35 gaattaggtg actttgctgt tctactaaag gctgacatga ccgttaagca 350
 ggctgtcctt tataatgcat tgtcagccat gctggcgtat cttggaatgg 400
 40 caacaggaat ttccattggt cattatgctg aaaatgtttc tatgtggata 450
 tttgcactta ctgctggctt attcatgtat gttgctctgg ttgatatggt 500
 acctgaaatg ctgcacaatg atgctagtga ccatggatgt agccgctggg 550
 45 g 551

<210> 13
 <211> 48
 50 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

<220>
 <223> Primer

55 <400> 13
 ggattccta acgactcact atagggtgc cattcacatt tccacgat 48

60 <210> 14
 <211> 44
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

```

<220>
<223> Primer

<400> 14
5   ctatgaaatt aaccctcact aaagggaccc cagcgccctac atcc 44

<210> 15
<211> 620
<212> DNA
10  <213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> CDNA

15  <400> 15
    tggtcgtggt cttgggggtg gtcttttgga tcctcatcaa gcgacggcag 50
    cagaagatcc ggaagtacac gatgctggaga ctgctgcagg aaacggagct 100
20  ggtggagccg ctgacaccta gcggagcgat gccaaccag gcgcagatgc 150
    ggatcctgaa agagacggag ctgaggaagg tgaagggtgct tggatctggc 200
    gctttttggca cagtctacaa gggcatctgg atccctgatg gggagaatgt 250
25  gaaaattcca gtggccatca aagtgttgag ggaaaacaca tcccccaaag 300
    ccaacaaaga aatcttagac gaagcatacg tgatggctgg tgtgggctcc 350
    ccatatgtct cccgccttct gggcatctgc ctgacatcca cggcgcagct 400
    ggtgacacag cttatgccct atggctgcct cttagaccat gtccgggaaa 450
    accgctggac cctgggctcc caggacctgc tgaactgggtg tatgcagatt 500
35  gcccaagggga tgagctacct ggaggatgtg cggtctgtac acagggactt 550
    ggccgctcgg aacgtgctgg tcaagagtc caaccatgtc aaaattacag 600
40  acttcgggct ggctcggctg 620

<210> 16
<211> 290
<212> DNA
45  <213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> CDNA

50  <400> 16
    gctgcctgac ggccaggcca tcaccattgg caatgagcgg ttccgctgcc 50
    ctgaggcact ctccagcct tccttcctgg gcatggagtc ctgtggcatc 100
55  caggaacta cttcaactc catcatgaag tgtgactgtg acatccgcaa 150
    agacctgtac gccaacacag tgctgtctgg cggcaccacc atgtaccctg 200
    gcattgccga caggatgcag aaggagatca ctgccctggc acccagcaca 250
60  atgaagatca agatcattgc tcctctgagc gcaagtactc 290

```

```

5      <210> 17
      <211> 7
      <212> PRT
      <213> Homo sapien

      <400> 17
      His Asp His His Ser His His
        1                      5

10     <210> 18
      <211> 13
      <212> PRT
      <213> Homo sapien

15     <400> 18
      Ser Ile Phe Glu His Lys Ile Val Phe Arg Ile Asn Phe
        1                      5                      10

20     <210> 19
      <211> 22
      <212> PRT
      <213> Homo sapien

      <400> 19
25     His Glu His His Ser Asp His Glu His His Ser Asp His Asp His
        1                      5                      10                      15

      His Ser His His Asn His Ala
                        20

30

```

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
2 August 2001 (02.08.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/55178 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07K 14/47, 14/705, C12N 15/12, C07K 16/18, G01N 33/50, A61K 38/16
- (74) Agents: CONLEY, Deirdre, L. et al.; c/o Genentech, INC., MS 49, 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US).
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/02622
- (22) International Filing Date: 25 January 2001 (25.01.2001)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
60/177,951 25 January 2000 (25.01.2000) US
60/195,761 10 April 2000 (10.04.2000) US
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): GENENTECH, INC. [US/US]; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GODDARD, Audrey [CA/US]; 110 Congo Street, San Francisco, CA 94131 (US). GURNEY, Austin, L. [US/US]; 1 Debbie Lane, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). SMITH, Victoria [AU/US]; 19 Dwight Road, Burlingame, CA 94010 (US). HONGO, Jo-Anne, S. [US/US]; 31 Shaw Court, Redwood City, CA 94061 (US). DE SAUVAGE, Frederic [BE/US]; 187 Shooting Star Isle, Foster City, CA 94404 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:**
— with international search report
— with (an) indication(s) in relation to deposited biological material furnished under Rule 13bis separately from the description
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report:
7 March 2002
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*



WO 01/55178 A3

(54) Title: LIV-1 RELATED PROTEIN, POLYNUCLEOTIDES ENCODING THE SAME AND USE THEREOF FOR TREATMENT OF CANCER

(57) Abstract: The present invention concerns compositions and methods for the treatment of disorders characterized by the over-expression of an LIV-1. More specifically, the compositions include DNA and amino acid sequences of an LIV-1, antibodies to an LIV-1, and methods for the treatment of a mammal susceptible to or diagnosed with cancer wherein an LIV-1 is overexpressed.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/02622

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07K14/47 C07K14/705 C12N15/12 C07K16/18 G01N33/50
A61K38/16

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

BIOSIS, EMBL, STRAND, MEDLINE, CHEM ABS Data, EMBASE, SCISEARCH

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE ENTREZ NUCLEOTIDE 'Online! NCBI; Acc. No. U41060 (Version 1; GI:1256000), 6 April 1996 (1996-04-06) GREEN, C ET AL.: "Human Breast Cancer, estrogen regulated LIV-1 protein (LIV-1) mRNA, partial cds." XP002175106 cited in the application the whole document -& DATABASE ENTREZ NUCLEOTIDE 'Online! NCBI; Acc. No. U41060 (Version 2; GI:12711792), 8 February 2001 (2001-02-08) GREEN, C ET AL.: "Human Breast Cancer, estrogen regulated LIV-1 protein (LIV-1) mRNA, complete cds." XP002175107 the whole document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	<p>1-3, 8-13,17, 21-24</p>

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☐ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

E earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

X document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

Y document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

& document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

16 August 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

07/09/2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Steffen, P

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/02622

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>-----</p> <p>DATABASE EMBL 'Online! EUROPEAN BIOINFORMATICS INSTITUTE; Acc. No. AE000299, 29 January 1999 (1999-01-29) BLATTNER FR ET AL.: "The complete genome sequence of Escherichia coli K-12" XP002175108 yhoM gene and corresponding protein</p> <p>-----</p>	11,17
X	<p>DATABASE EMBL 'Online! EUROPEAN INSTITUTE FOR BIOINFORMATICS; ACC. NO. AF062400, 12 November 1998 (1998-11-12) DEHESH, K: "Cuphea hookeriana thioesterase FatB1-1" XP002175109 amino acids 130-142</p> <p>-----</p>	19
X	<p>TAYLOR K M ET AL: "The LIV-1 gene, implicated in metastatic breast cancer, codes for a histidine-rich transmembrane protein." BRITISH JOURNAL OF CANCER, vol. 80, no. SUPPL. 2, July 1999 (1999-07), page 24 XP001013344 Joint Meeting of the British Association for Cancer Research, the British Oncological Association, the Association of Cancer Physicians and the Royal College of Radiologists; Edinburgh, Scotland, UK; July 11-14, 1999 ISSN: 0007-0920 abstract</p> <p>-----</p>	91,95
X	<p>TAYLOR K M ET AL: "LIV-1 breast cancer protein belongs to a new family of histidine-rich transmembrane proteins with potential to control intracellular Zn++." CLINICAL & EXPERIMENTAL METASTASIS, vol. 17, no. 9, 1999, page 758 XP001013451 VIII International Congress of the Metastasis Research Society; London, UK; September 24-27, 2000 ISSN: 0262-0898 abstract</p> <p>-----</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	91,92

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/02622

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, A	<p>TAYLOR K M: "LIV-1 breast cancer protein belongs to new family of histidine-rich membrane proteins with potential to control intracellular Zn²⁺ homeostasis." IUBMB LIFE, vol. 49, no. 4, April 2000 (2000-04), pages 249-253, XP001012651 ISSN: 1521-6543 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
A	<p>EL-TANANI MOHAMMED K K ET AL: "Interaction between estradiol and growth factors in the regulation of specific gene expression in MCF-7 human breast cancer cells." JOURNAL OF STEROID BIOCHEMISTRY AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, vol. 60, no. 5-6, 1997, pages 269-276, XP001013443 ISSN: 0960-0760 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
A	<p>EL-TANANI M K K ET AL: "Interaction between estradiol and CAMP in the regulation of specific gene expression." MOLECULAR AND CELLULAR ENDOCRINOLOGY, vol. 124, no. 1-2, 1996, pages 71-77, XP001013445 ISSN: 0303-7207 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
A	<p>MANNING D L ET AL: "The role of four oestrogen-responsive genes, pLIV1, pS2, pSYD3 and pSYD8, in predicting responsiveness to endocrine therapy in primary breast cancer." EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF CANCER, vol. 29A, no. 10, 1993, pages 1462-1468, XP001018909 ISSN: 0959-8049 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
A	<p>MANNING D L ET AL: "Oestrogen-regulated genes in breast cancer: Association of pLIV1 with lymph node involvement." EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF CANCER, vol. 30A, no. 5, 1994, pages 675-678, XP001018910 ISSN: 0959-8049 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
	-/--	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/02622

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, X	<p> DATABASE EMBL 'Online! EUROPEAN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY LABORATORIES; ACC. NO. AP001158, 15 February 2000 (2000-02-15) HATTORI, M ET AL.: "Homo sapiens 160,170 genomic DNA of 18q12." XP002175110 base pairs 32162-32227 ----- </p>	1-5

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 25-31, 54

Present claims 25-31 and 54 relate either to an isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which a certain deposited antibody furnished with the present application binds or to a monoclonal antibody itself defined in this manner.

Since the binding epitopes of the antibodies have not been precisely determined, arises here a lack of clarity and support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT, and this to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of the claims impossible. Consequently, the search has not been carried out for claims 25-31 and 54.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
2 August 2001 (02.08.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/55178 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07K 14/47,
14/705, C12N 15/12, C07K 16/18, G01N 33/50, A61K
38/16

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/02622

(22) International Filing Date: 25 January 2001 (25.01.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/177,951 25 January 2000 (25.01.2000) US
60/195,761 10 April 2000 (10.04.2000) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- with (an) indication(s) in relation to deposited biological material furnished under Rule 13bis separately from the description

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): GENENTECH, INC. [US/US]; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): GODDARD, Audrey [CA/US]; 110 Congo Street, San Francisco, CA 94131 (US). GURNEY, Austin, L. [US/US]; 1 Debbie Lane, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). SMITH, Victoria [AU/US]; 19 Dwight Road, Burlingame, CA 94010 (US). HONGO, Jo-Anne, S. [US/US]; 31 Shaw Court, Redwood City, CA 94061 (US). DE SAUVAGE, Frederic [BE/US]; 187 Shooting Star Isle, Foster City, CA 94404 (US).

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
7 March 2002

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:
4 April 2002

(15) Information about Correction:
see PCT Gazette No. 14/2002 of 4 April 2002, Section II

(74) Agents: CONLEY, Deirdre, L. et al.; c/o Genentech, INC., MS 49, 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US).

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 01/55178 A3

(54) Title: LIV-1 RELATED PROTEIN, POLYNUCLEOTIDES ENCODING THE SAME AND USE THEREOF FOR TREATMENT OF CANCER

(57) Abstract: The present invention concerns compositions and methods for the treatment of disorders characterized by the over-expression of an LIV-1. More specifically, the compositions include DNA and amino acid sequences of an LIV-1, antibodies to an LIV-1, and methods for the treatment of a mammal susceptible to or diagnosed with cancer wherein an LIV-1 is overexpressed.

**LIV-1 RELATED PROTEIN, POLYNUCLEOTIDES ENCODING THE SAME AND
USE THEREOF FOR TREATMENT OF CANCER**

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention concerns compositions and methods for the treatment of disorders characterized by the overexpression of a LIV-1 gene product in tumors. The compositions comprise a nucleic acid, a polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid, and a compound, preferably an antibody or fragment thereof, that binds to the polypeptide, preferably binding to the extracellular domain of LIV-1 polypeptide.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10 Breast cancer is a common and devastating form of cancer, affecting millions of women per year throughout the world. Many breast tumors are estrogen sensitive and frequently treatable with compounds that interfere with estrogen binding to estrogen receptors (ERs) expressed on the breast tumor tissue. Detecting the level of ER expression and sensitivity to estrogen stimulation is useful for determining that antihormone-type chemotherapy may succeed in a particular patient.

15 The overexpression of estrogen-inducible genes, pLIV-1 and pLIV2 (also designated pS2), occurs in some breast tumors which also express the estrogen receptor. (Manning, D. L., et al., *European J. Cancer* 29A(10):1462-1468 (1993); Manning, D.L. et al., *European J. Cancer* 30A(5):675-678 (1994); Manning, D.L., et al., *Acta Oncologica* 34 (5):641-646 (1995); Manning, D.L. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,693,465). Expression of pLIV-1, but not pS2, is associated with metastasis of breast cancer cells to regional lymph nodes (Manning et al., USP
20 5,692,465).

 In addition, the pathogenesis of various human malignancies, including breast cancer, is affected by proto-oncogenes that encode growth factors and growth factor receptors. Human ErbB2 gene (*erbB2*, also known as *her2*, or *c-erbB-2*), which encodes a 185-kd transmembrane glycoprotein receptor (ErbB2, also known as HER2 or p185^{HER2}) related to the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), is overexpressed in about 25% to 30% of human
25 breast cancer (Slamon *et al.*, *Science* 235:177-182 [1987]; Slamon *et al.*, *Science* 244:707-712 [1989]).

 Several lines of evidence support a direct role for ErbB2 in the pathogenesis and clinical aggressiveness of ErbB2-overexpressing tumors. The introduction of ErbB2 into non-neoplastic cells causes their malignant transformation (Hudziak *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7159-7163 [1987]; DiFiore *et al.*, *Science* 237:78-182 [1987]). Transgenic mice that express ErbB2 develop mammary tumors (Guy *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*
30 89:10578-10582 [1992]). ErbB2 overexpression is commonly regarded as a predictor of a poor prognosis in humans, especially in patients with primary disease that involves axillary lymph nodes (Slamon *et al.*, [1987] and [1989], *supra*; Ravdin and Chamness, *Gene* 159:19-27 [1995]; and Hynes and Stern, *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1198:165-184 [1994]).

 Antibodies directed against human *erbB2* protein products (anti-ErbB2 antibodies) and against proteins
35 encoded by the rat equivalent of the *erbB2* gene (*neu*) (anti-*neu* protein antibodies) down-modulate cell surface expression of p185 on B104-1-1 cells (NIH-3T3 cells transfected with the *neu* proto-oncogene) and inhibit colony formation of these cells. Drebin *et al.*, *Cell* 41:695-706 (1985). Biological effects of anti-*neu* protein antibodies are

reviewed in Myers *et al.*, *Meth. Enzym.* 198:277-290 (1991). See also WO94/22478 published October 13, 1994.

The anti-ErbB2 antibody, 4D5, exhibited anti-proliferative effects on the SKBR3 human breast tumor cell line, inhibiting cellular proliferation by approximately 56%, and sensitizing p185^{erbB2}-overexpressing breast tumor cell lines to the cytotoxic effects of TNF- α . See Hudziak *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9(3):1165-1172 (1989). See also WO89/06692 published July 27, 1989. The anti-ErbB2 antibodies discussed in Hudziak *et al.* are further characterized in Fendly *et al.*, *Cancer Research* 50:1550-1558 (1990); Kotts *et al.*, *In Vitro* 26(3):59A (1990); Sarup *et al.*, *Growth Regulation* 1:72-82 (1991); Shepard *et al.*, *J. Clin. Immunol.* 11(3):117-127 (1991); Kumar *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 11(2):979-986 (1991); Lewis *et al.*, *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 37:255-263 (1993); Pietras *et al.*, *Oncogene* 9:1829-1838 (1994); Vitetta *et al.*, *Cancer Research* 54:5301-5309 (1994); Sliwkowski *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 269(20):14661-14665 (1994); Scott *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 266:14300-5 (1991); and D'souza *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91:7202-7206 (1994).

ErbB2 overexpression is also linked to sensitivity and/or resistance to hormone therapy and chemotherapeutic regimens, including CMF (cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluoruracil) and anthracyclines (Baselga *et al.*, *Oncology* 11(3 Suppl 1):43-48 [1997]). Despite the association of ErbB2 overexpression with poor prognosis, the odds of HER2-positive patients responding clinically to treatment with taxanes were greater than three times those of HER2-negative patients (*Ibid.*). rhuMab HER2 was shown to enhance the activity of paclitaxel (TAXOL[®]) and doxorubicin against breast cancer xenografts in nude mice injected with BT-474 human breast adenocarcinoma cells, which express high levels of HER2 (Baselga *et al.*, *Breast Cancer. Proceedings of ASCO*, Vol. 13, Abstract 53 [1994]).

Because breast and other cancers pose constant threats to health, there is a continuing need to develop treatments for cancers by using methods that target cancer cells without simultaneously harming large numbers of non-cancerous cells, thereby limiting adverse side effects associated with traditional cancer chemotherapy.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to the discovery of a unique protein, LIV-1-164647, that is overexpressed in some tumor tissues, such as in prostate, colon, lung, breast, and a population of breast tumors that overexpress LIV-1-164647, but do not overexpress ErbB2. The present invention further relates to nucleic acid sequences and amino acid sequences having homology to herein disclosed LIV-1 gene sequence (designated DNA164647) and the amino acid sequence of LIV-1 protein encoded by DNA164647. Applicants' discovery that LIV-1-164647 is overexpressed in tumor cells led to the additional discoveries of compositions for detection and treatment of tumor cells and methods of carrying out such detection and treatment.

In one aspect, the present invention relates to a nucleic acid sequence having homology to the nucleic acid sequence of DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3 (coding strand)), or a portion thereof. Preferably the homology is at least approximately 80% homology, more preferably at least approximately 90%, still more preferably at least approximately 95%, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homology. Preferably, the nucleic acid of the invention encodes an aqueous soluble extracellular domain (ECD) that is at least 80% homologous to the DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3) from approximately nucleic acid 73 to approximately 1060. Preferably, the homologous nucleic acid of the invention hybridizes under stringent conditions to a 30 nucleic acid or longer portion

of the nucleic acid sequence of DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3) or its complementary sequence, preferably hybridizing under stringent conditions to a 30 nucleotide regions from nucleotide 440 to and including nucleotide 470 of SEQ ID NO:3, or its complementary sequence. In a related embodiment, the homologous nucleic acid of the invention comprises a nucleic acid sequence comprising a sequence that is at least 50%, preferably at least 80%,
5 more preferably at least 90% homologous to the sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 463 of SEQ ID NO:3, or a sequence from nucleotide 2297 to and including 2337 of SEQ ID NO:3, or both sequences. Most preferably, the isolated nucleic acid comprises a sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 464 and/or from nucleotide 2297 to and including 2337. According to the presently disclosed invention, the isolated nucleic acid of the invention comprises a sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably
10 at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homologous to a sequence from approximately nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3, or its complementary sequence. Preferably, the sequence encodes a histidine-rich region of an antigenic polypeptide, preferably an ECD.

In another aspect, the present invention relates to an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having homology to the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4), or a fragment thereof, encoded by or within
15 DNA164647, designated herein as LIV-1-164647. Preferably the homology is at least approximately 80% homology, more preferably at least approximately 90%, still more preferably at least approximately 95%, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homology. Preferably, a LIV-1-164647 amino acid sequence of the invention is an aqueous soluble ECD homologous to amino acid 1 to approximately amino acid 327 or a fragment thereof comprising at least 10 amino acids. The region of the ECD is readily determined from a standard hydropathy plot
20 indicating the relatively more hydrophilic region N-terminal of a hydrophobic transmembrane region. In a related embodiment, the homologous amino acid sequence of the invention comprises a sequence from amino acid 126 to and including amino acid 132 of SEQ ID NO:4 (specifically, the amino acid sequence HDHSHH (SEQ ID NO:17)), or a sequence from amino acid 743 to and including amino acid 755 of SEQ ID NO:4 (specifically, the amino acid sequence SIFEHKIVFRINF (SEQ ID NO:18), or both sequences. The present invention further includes
25 an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 50%, preferably at least 80%, more preferably at least 90% homologous to SEQ ID NO:17. The present invention still further includes an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 20%, more preferably at least 50%, still more preferably at least 80%, and most preferably at least 90% homology to SEQ ID NO:18. In still another embodiment, the invention includes an isolated nucleic acid of SEQ ID NO:3 and an isolated polypeptide of SEQ
30 ID NO:4. The present invention further includes an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% to a sequence from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4. The amino acid sequence from amino acid 114 to 135 is designated SEQ ID NO:19. A still further embodiment includes an isolated polypeptide comprising SEQ ID NO:17 and/or SEQ ID NO:18.

35 In still another embodiment, the invention includes an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence wherein the sequence is at least 98% homologous to the sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4, more preferably comprising the ECD of LIV-1-164647. Most preferably, the

sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:17, forms a portion of an extracellular domain (ECD), preferably the ECD of LIV-1-164647. The term "portion" as used herein refers to a sequence that comprises at least 7 amino acids of the ECD of LIV-1-164647 from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4.

In another embodiment, the present invention concerns an antibody which specifically binds a LIV-1 polypeptide. Preferably, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody. More preferably, the antibody is a human antibody or a humanized antibody. In one embodiment, the antibody reduces activity of overexpressed LIV-1 polypeptide in a cell. In another aspect, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, which preferably has nonhuman complementarity determining region (CDR) residues and human framework region (FR) residues. The antibody may be labeled and may be immobilized on a solid support. In a further aspect, the antibody is an antibody fragment, a single-chain antibody, or an anti-idiotypic antibody. Preferably, a LIV-1-binding antibody of the invention binds specifically to a polypeptide having at least approximately 80% homology, more preferably at least approximately 90% homology, still more preferably at least approximately 95% homology, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homology to the LIV-1 ECD nucleic acid sequence, or a fragment thereof, encoded within the ECD coding region (nucleotides 1-1000) of DNA 164647 (SEQ ID NO:3). More preferably, a LIV-1-binding antibody of the invention binds specifically to a polypeptide having at least 80% homology, more preferably at least approximately 90% homology, still more preferably at least approximately 95% homology, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homology to the amino acid sequence of LIV-1 ECD (amino acids 1-327 of SEQ ID NO:4). In a preferred embodiment, the present invention concerns an isolated antibody which specifically binds a LIV-1 polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising a nucleic acid sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homology to a sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 463 of SEQ ID NO:3, or the nucleic acid sequence from 2297 to and including 2337 of SEQ ID NO:3, or both nucleic acid sequences. In another preferred embodiment, the present invention concerns an isolated antibody which specifically binds a LIV-1 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homology to a sequence from amino acid 126 to and including amino acid 132 of SEQ ID NO:4, or the amino acid sequence from amino acid 743 to and including amino acid 755 of SEQ ID NO:4, or both amino acid sequences.

In still another embodiment, the invention concerns an antibody, preferably a monoclonal antibody, that specifically binds the same epitope of LIV-1, preferably LIV-1-164647, that is bound by any one of the monoclonal antibodies produced by the hybridoma cell lines deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) as disclosed herein.

In a further embodiment, the invention includes an antibody that binds to a polypeptide comprising a sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 147 of SEQ ID NO:4. In another embodiment, the antibody binds a polypeptide comprising amino acid 148 to and including amino acid 298 of SEQ ID NO:4. Preferably, the antibodies are monoclonal antibodies. More preferably, the monoclonal antibodies are human antibodies or humanized antibodies.

In another aspect, the invention concerns a composition comprising an antibody which binds LIV-1

polypeptide in an admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one aspect, the composition comprises a therapeutically effective amount of the antibody. In another aspect, the composition comprises a further active ingredient, which may, for example, be a further antibody or a cytotoxic or chemotherapeutic agent. Preferably, the composition is sterile.

5 In a further embodiment, the invention concerns a nucleic acid encoding an anti-LIV-1 antibody according to the invention, and vectors and recombinant host cells comprising such nucleic acid.

In a still further embodiment, the invention concerns a method for producing an anti-LIV-1 antibody by culturing a host cell transformed with nucleic acid encoding the antibody under conditions such that the antibody is expressed, and recovering the antibody from the cell culture.

10 The invention further concerns antagonists and agonists of a LIV-1 polypeptide, which antagonists inhibit one or more of the functions or activities of the LIV-1 polypeptide and which agonists mimic one or more of the functions or activities of the LIV-1 polypeptide. Preferably the LIV-1 polypeptide is the LIV-1-164647 polypeptide whose functions or activities are antagonized or agonized.

In another embodiment, the invention concerns a method for determining the presence of a LIV-1 polypeptide or fragment thereof comprising exposing a cell suspected of containing the LIV-1 polypeptide to an anti-LIV-1 antibody of the invention and determining binding of the antibody to the cell.

In yet another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising detecting the level of expression of a gene encoding a LIV-1 polypeptide in a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type, wherein a higher expression level in the test sample indicates the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained.

In another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising contacting an anti-LIV-1 antibody with a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and detecting the formation of a complex between the anti-LIV-1 antibody and the LIV-1 polypeptide in the test sample.

25 The detection may be qualitative or quantitative, and may be performed in comparison with monitoring the complex formation in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type. A larger quantity of complexes formed in the test sample indicates the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained. The antibody preferably carries a detectable label. Complex formation can be monitored, for example, by light microscopy, flow cytometry, fluorimetry, or other techniques known in the art.

30 For the methods of diagnosing, the test sample is usually obtained from an individual suspected to have neoplastic cell growth or proliferation (e.g. cancerous cells).

In another embodiment, the invention involves a method of diagnosing breast tumor tissue as tissue that overexpresses LIV-1 protein and expresses normal levels of ErbB2. The method comprises providing a test sample of tissue suspected of being cancerous, contacting the test sample with an antibody to the naturally occurring form of the LIV-1 gene product, contacting the same or duplicate test sample with an anti-ErbB2 antibody, detecting the relative binding of the antibodies to the test sample compared to a control sample, where the control may be a positive control, a negative control, or both. A test sample that overexpresses LIV-1 gene product (relative to normal

tissue). but does not overexpress ErbB2 protein (relative to normal tissue), is diagnosed as a member of the population of breast tumors to be treated by the compositions and methods of the invention. Useful in the diagnostic assay method of the invention are anti-ErbB2 antibodies that bind the extracellular domain of the ErbB2 receptor, and preferably bind to the epitope 4D5 or 3H4 within the ErbB2 extracellular domain sequence. More preferably, the antibody is the antibody 4D5. Other preferred ErbB2-binding antibodies include, but are not limited to, antibodies 7C2, 7F3, and 2C4. Information regarding anti-ErbB2 antibodies is found, for example, in Hudziak, R.M. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,772,997, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In another aspect, the present invention concerns a cancer diagnostic kit, comprising an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody and a carrier (e.g. a buffer) in suitable packaging. The kit preferably contains instructions for using the antibody to detect the LIV-1 polypeptide.

In yet another aspect, the invention concerns a method for inhibiting the growth of tumor cells comprising exposing a cell which overexpresses a LIV-1 polypeptide to an effective amount of an agent inhibiting the expression and/or activity of the LIV-1 polypeptide. The agent preferably is an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody, a small organic and inorganic molecule, peptide, phosphopeptide, antisense or ribozyme molecule, or a triple helix molecule. In a specific aspect, the agent, e.g. anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody induces cell death, or at least slows cell growth sufficiently to allow other methods of cancer treatment to be administered. In a further aspect, the tumor cells are further exposed to radiation treatment and/or a cytotoxic or chemotherapeutic agent.

In yet another aspect, the invention concerns a method for the treatment of a human patient susceptible to or diagnosed with a disorder characterized by overexpression of LIV-1 gene product without overexpression of ErbB2 receptor. In an embodiment, the method comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-LIV-1 polypeptide antibody, where administration may be intravenous, subcutaneous, or other pharmaceutically acceptable method of antibody delivery. Preferably the antibody specifically binds the naturally occurring form of the LIV-1-164647 polypeptide, wherein the binding is preferably to the extracellular domain or a fragment thereof. Preferably, the initial dose (or doses) as well as the subsequent maintenance dose or doses are administered subcutaneously. Optionally, where the patient's tolerance of the anti-LIV-1 antibody is unknown, the initial dose is administered by intravenous infusion, followed by subcutaneous administration of the maintenance doses if the patient's tolerance for the antibody is acceptable. According to the embodiment of the invention, the initial dose or doses is followed by subsequent doses of equal or smaller amounts of antibody at intervals sufficiently close to maintain the trough serum concentration of antibody at or above an efficacious target level. Preferably, an initial dose or individual subsequent dose does not exceed 100 mg/kg, and each subsequent dose is at least 1 µg/kg. The choice of delivery method for the initial and maintenance doses is made according to the ability of the animal or human patient to tolerate introduction of the antibody into the body. Where the antibody is well-tolerated, the time of infusion may be reduced. The choice of delivery method as disclosed for this embodiment applies to all drug delivery regimens contemplated according to the invention.

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treating LIV-1 gene product-overexpressing cancer (lacking overexpression of ErbB2) in a human patient comprising administering to the patient effective amounts of an anti-LIV-1 antibody (which antibody preferably binds the extracellular domain of LIV-1 gene product) and a

chemotherapeutic agent. In one embodiment of the invention, the chemotherapeutic agent is a taxoid including, but not limited to, paclitaxel and doxorubicin. In another embodiment, the chemotherapeutic agent is an anthracycline derivative including, but not limited to, doxorubicin and epirubicin. In still another embodiment, the chemotherapeutic agent is not administered to the patient simultaneously with the anti-LIV-1 antibody. One or more additional chemotherapeutic agents may also be administered to the patient.

The disorder to be treated by a method of the invention preferably is a benign or malignant tumor characterized by the overexpression of the LIV-1 gene product. Preferably, the malignant cells of the tumor express approximately the same level of ErbB2 (or less) as a non-cancerous cell of the same type. For example, the disorder to be treated is a cancer, such as breast cancer, lung cancer, and prostate cancer.

Accordingly, one aspect of the invention involves compounds that bind to the LIV-1 protein and inhibit its activity. Preferably the compounds bind to the extracellular region of the LIV-1 protein and inhibit its activity. In an embodiment of the invention, the inhibiting compounds are antibodies specific to the LIV-1 gene product or fragments thereof. Preferably, the inhibiting compounds of the invention bind specifically to the extracellular region of the LIV-1 protein.

In another aspect, the invention involves compounds that block the binding of an activating ligand of LIV-1 protein. Such ligand-blocking compounds include, but are not limited to polypeptides, proteins, antibodies and the like. Preferably the ligand-blocking compounds specifically block the activity of a LIV-1 activating ligand. More preferably, the ligand-blocking compounds of the invention inhibit growth of a LIV-1-expressing cell.

In another aspect, the invention involves a method for identifying a compound capable of inhibiting the expression and/or activity of a LIV-1 polypeptide, comprising contacting a candidate compound with a LIV-1 polypeptide under conditions and for a time sufficient to allow these two components to interact. In a specific aspect, either the candidate compound or the LIV-1 polypeptide is immobilized on a solid support. In another aspect, the non-immobilized component carries a detectable label.

In yet another aspect, the invention concerns an article of manufacture, comprising a container; a composition within the container comprising an anti-LIV-1 antibody that binds the LIV-1 protein (preferably binding to the extracellular domain or a fragment thereof) or binds an activating ligand of the LIV-1 protein; and optionally a label on or associated with the container that indicates that the composition can be used for treating a condition characterized by overexpression of LIV-1 without overexpression of ErbB2. According to another embodiment of the invention, the article of manufacture further includes a package insert comprising instructions to administer the anti-LIV-1 antibody subcutaneously for at least one of the doses, preferably for all of the subsequent doses following the initial dose, most preferably for all doses.

Where the methods and compositions of the invention comprise an anti-LIV-1 antibody, which specifically and preferably binds the extracellular domain of a LIV-1 gene product, or a fragment of the extracellular domain. The compositions of the invention preferably include a humanized LIV-1 antibody. Thus, the invention further pertains to a composition comprising an antibody that specifically and preferably binds the extracellular domain of LIV-1 gene product, and pertains to the use of the antibody for treating LIV-1+/ErbB2- expressing cancer in a human, *e.g.*, LIV-1 overexpressing cancer that does not coexpress high levels of ErbB2. Preferably the antibody is

a monoclonal antibody. *e.g.*, humanized anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody that binds to the extracellular domain (or a portion of the extracellular domain) of LIV-1 (hereinafter anti-LIV-1). The antibody may be an intact antibody (*e.g.*, an intact IgG₁ antibody) or an antibody fragment (*e.g.*, a Fab, F(Ab)₂, diabody, and the like). The variable light chain and variable heavy chain regions of humanized anti-LIV-1 antibody.

5 These and other advantages and features of the present invention will become apparent to those persons skilled in the art upon reading the details of the invention as more fully set forth below and in the appended claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

10 Figs. 1A-1C are the nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:1 (coding sequence), Fig. 1A-1 to 1A-2) and the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2, Fig. 1B) of the LIV-1 protein. The dashed overlined portion is predicted to be a signal sequence (approximately amino acids 1 to 20). The predicted extracellular domain of LIV-1 protein is that portion of the LIV-1 amino acid sequence underscored by a dashed line (approximately amino acids 24 to 312). The predicted transmembrane domain extends from approximately amino acid 318 to approximately amino acid 367. The approximate positions of the domains were predicted using a standard hydropathy analysis program. A nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:5) encoding a portion of LIV-1 and useful in microarray analysis is shown in
15 Fig. 1C.

 Figs. 2A-2B are the nucleic acid sequence and amino acid sequence, respectively, corresponding to DNA164647. Fig. 2A1-2A5 is the nucleotide sequence of DNA164647 that is a cDNA encoding a native sequence LIV-1 protein. SEQ ID NO:3 is the coding strand of DNA164647. Fig. 2B is the derived amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of a native LIV-1 polypeptide encoded by DNA164647.

20 Fig. 3-1 - 3-11 is an alignment of SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:3 nucleic acid sequences.

 Fig. 4-1 - 4-3 is an alignment of SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:4 amino acid sequences. The sequences differ in the ECD (near amino acid 130 of SEQ ID NO:4) and C-terminal region beyond about amino acid 740 of SEQ ID NO:4. A single amino acid difference was found at amino acid 651 of SEQ ID NO:4.

25 Fig. 5 is a flow chart illustrating the FLIP cloning method up to the restriction digestion selection step, as described herein. The shaded boxes flanking the vector sequence represent the target gene sequences.

 Fig. 6 is a graphical representation of a fluorescent activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis in which an anti-LIV-1-164647 monoclonal antibody was shown to bind primarily to the surface of 3T3 cells transfected with DNA 164647. The term "pRK5" refers cells transfected with vector lacking a LIV-1-164647 insert. The term "pRK5-LIV-1-164647" refers to cells transfected with vector expressing full length LIV-1-164647.

30 Fig. 7 is a bar graph demonstrating that the LIV-1-164647 extracellular domain is expressed on the surface of cells transfected with DNA encoding the full-length LIV-1-164647 protein.

DESCRIPTION OF THE EMBODIMENTS

I. Definitions

35 As used herein, the term "LIV-1" refers to a gene or its encoded protein, which gene transcript is detected in above normal levels in some cancer cells. More specifically, a LIV-1 gene or protein of the present invention is one which is encoded by DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3) and has the deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4. As used herein, the term LIV-1 refers to LIV-1-164647 where the disclosure refers to a nucleic acid comprising

at least 21 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:3, or where the disclosure refers to an amino acid sequence comprising at least 7 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:4 as disclosed herein. According to the invention, LIV-1-164647 is expressed in higher than normal amounts in a cell, while the gene encoding ErbB2 receptor is not expressed in higher than normal amounts. Such higher than normal expression is termed "overexpression" of a gene or protein. The term "LIV-1" or "LIV-1-164647" may be used to refer to a LIV-1 gene or its encoded protein. Generally, where a protein or peptide is contemplated, the term "LIV-1 protein" will be used.

The term "LIV-1 gene product" or "LIV-1 protein" refers to the expressed protein product of the gene, preferably a polypeptide or protein form of the gene product. According to the invention, a polypeptide or protein form of the LIV-1 gene product includes a soluble form of the gene product (i.e. the extracellular domain (ECD) of the LIV-1 gene product), which soluble form is useful as an antigen for raising anti-LIV-1 gene product antibodies that bind the extracellular domain of full length LIV-1 gene product and inhibit its activation. It is understood that LIV-1 gene product may also refer to the messenger RNA (mRNA) gene product and, where appropriate, the distinction between protein and mRNA is made. A LIV-1 protein according to the invention is encoded by a nucleic acid of the invention comprising a sequence at least 80% homologous to the DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3 or its complement; Fig. 2A), preferably at least approximately 90% homologous, more preferably at least approximately 95%, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homologous to SEQ ID NO:3 or its complement), or a portion thereof. A LIV-1 nucleic acid of the invention hybridizes under stringent conditions to SEQ ID NO:3 or its complement) or a portion thereof. A LIV-1 protein of the invention is at least 80% homologous to the amino acid sequence encoded by DNA164647 (LIV-1 polypeptide SEQ ID NO:4; Fig. 2B), preferably at least approximately 90% homologous, more preferably at least approximately 95%, and most preferably at least approximately 97% homologous to SEQ ID NO:4, or a fragment thereof.

The terms "anti-LIV-1 antibody," "LIV-1 antibody," and grammatically analogous terms refer to an antibody which binds specifically to at least a portion of the extracellular domain of the LIV-1-164647 protein having a predicted amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 (the predicted full length amino acid sequence of LIV-1-164647 gene). Preferably, the antibody binds to the extracellular domain of LIV-1 gene product, more preferably binding to the same epitope as epitopes A, B, or C to which the monoclonal antibodies disclosed herein bind. Even more preferably, the anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody binds to a polypeptide having at least 65% homology to a sequence from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4. Preferably, an anti-LIV-1 antibody of the invention is human or humanized when the antibody is to be used to treat a human patient.

The antibody of the invention is preferably one which binds specifically to human LIV-1-164647, meaning that it does not significantly cross-react with other proteins. In such embodiments, the extent of binding of the antibody to proteins other than LIV-1 gene product will be less than about 10% as determined by fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis or radioimmunoprecipitation (RIA).

The term "antibody" is used in the broadest sense and specifically covers, for example, single anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibodies (including agonist, antagonist, and neutralizing antibodies), anti-LIV-1 antibody compositions with polypeptidic specificity, single chain anti-LIV-1 antibodies. The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, i.e., the

individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally-occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts.

"Antibodies" (Abs) and "immunoglobulins" (Igs) are glycoproteins having the same structural characteristics. While antibodies exhibit binding specificity to a specific antigen, immunoglobulins include both antibodies and other antibody-like molecules which lack antigen specificity. Polypeptides of the latter kind are, for example, produced at low levels by the lymph system and at increased levels by myelomas. The term "antibody" is used in the broadest sense and specifically covers, without limitation, intact monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies (*e.g.*, bispecific antibodies) formed from at least two intact antibodies, and antibody fragments so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity.

"Native antibodies" and "native immunoglobulins" are usually heterotetrameric glycoproteins of about 150,000 daltons, composed of two identical light (L) chains and two identical heavy (H) chains. Each light chain is linked to a heavy chain by one covalent disulfide bond, while the number of disulfide linkages varies among the heavy chains of different immunoglobulin isotypes. Each heavy and light chain also has regularly spaced intrachain disulfide bridges. Each heavy chain has at one end a variable domain (V_H) followed by a number of constant domains. Each light chain has a variable domain at one end (V_L) and a constant domain at its other end; the constant domain of the light chain is aligned with the first constant domain of the heavy chain, and the light-chain variable domain is aligned with the variable domain of the heavy chain. Particular amino acid residues are believed to form an interface between the light- and heavy-chain variable domains.

The term "variable" refers to the fact that certain portions of the variable domains differ extensively in sequence among antibodies and are used in the binding and specificity of each particular antibody for its particular antigen. However, the variability is not evenly distributed throughout the variable domains of antibodies. It is concentrated in three segments called complementarity-determining regions (CDRs) or hypervariable regions both in the light-chain and the heavy-chain variable domains. The more highly conserved portions of variable domains are called the framework (FR). The variable domains of native heavy and light chains each comprise four FR regions, largely adopting a β -sheet configuration, connected by three CDRs, which form loops connecting, and in some cases forming part of, the β -sheet structure. The CDRs in each chain are held together in close proximity by the FR regions and, with the CDRs from the other chain, contribute to the formation of the antigen-binding site of antibodies (see Kabat *et al.*, NIH Publ. No.91-3242, Vol. I, pages 647-669 (1991)). The constant domains are not involved directly in binding an antibody to an antigen, but exhibit various effector functions, such as participation of the antibody in antibody-dependent cellular toxicity.

The term "hypervariable region" when used herein refers to the amino acid residues of an antibody which are responsible for antigen-binding. The hypervariable region comprises amino acid residues from a "complementarity determining region" to "CDR" (*i.e.*, residues in the light chain variable domain and residues in the heavy chain variable domain; Kabat *et al.*, Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, MD. [1991]) and/or those residues from a "hypervariable loop" (*i.e.*, residues in the light chain variable domain and residues in the heavy chain variable domain; Clothia and

Lesk. J. Mol. Biol., 196:901-917 [1987]). "Framework" or "FR" residues are those variable domain residues other than the hypervariable region residues as herein defined.

"Antibody fragments" comprise a portion of an intact antibody, preferably the antigen binding or variable region of the intact antibody. Examples of antibody fragments include Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂, and Fv fragments; 5 diabodies; linear antibodies (Zapata *et al.*, Protein Eng., 8(10):1057-1062 [1995]); single-chain antibody molecules; and multispecific antibodies formed from antibody fragments.

Papain digestion of antibodies produces two identical antigen-binding fragments, called "Fab" fragments, each with a single antigen-binding site, and a residual "Fc" fragment, whose name reflects its ability to crystallize readily. Pepsin treatment yields an F(ab')₂ fragment that has two antigen-combining sites and is still capable of 10 cross-linking antigen.

"Fv" is the minimum antibody fragment which contains a complete antigen-recognition and -binding site. This region consists of a dimer of one heavy- and one light-chain variable domain in tight, non-covalent association. It is in this configuration that the three CDRs of each variable domain interact to define an antigen-binding site on the surface of the V_H-V_L dimer. Collectively, the six CDRs confer antigen-binding specificity to the antibody. 15 However, even a single variable domain (or half of an Fv comprising only three CDRs specific for an antigen) has the ability to recognize and bind antigen, although at a lower affinity than the entire binding site.

The Fab fragment also contains the constant domain of the light chain and the first constant domain (CH1) of the heavy chain. Fab fragments differ from Fab' fragments by the addition of a few residues at the carboxy terminus of the heavy chain CH1 domain including one or more cysteines from the antibody hinge region. Fab'-SH 20 is the designation herein for Fab' in which the cysteine residue(s) of the constant domains bear a free thiol group. F(ab')₂ antibody fragments originally were produced as pairs of Fab' fragments which have hinge cysteines between them. Other chemical couplings of antibody fragments are also known.

The "light chains" of antibodies (immunoglobulins) from any vertebrate species can be assigned to one of two clearly distinct types, called kappa (κ) and lambda (λ), based on the amino acid sequences of their constant 25 domains.

Depending on the amino acid sequence of the constant domain of their heavy chains, immunoglobulins can be assigned to different classes. There are five major classes of immunoglobulins: IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG, and IgM, and several of these may be further divided into subclasses (isotypes), *e.g.*, IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA, and IgA2. The heavy-chain constant domains that correspond to the different classes of immunoglobulins are called α, δ, ε, 30 γ, and μ, respectively. The subunit structures and three-dimensional configurations of different classes of immunoglobulins are well known.

The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, *i.e.*, the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts. Monoclonal antibodies are 35 highly specific, being directed against a single antigenic site. Furthermore, in contrast to conventional (polyclonal) antibody preparations which typically include different antibodies directed against different determinants (epitopes), each monoclonal antibody is directed against a single determinant on the antigen. In addition to their

specificity, the monoclonal antibodies are advantageous in that they are synthesized by the hybridoma culture, uncontaminated by other immunoglobulins. The modifier "monoclonal" indicates the character of the antibody as being obtained from a substantially homogeneous population of antibodies, and is not to be construed as requiring production of the antibody by any particular method. For example, the monoclonal antibodies to be used in accordance with the present invention may be made by the hybridoma method first described by Kohler *et al.*, Nature, 256:495 [1975], or may be made by recombinant DNA methods (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567). The monoclonal antibodies may also be isolated from phage antibody libraries using the techniques described in Clackson *et al.*, Nature, 352:624-628 [1991] and Marks *et al.*, J. Mol. Biol., 222:581-597 (1991), for example.

The monoclonal antibodies herein specifically include "chimeric" antibodies in which a portion of the heavy and/or light chain is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from a particular species or belonging to a particular antibody class or subclass, while the remainder of the chain(s) is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from another species or belonging to another antibody class or subclass, as well as fragments of such antibodies, so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Morrison *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:6851-6855 [1984]). Chimeric antibodies of interest herein include human constant region sequences together with antigen binding regions of rodent (*e.g.* murine) origin, or "primatized" antibodies comprising variable domain antigen-binding sequences derived from a non-human primate (*e.g.* Old World Monkey, Ape, macaque, etc.), or antigen binding regions derived from antibodies generated in other non-human species that have been immunized with the antigen of interest.

"Humanized" forms of non-human (*e.g.*, rodent) antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂ or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. For the most part, humanized antibodies are human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody) in which residues from a hypervariable region of the recipient are replaced by residues from a hypervariable region of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired specificity, affinity, and capacity. In some instances, framework region (FR) residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Furthermore, humanized antibodies may comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the donor antibody. These modifications are made to further refine and maximize antibody performance. In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the hypervariable loops correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the FRs are those of a human immunoglobulin sequence. The humanized antibody optionally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. For further details, see, Jones *et al.*, Nature, 321:522-525 (1986); Reichmann *et al.*, Nature, 332:323-329 [1988]; and Presta, Curr. Op. Struct. Biol., 2:593-596 (1992).

"Single-chain Fv" or "sFv" antibody fragments comprise the V_H and V_L domains of antibody, wherein these domains are present in a single polypeptide chain. Preferably, the Fv polypeptide further comprises a

polypeptide linker between the V_H and V_L domains which enables the sFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. For a review of sFv see Pluckthun in The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies, vol. 113, Rosenberg and Moore eds., Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315 (1994).

The term "diabodies" refers to small antibody fragments with two antigen-binding sites, which fragments
5 comprise a heavy-chain variable domain (V_H) connected to a light-chain variable domain (V_L) in the same polypeptide chain ($V_H - V_L$). By using a linker that is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain, the domains are forced to pair with the complementary domains of another chain and create two antigen-binding sites. Diabodies are described more fully in, for example, EP 404.097; WO 93/11161; and Hollinger *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6444-6448 (1993).

10 An "isolated" antibody is one which has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials which would interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the antibody, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or nonproteinaceous solutes. In preferred embodiments, the antibody will be purified (1) to greater than 95% by weight of antibody as determined by the Lowry method, and most preferably more than 99% by
15 weight, (2) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (3) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under reducing or nonreducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated antibody includes the antibody *in situ* within recombinant cells since at least one component of the antibody's natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated antibody will be prepared by at least one purification step.

20 The term "overexpression," as used herein refers to overexpression of a gene and/or its encoded protein in a cell, such as a cancer cell. A cancer cell that "overexpresses" a protein is one that has significantly higher levels of that protein compared to a noncancerous cell of the same tissue type. For example, according to the present invention, the overexpression of a protein LIV-1 protein may be caused by gene amplification or by increased transcription or translation.

25 Overexpression of a LIV-1 protein may be determined in a diagnostic or prognostic assay by evaluating increased levels of a LIV-1 mRNA in a cell or tissue (*e.g.* via a quantitative PCR method) or by detecting a LIV-1 protein present on the surface of a cell (*e.g.* via an immunohistochemistry assay). Alternatively, or additionally, one may measure levels of LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid in the cell, *e.g.* via fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH; see WO98/45479 published October, 1998), southern blotting, or polymerase chain reaction (PCR)
30 techniques, such as real time quantitative PCR (RT-PCR). One may also study LIV-1 overexpression by measuring shed antigen (*e.g.*, LIV-1 extracellular domain) in a biological fluid such as serum by contacting the fluid or other sample with an antibody that binds to a LIV-1 protein or fragment thereof. Various *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays are available to the skilled practitioner. For example, one may expose a fluid or tissue comprising a LIV-1 protein or fragment thereof, or cells within the body of the patient to an antibody which is optionally labeled with a detectable
35 label, *e.g.* a radioactive isotope, and binding of the antibody to cells in a sample or the patient can be evaluated for

overexpression. *e.g.* by external scanning for radioactivity or by analyzing a biopsy taken from a patient previously exposed to the antibody.

A cell that "overexpresses" LIV-1 has significantly higher than normal LIV-1 nucleic acid levels compared to a noncancerous cell of the same tissue type. Typically, the cell is a cancer cell. *e.g.* a breast, ovarian, prostate, stomach, endometrial, salivary gland, lung, kidney, colon, thyroid, pancreatic or bladder cell. The cell may also
5 be a cell line such as SKBR3, BT474, Calu 3, MDA-MB-453, MDA-MB-361 or SKOV3.

Conversely, a cancer that is "not characterized by overexpression of a LIV-1 protein or a LIV-1 gene is one which, in a diagnostic assay, does not express higher than normal levels of LIV-1 gene or LIV-1 protein compared to a noncancerous cell of the same tissue type.

The terms "cancer" and "cancerous" refer to or describe the physiological condition in mammals that is typically characterized by unregulated cell growth. Examples of cancer include but are not limited to, carcinoma, lymphoma, blastoma, sarcoma, and leukemia. More particular examples of such cancers include breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, squamous cell cancer, small-cell lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, pancreatic cancer, glioblastoma, cervical cancer, ovarian cancer, liver cancer, bladder cancer,
10 hepatoma, colorectal cancer, endometrial carcinoma, salivary gland carcinoma, kidney cancer, liver cancer, vulval cancer, thyroid cancer, hepatic carcinoma and various types of head and neck cancer.

The phrases "gene amplification" and "gene duplication" are used interchangeably and refer to a process by which multiple copies of a gene or gene fragment are formed in a particular cell or cell line. The duplicated region (a stretch of amplified DNA) is often referred to as "amplicon." Usually, the amount of the messenger RNA (mRNA) produced, *i.e.*, the level of gene expression, also increases in the proportion of the number of copies made
15 of the particular gene expressed.

"Tumor", as used herein, refers to all neoplastic cell growth and proliferation, whether malignant or benign, and all pre-cancerous and cancerous cells and tissues.

"Treatment" is an intervention performed with the intention of preventing the development or altering the pathology of a disorder. Accordingly, "treatment" refers to both therapeutic treatment and prophylactic or preventative measures. Those in need of treatment include those already with the disorder as well as those in which the disorder is to be prevented. In tumor (*e.g.*, cancer) treatment, a therapeutic agent may directly decrease the pathology of tumor cells, or render the tumor cells more susceptible to treatment by other therapeutic agents, *e.g.*, radiation and/or chemotherapy.
25

The "pathology" of cancer includes all phenomena that compromise the well-being of the patient. This includes, without limitation, abnormal or uncontrollable cell growth, metastasis, interference with the normal functioning of neighboring cells, release of cytokines or other secretory products at abnormal levels, suppression or aggravation of inflammatory or immunological response, etc.
30

"Mammal" for purposes of treatment refers to any animal classified as a mammal, including humans, domestic and farm animals, and zoo, sports, or pet animals, such as dogs, horses, cats, cattle, pigs, sheep, etc. Preferably, the mammal is human.
35

"Carriers" as used herein include pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers which are

nontoxic to the cell or mammal being exposed thereto at the dosages and concentrations employed. Often the physiologically acceptable carrier is an aqueous pH buffered solution. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptide; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, arginine or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; salt-forming counterions such as sodium; and/or nonionic surfactants such as TWEENTM, polyethylene glycol (PEG), and PLURONICSTM.

Administration "in combination with" one or more further therapeutic agents includes simultaneous (concurrent) and consecutive administration in any order.

The term "cytotoxic agent" as used herein refers to a substance that inhibits or prevents the function of cells and/or causes destruction of cells. The term is intended to include radioactive isotopes (*e.g.*, I¹³¹, I¹²⁵, Y⁹⁰ and Re¹⁸⁶), chemotherapeutic agents, and toxins such as enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof.

A "chemotherapeutic agent" is a chemical compound useful in the treatment of cancer. Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include adriamycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, 5-fluorouracil, cytosine arabinoside ("Ara-C"), cyclophosphamide, thiotepa, busulfan, cytoxan, taxoids, *e.g.*, paclitaxel (Taxol, Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology, Princeton, NJ), and doxetaxel (Taxotere, Rhône-Poulenc Rorer, Antony, France), taxotere, methotrexate, cisplatin, melphalan, vinblastine, bleomycin, etoposide, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, vincristine, vinorelbine, carboplatin, teniposide, daunomycin, carminomycin, aminopterin, dactinomycin, mitomycins, esperamicins (see U.S. Pat. No. 4,675,187), 5-FU, 6-thioguanine, 6-mercaptopurine, actinomycin D, VP-16, chlorambucil, melphalan, and other related nitrogen mustards. Also included in this definition are hormonal agents that act to regulate or inhibit hormone action on tumors such as tamoxifen and onapristone.

A "growth inhibitory agent" when used herein refers to a compound or composition which inhibits growth of a cell, especially cancer cell overexpressing any of the genes identified herein, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Thus, the growth inhibitory agent is one which significantly reduces the percentage of cells overexpressing such genes in S phase. Examples of growth inhibitory agents include agents that block cell cycle progression (at a place other than S phase), such as agents that induce G1 arrest and M-phase arrest. Classical M-phase blockers include the vincas (vincristine and vinblastine), taxol, and topo II inhibitors such as doxorubicin, epirubicin, daunorubicin, etoposide, and bleomycin. Those agents that arrest G1 also spill over into S-phase arrest, for example, DNA alkylating agents such as tamoxifen, prednisone, dacarbazine, mechlorethamine, cisplatin, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, and ara-C. Further information can be found in *The Molecular Basis of Cancer*, Mendelsohn and Israel, eds., Chapter 1, entitled "Cell cycle regulation, oncogens, and antineoplastic drugs" by Murakami *et al.*, (WB Saunders: Philadelphia, 1995), especially p. 13.

"Doxorubicin" is an anthracycline antibiotic. The full chemical name of doxorubicin is (8S-cis)-10-[(3-amino-2,3,6-trideoxy- α -L-lyxo-hexopyranosyl)oxy]-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-6,8,11-trihydroxy-8-(hydroxyacetyl)-1-

methoxy-5.12-naphthacenedione.

The term "cytokine" is a generic term for proteins released by one cell population which act on another cell as intercellular mediators. Examples of such cytokines are lymphokines, monokines, and traditional polypeptide hormones. Included among the cytokines are growth hormone such as human growth hormone, N-methionyl human growth hormone, and bovine growth hormone; parathyroid hormone; thyroxine; insulin; proinsulin; relaxin; 5 prorelaxin; glycoprotein hormones such as follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), and luteinizing hormone (LH); hepatic growth factor; fibroblast growth factor; prolactin; placental lactogen; tumor necrosis factor- α and - β ; mullerian-inhibiting substance; mouse gonadotropin-associated peptide; inhibin; activin; vascular endothelial growth factor; integrin; thrombopoietin (TPO); nerve growth factors such as NGF- β ; 10 platelet-growth factor; transforming growth factors (TGFs) such as TGF- α and TGF- β ; insulin-like growth factor-I and -II; erythropoietin (EPO); osteoinductive factors; interferons such as interferon- α , - β , and - γ ; colony stimulating factors (CSFs) such as macrophage-CSF (M-CSF); granulocyte-macrophage-CSF (GM-CSF); and granulocyte-CSF (G-CSF); interleukins (ILs) such as IL-1, IL-1 α , IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-11, IL-12; a tumor necrosis factor such as TNF- α or TNF- β ; and other polypeptide factors including LIF and kit ligand (KL). As used 15 herein, the term cytokine includes proteins from natural sources or from recombinant cell culture and biologically active equivalents of the native sequence cytokines.

The term "prodrug" as used in this application refers to a precursor or derivative form of a pharmaceutically active substance that is less cytotoxic to tumor cells compared to the parent drug and is capable of being enzymatically activated or converted into the more active parent form. See, e.g., Wilman, "Prodrugs in 20 Cancer Chemotherapy" *Biochemical Society Transactions*, 14, pp. 375-382, 615th Meeting Belfast (1986) and Stella *et al.*, "Prodrugs: A Chemical Approach to Targeted Drug Delivery," *Directed Drug Delivery*, Borchardt *et al.*, (ed.), pp. 247-267, Humana Press (1985). The prodrugs of this invention include, but are not limited to, phosphate-containing prodrugs, thiophosphate-containing prodrugs, sulfate-containing prodrugs, peptide-containing prodrugs, D-amino acid-modified prodrugs, glycosylated prodrugs, β -lactam-containing prodrugs, optionally 25 substituted phenoxyacetamide-containing prodrugs or optionally substituted phenylacetamide-containing prodrugs, 5-fluorocytosine and other 5-fluorouridine prodrugs which can be converted into the more active cytotoxic free drug. Examples of cytotoxic drugs that can be derivatized into a prodrug form for use in this invention include, but are not limited to, those chemotherapeutic agents described above.

An "effective amount" of a polypeptide disclosed herein or an antagonist thereof, in reference to inhibition 30 of neoplastic cell growth, tumor growth or cancer cell growth, is an amount capable of inhibiting, to some extent, the growth of target cells. The term includes an amount capable of invoking a growth inhibitory, cytostatic and/or cytotoxic effect and/or apoptosis of the target cells. An "effective amount" of a LIV-1 polypeptide antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth, tumor growth or cancer cell growth, may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

A "therapeutically effective amount", in reference to the treatment of tumor, refers to an amount capable 35 of invoking one or more of the following effects: (1) inhibition, to some extent, of tumor growth, including, slowing down and complete growth arrest; (2) reduction in the number of tumor cells; (3) reduction in tumor size; (4)

inhibition (*i.e.*, reduction, slowing down or complete stopping) of tumor cell infiltration into peripheral organs; (5) inhibition (*i.e.*, reduction, slowing down or complete stopping) of metastasis; (6) enhancement of anti-tumor immune response, which may, but does not have to, result in the regression or rejection of the tumor; and/or (7) relief, to some extent, of one or more symptoms associated with the disorder. A "therapeutically effective amount" of a LIV-1 polypeptide antagonist for purposes of treatment of tumor may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

A "growth inhibitory amount" of a LIV-1 antagonist is an amount capable of inhibiting the growth of a cell, especially tumor, *e.g.*, cancer cell, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. A "growth inhibitory amount" of a LIV-1 antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

A "cytotoxic amount" of a LIV-1 antagonist is an amount capable of causing the destruction of a cell, especially tumor, *e.g.*, cancer cell, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. A "cytotoxic amount" of a LIV-1 antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

"Percent (%) amino acid sequence homology or identity" with respect to the LIV-1 polypeptide sequences identified herein is defined as the percentage of amino acid residues in a candidate sequence that are identical with the amino acid residues in a LIV-1 sequence, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity, and not considering any conservative substitutions as part of the sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of determining percent amino acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN, ALIGN-2 or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. Those skilled in the art can determine appropriate parameters for measuring alignment, including any algorithms needed to achieve maximal alignment over the full-length of the sequences being compared. For purposes herein, however, % amino acid sequence identity values are obtained as described below by using the sequence comparison computer program ALIGN-2, wherein the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 program was authored by Genentech, Inc., and the source code shown in Figures 20A-Q has been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office, Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087, and is provided in Table 1. The ALIGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South San Francisco, California. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

For purposes herein, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

100 times the fraction X/Y

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program

ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B.

It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid

sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % amino acid sequence homology or identity values used herein are obtained as described above using the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program. However, % amino acid sequence identity may also be determined using the sequence comparison program NCBI-BLAST2 (Altschul *et al.*, Nucleic Acids Res., 25:3389-3402 (1997)). The NCBI-BLAST2 sequence comparison program may be downloaded from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>. NCBI-BLAST2 uses several search parameters, wherein all of those search parameters are set to default values including, for example, unmask = yes, strand = all, expected occurrences = 10, minimum low complexity length = 15/5, multi-pass e-value = 0.01, constant for multi-pass = 25, dropoff for final gapped alignment = 25 and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62.

In situations where NCBI-BLAST2 is employed for amino acid sequence comparisons, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

100 times the fraction X/Y

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program NCBI-BLAST2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A.

In addition, % amino acid sequence identity may also be determined using the WU-BLAST-2 computer program (Altschul *et al.*, Methods in Enzymology, 266:460-480 (1996)). Most of the WU-BLAST-2 search parameters are set to the default values. Those not set to default values, *i.e.*, the adjustable parameters, are set with the following values: overlap span = 1, overlap fraction = 0.125, word threshold (T) = 11, and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62. For purposes herein, a % amino acid sequence identity value is determined by dividing (a) the number of matching identical amino acids residues between the amino acid sequence of the LIV-1 polypeptide of interest having a sequence derived from the native LIV-1 polypeptide encoded by DNA164647 and the comparison amino acid sequence of interest (*i.e.*, the sequence against which the LIV-1 polypeptide of interest is being compared which may be a LIV-1 variant polypeptide) as determined by WU-BLAST-2 by (b) the total number of amino acid residues of the LIV-1 polypeptide of interest. For example, in the statement "a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence A which has or having at least 80% amino acid sequence identity to the amino acid sequence B", the amino acid sequence A is the comparison amino acid sequence of interest and the amino acid sequence B is the amino acid sequence of the LIV-1 polypeptide of interest.

"Percent (%) nucleic acid sequence homology or identity" with respect to the LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequences identified herein is defined as the percentage of nucleotides in a candidate sequence that are identical with the nucleotides in a LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequence, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of

determining percent nucleic acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN, ALIGN-2 or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. Those skilled in the art can determine appropriate parameters for measuring alignment, including any algorithms needed to achieve maximal alignment over the full-length of the sequences being compared. For purposes herein, however, % nucleic acid sequence identity values are obtained as described below by using the sequence comparison computer program ALIGN-2, wherein the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 program is has been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office, Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087, and is provided herein in Table 1 as source code. The ALIGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South San Francisco, California. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

Table I

```

/*
 *
 * C-C increased from 12 to 15
5  * Z is average of EQ
 * B is average of ND
 * match with stop is _M: stop-stop = 0; J (joker) match = 0
 */
#define _M      -8      /* value of a match with a stop */
10
int      _day[26][26] = {
/*      A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z */
/* A */      { 2, 0, -2, 0, 0, -4, 1, -1, -1, 0, -1, -2, -1, 0, _M, 1, 0, -2, 1, 1, 0, 0, -6, 0, -3, 0},
/* B */      { 0, 3, -4, 3, 2, -5, 0, 1, -2, 0, 0, -3, -2, 2, _M, -1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, -2, -5, 0, -3, 1},
15 /* C */      {-2, -4, 15, -5, -5, -4, -3, -3, -2, 0, -5, -6, -5, -4, _M, -3, -5, -4, 0, -2, 0, -2, -8, 0, 0, -5},
/* D */      { 0, 3, -5, 4, 3, -6, 1, 1, -2, 0, 0, -4, -3, 2, _M, -1, 2, -1, 0, 0, 0, -2, -7, 0, -4, 2},
/* E */      { 0, 2, -5, 3, 4, -5, 0, 1, -2, 0, 0, -3, -2, 1, _M, -1, 2, -1, 0, 0, 0, -2, -7, 0, -4, 3},
/* F */      {-4, -5, -4, -6, -5, 9, -5, -2, 1, 0, -5, 2, 0, -4, _M, -5, -5, -4, -3, -3, 0, -1, 0, 0, 7, -5},
/* G */      { 1, 0, -3, 1, 0, -5, 5, -2, -3, 0, -2, -4, -3, 0, _M, -1, -1, -3, 1, 0, 0, -1, -7, 0, -5, 0},
20 /* H */      {-1, 1, -3, 1, 1, -2, -2, 6, -2, 0, 0, -2, -2, 2, _M, 0, 3, 2, -1, -1, 0, -2, -3, 0, 0, 2},
/* I */      {-1, -2, -2, -2, -2, 1, -3, -2, 5, 0, -2, 2, 2, -2, _M, -2, -2, -2, -1, 0, 0, 4, -5, 0, -1, -2},
/* J */      { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, _M, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
/* K */      {-1, 0, -5, 0, 0, -5, -2, 0, -2, 0, 5, -3, 0, 1, _M, -1, 1, 3, 0, 0, 0, -2, -3, 0, -4, 0},
/* L */      {-2, -3, -6, -4, -3, 2, -4, -2, 2, 0, -3, 6, 4, -3, _M, -3, -2, -3, -3, -1, 0, 2, -2, 0, -1, -2},
25 /* M */      {-1, -2, -5, -3, -2, 0, -3, -2, 2, 0, 0, 4, 6, -2, _M, -2, -1, 0, -2, -1, 0, 2, -4, 0, -2, -1},
/* N */      { 0, 2, -4, 2, 1, -4, 0, 2, -2, 0, 1, -3, -2, 2, _M, -1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, -2, -4, 0, -2, 1},
/* O */      {_M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M, _M},
/* P */      { 1, -1, -3, -1, -1, -5, -1, 0, -2, 0, -1, -3, -2, -1, _M, 6, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, -1, -6, 0, -5, 0},
/* Q */      { 0, 1, -5, 2, 2, -5, -1, 3, -2, 0, 1, -2, -1, 1, _M, 0, 4, 1, -1, -1, 0, -2, -5, 0, -4, 3},
30 /* R */      {-2, 0, -4, -1, -1, -4, -3, 2, -2, 0, 3, -3, 0, 0, _M, 0, 1, 6, 0, -1, 0, -2, 2, 0, -4, 0},
/* S */      { 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, -3, 1, -1, -1, 0, 0, -3, -2, 1, _M, 1, -1, 0, 2, 1, 0, -1, -2, 0, -3, 0},
/* T */      { 1, 0, -2, 0, 0, -3, 0, -1, 0, 0, 0, -1, -1, 0, _M, 0, -1, -1, 1, 3, 0, 0, -5, 0, -3, 0},
/* U */      { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, _M, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
/* V */      { 0, -2, -2, -2, -2, -1, -1, -2, 4, 0, -2, 2, 2, -2, _M, -1, -2, -2, -1, 0, 0, 4, -6, 0, -2, -2},
35 /* W */      {-6, -5, -8, -7, -7, 0, -7, -3, -5, 0, -3, -2, -4, -4, _M, -6, -5, 2, -2, -5, 0, -6, 17, 0, 0, -6},
/* X */      { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, _M, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
/* Y */      {-3, -3, 0, -4, -4, 7, -5, 0, -1, 0, -4, -1, -2, -2, _M, -5, -4, -4, -3, -3, 0, -2, 0, 0, 10, -4},
/* Z */      { 0, 1, -5, 2, 3, -5, 0, 2, -2, 0, 0, -2, -1, 1, _M, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0, -2, -6, 0, -4, 4}
};
40

/*
 */
#include <stdio.h>
45 #include <ctype.h>

#define MAXJMP      16      /* max jumps in a diag */
#define MAXGAP      24      /* don't continue to penalize gaps larger than this */
#define JMPS        1024    /* max jmps in an path */
50 #define MX         4      /* save if there's at least MX-1 bases since last jmp */

#define DMAT         3      /* value of matching bases */
#define DMIS         0      /* penalty for mismatched bases */
#define DINS0        8      /* penalty for a gap */
55 #define DINS1        1      /* penalty per base */
#define PINS0         8      /* penalty for a gap */
#define PINS1         4      /* penalty per residue */

```

Page 1 of day.h

```

struct jmp {
    short      n[MAXJMP]; /* size of jmp (neg for dely) */
    unsigned short x[MAXJMP]; /* base no. of jmp in seq x */
}; /* limits seq to 2^16 - 1 */

5 struct diag {
    int      score; /* score at last jmp */
    long     offset; /* offset of prev block */
    short    ijmp; /* current jmp index */
10 struct jmp jp; /* list of jmps */
};

struct path {
    int      spc; /* number of leading spaces */
15 short    n[JMPs]; /* size of jmp (gap) */
    int      x[JMPs]; /* loc of jmp (last elem before gap) */
};

20 char      *ofile; /* output file name */
char      *name[2]; /* seq names: getseqs() */
char      *prog; /* prog name for err msgs */
char      *seq[2]; /* seqs: getseqs() */
int      dmax; /* best diag: nw() */
int      dmax0; /* final diag */
25 int      dna; /* set if dna: main() */
int      endgaps; /* set if penalizing end gaps */
int      gapx, gapy; /* total gaps in seqs */
int      len0, len1; /* seq lens */
int      ngapx, ngapy; /* total size of gaps */
30 int      smax; /* max score: nw() */
int      *xbm; /* bitmap for matching */
long     offset; /* current offset in jmp file */
struct    diag *dx; /* holds diagonals */
struct    path pp[2]; /* holds path for seqs */
35 char      *calloc(), *malloc(), *index(), *strcpy();
char      *getseq(), *g_calloc();

```

40

Page 1 of nw.h

```

45 /* Needleman-Wunsch alignment program
*
* usage: progs file1 file2
* where file1 and file2 are two dna or two protein sequences.
* The sequences can be in upper- or lower-case and may contain ambiguity
* Any lines beginning with ';', '>' or '<' are ignored
50 * Max file length is 65535 (limited by unsigned short x in the jmp struct)
* A sequence with 1/3 or more of its elements ACGTU is assumed to be DNA
* Output is in the file "align.out"
*
* The program may create a tmp file in /tmp to hold info about traceback.
55 * Original version developed under BSD 4.3 on a vax 8650
*/
#include "nw.h"
#include "day.h"

```

```

static  _dbval[26] = {
    1,14,2,13,0,0,4,11,0,0,12,0,3,15,0,0,0,5,6,8,8,7,9,0,10,0
};

5  static  _pbval[26] = {
    1, 2((1<<('D'-'A')))(1<<('N'-'A')), 4, 8, 16, 32, 64,
    128, 256, 0xFFFFFFFF, 1<<10, 1<<11, 1<<12, 1<<13, 1<<14,
    1<<15, 1<<16, 1<<17, 1<<18, 1<<19, 1<<20, 1<<21, 1<<22,
    1<<23, 1<<24, 1<<25((1<<('E'-'A')))(1<<('Q'-'A'))
10 };

main(ac, av)                                main
{
    int      ac;
    char     *av[];

15  {
    prog = av[0];
    if (ac != 3) {
        fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s file1 file2\n", prog);
        fprintf(stderr, "where file1 and file2 are two dna or two protein sequences.\n");
20     fprintf(stderr, "The sequences can be in upper- or lower-case\n");
        fprintf(stderr, "Any lines beginning with ':' or '<' are ignored\n");
        fprintf(stderr, "Output is in the file 'align.out'\n");
        exit(1);
    }
25     namex[0] = av[1];
    namex[1] = av[2];
    seqx[0] = getseq(namex[0], &len0);
    seqx[1] = getseq(namex[1], &len1);
    xbm = (dna)? _dbval : _pbval;

30     endgaps = 0;                                /* 1 to penalize endgaps */
    ofile = "align.out";                          /* output file */

    nw();                                /* fill in the matrix, get the possible jmps */
35     readjmps();                          /* get the actual jmps */
    print();                                /* print stats, alignment */

    cleanup(0);                                /* unlink any tmp files */
}

40

/* do the alignment, return best score: main()
45  * dna: values in Fitch and Smith, PNAS, 80, 1382-1386, 1983
  * pro: PAM 250 values
  * When scores are equal, we prefer mismatches to any gap, prefer
  * a new gap to extending an ongoing gap, and prefer a gap in seqx
  * to a gap in seq y.
50  */
nw()                                nw
{
    char      *px, *py;                    /* seqs and ptrs */
    int       *ndely, *dely;              /* keep track of dely */
55     int       ndelx, delx;              /* keep track of delx */
    int       *tmp;                      /* for swapping row0, row1 */
    int       mis;                      /* score for each type */
    int       ins0, ins1;                /* insertion penalties */

```

```

register      id;          /* diagonal index */
register      ij;          /* jmp index */
register      *col0, *col1; /* score for curr. last row */
register      xx, yy;      /* index into seqs */

5      dx = (struct diag *)g_calloc("to get diags", lcn0+lcnl+1, sizeof(struct diag));

      ndely = (int *)g_calloc("to get ndely", lenl+1, sizeof(int));
      dely = (int *)g_calloc("to get dely", lenl+1, sizeof(int));
10     col0 = (int *)g_calloc("to get col0", lcnl+1, sizeof(int));
      col1 = (int *)g_calloc("to get col1", lcnl+1, sizeof(int));
      ins0 = (dna)? D!N$0 : P!N$0;
      insl = (dna)? D!N$1 : P!N$1;

15     smax = -10000;
      if (endgaps) {
          for (col0[0] = dely[0] = -ins0, yy = 1; yy <= lenl; yy++) {
              col0[yy] = dely[yy] = col0[yy-1] - insl;
              ndely[yy] = yy;
20         }
          col0[0] = 0;      /* Waterman Bull Math Biol 84 */
      }
      else
          for (yy = 1; yy <= lenl; yy++)
25         dely[yy] = -ins0;

      /* fill in match matrix
      */
30     for (px = seqx[0], xx = 1; xx <= lcn0; px++, xx++) {
          /* initialize first entry in col
          */
          if (endgaps) {
              if (xx == 1)
                  col1[0] = delx = -(ins0+insl);
35             else
                  col1[0] = delx = col0[0] - insl;
              ndelx = xx;
          }
          else {
40             col1[0] = 0;
              delx = -ins0;
              ndelx = 0;
          }

          }

45

```

Page 2 of nw.c

```

...nw
50     for (py = seqx[1], yy = 1; yy <= lenl; py++, yy++) {
          mis = col0[yy-1];
          if (dna)
              mis += (xbm[*px-'A']&xbm[*py-'A'])? DMAT : DMIS;
          else
              mis += _day[*px-'A'][*py-'A'];
55
          /* update penalty for del in x seq;
          * favor new del over ongoing del
          * ignore MAXGAP if weighting endgaps
          */
60         if (endgaps || ndely[yy] < MAXGAP) {

```

```

        if (col0[yy] - ins0 >= dely[yy]) {
            dely[yy] = col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1);
            ndely[yy] = 1;
        } else {
5           dely[yy] -= ins1;
            ndely[yy]++;
        }
    } else {
10        if (col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1) >= dely[yy]) {
            dely[yy] = col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1);
            ndely[yy] = 1;
        } else
            ndely[yy]++;
15    }

    /* update penalty for del in y seq:
     * favor new del over ongoing del
     */
    if (tendgaps || ndelx < MAXGAP) {
20        if (col1[yy-1] - ins0 >= delx) {
            delx = col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1);
            ndelx = 1;
        } else {
            delx -= ins1;
            ndelx++;
25        }
    } else {
        if (col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1) >= delx) {
            delx = col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1);
            ndelx = 1;
30        } else
            ndelx++;
    }

35    /* pick the maximum score: we're favoring
     * mis over any del and delx over dely
     */

40
    id = xx - yy + len1 - 1;
    if (mis >= delx && mis >= dely[yy])
        col1[yy] = mis;
    else if (delx >= dely[yy]) {
45        col1[yy] = delx;
        ij = dx[id].ijmp;
        if (dx[id].jp.n[0] && (!dna || (ndelx >= MAXJMP
            && xx > dx[id].jp.x[ij]+MX) || mis > dx[id].score+DINS0)) {
50            dx[id].ijmp++;
            if (++ij >= MAXJMP) {
                writejumps(id);
                ij = dx[id].ijmp = 0;
                dx[id].offset = offset;
                offset += sizeof(struct jmp) + sizeof(offset);
55            }
        }
        dx[id].jp.n[ij] = ndelx;
        dx[id].jp.x[ij] = xx;
        dx[id].score = delx;
60    }

```

Page 3 of nw.c
...nw

```

else {
    coll[yy] = dely[yy];
    ij = dx[id].ijmp;
5    if (dx[id].jp.n[0] && !dna || (ndely[yy] >= MAXJMP
        && xx > dx[id].jp.x[ij]+MX) || mis > dx[id].score+DINS0)) {
        dx[id].ijmp++;
        if (++ij >= MAXJMP) {
10            writejumps(id);
            ij = dx[id].ijmp = 0;
            dx[id].offset = offset;
            offset += sizeof(struct jmp) + sizeof(offset);
        }
    }
15    dx[id].jp.n[ij] = -ndely[yy];
    dx[id].jp.x[ij] = xx;
    dx[id].score = dely[yy];
}
if (xx == len0 && yy < len1) {
20    /* last col
    */
    if (endgaps)
        coll[yy] -= ins0+ins1*(len1-yy);
    if (coll[yy] > smax) {
25        smax = coll[yy];
        dmax = id;
    }
}
}
30    if (endgaps && xx < len0)
        coll[yy-1] -= ins0+ins1*(len0-xx);
    if (coll[yy-1] > smax) {
        smax = coll[yy-1];
        dmax = id;
35    }
    tmp = col0; col0 = coll; coll = tmp;
}
(void) free((char *)ndely);
(void) free((char *)dely);
40    (void) free((char *)col0);
    (void) free((char *)coll);
}

```

Page 4 of nw.c

```

45    /*
    *
    * print() -- only routine visible outside this module
    *
    * static:
50    * getmat() -- trace back best path, count matches: print()
    * pr_align() -- print alignment of described in array p[]: print()
    * dumpblock() -- dump a block of lines with numbers, stars: pr_align()
    * nums() -- put out a number line: dumpblock()
    * putline() -- put out a line (name, [num], seq, [num]): dumpblock()
55    * stars() -- put a line of stars: dumpblock()
    * stripname() -- strip any path and prefix from a seqname
    */

#include "nw.h"
60

```

```

#define SPC      3
#define P_LINE  256    /* maximum output line */
#define P_SPC    3      /* space between name or num and seq */

5  extern  _day[26][26];
    int    olen;        /* set output line length */
    FILE    *fx;        /* output file */

10  print()
    {
        int    lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap;    /* overlap */

        if ((fx = fopen(ofile, "w")) == 0) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't write %s\n", prog, ofile);
15            cleanup(1);
        }
        fprintf(fx, "<first sequence: %s (length = %d)\n", namex[0], len0);
        fprintf(fx, "<second sequence: %s (length = %d)\n", namex[1], len1);
        olen = 60;
20        lx = len0;
        ly = len1;
        firstgap = lastgap = 0;
        if (dmax < len1 - 1) {    /* leading gap in x */
            pp[0].spc = firstgap = len1 - dmax - 1;
25            ly -= pp[0].spc;
        }
        else if (dmax > len1 - 1) {    /* leading gap in y */
            pp[1].spc = firstgap = dmax - (len1 - 1);
            lx -= pp[1].spc;
30        }
        if (dmax0 < len0 - 1) {    /* trailing gap in x */
            lastgap = len0 - dmax0 - 1;
            lx -= lastgap;
        }
35        else if (dmax0 > len0 - 1) {    /* trailing gap in y */
            lastgap = dmax0 - (len0 - 1);
            ly -= lastgap;
        }
        getmat(lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap);
40        pr_align();
    }

45  /*
    * trace back the best path, count matches
    */
    static
50  getmat(lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap)
        int    lx, ly;    /* "core" (minus endgaps) */
        int    firstgap, lastgap;    /* leading trailing overlap */
    {
        int    nm, i0, i1, siz0, siz1;
55        char    outx[32];
        double    pct;
        register    n0, n1;
        register char    *p0, *p1;

```

Page 1 of nwprint.c

```

/* get total matches, score
*/
i0 = i1 = siz0 = siz1 = 0;
p0 = seqx[0] + pp[1].spc;
5   p1 = seqx[1] + pp[0].spc;
    n0 = pp[1].spc + 1;
    n1 = pp[0].spc + 1;

nm = 0;
10  while ( *p0 && *p1 ) {
        if (siz0) {
                p1++;
                n1++;
                siz0--;
15        }
        else if (siz1) {
                p0++;
                n0++;
                siz1--;
20        }
        else {
                if (xbrm[*p0-'A']&xbrm[*p1-'A'])
                        nm++;
                if (n0++ == pp[0].x[i0])
25                siz0 = pp[0].n[i0++];
                if (n1++ == pp[1].x[i1])
                        siz1 = pp[1].n[i1++];
                p0++;
                p1++;
30        }
    }

/* pct homology:
* if penalizing endgaps, base is the shorter seq
35 * else, knock off overhangs and take shorter core
*/
if (endgaps)
    lx = (len0 < len1)? len0 : len1;
else
40    lx = (lx < ly)? lx : ly;
pct = 100.*(double)nm/(double)lx;
fprintf(fx, "\n");
fprintf(fx, "<%d match%s in an overlap of %d: %.2f percent similarity\n",
45    nm, (nm == 1)? "" : "es", lx, pct);

```

Page 2 of nwprint.c

```

50
    fprintf(fx, "<gaps in first sequence: %d", gapx);
    if (gapx) {
        (void) sprintf(outh, " (%d %s%s)",
55        ngapx, (dna)? "base": "residue", (ngapx == 1)? "" : "s");
        fprintf(fx, "%s", outh);

    fprintf(fx, ", gaps in second sequence: %d", gapy);
    if (gapy) {
        ...getmat
    }

```

```

        (void) sprintf(outh, " (%d %s%s)",
            ngapy, (dna)? "base": "residue", (ngapy == 1)? "" : "s");
        fprintf(fx, "%s", outh);
    }
5    if (dna)
        fprintf(fx,
            "\n<score: %d (match = %d, mismatch = %d, gap penalty = %d + %d per base)\n",
            smax, DMAT, DMIS, DINS0, DINS1);
    else
10    fprintf(fx,
        "\n<score: %d (Dayhoff PAM 250 matrix, gap penalty = %d + %d per residue)\n",
        smax, PINS0, PINS1);
    if (tendgaps)
15    fprintf(fx,
        "<endgaps penalized, left endgap: %d %s%s, right endgap: %d %s%s\n",
        firstgap, (dna)? "base" : "residue", (firstgap == 1)? "" : "s",
        lastgap, (dna)? "base" : "residue", (lastgap == 1)? "" : "s");
    else
        fprintf(fx, "<endgaps not penalized\n");
20 }

static      nm;          /* matches in core -- for checking */
static      lmax;        /* lengths of stripped file names */
static      ij[2];       /* jmp index for a path */
25 static      nc[2];      /* number at start of current line */
static      ni[2];       /* current elem number -- for gapping */
static      siz[2];
static char  *ps[2];      /* ptr to current element */
static char  *po[2];      /* ptr to next output char slot */
30 static char out[2][P_LINE]; /* output line */
static char  star[P_LINE]; /* set by stars() */

/*
 * print alignment of described in struct path pp[]
35 */
static
pr_align()
{
    int      nn;          /* char count */
40    int      more;
    register i;

    for (i = 0, lmax = 0; i < 2; i++) {
        nn = stripname(name[i]);
45        if (nn > lmax)
            lmax = nn;

        nc[i] = 1;
        ni[i] = 1;
50        siz[i] = ij[i] = 0;
        ps[i] = seqx[i];
        po[i] = out[i];
    }
}

```

pr_align

```

for (nn = nm = 0, more = 1; more: ) {
    for (i = more = 0; i < 2; i++) {
        /*
5         * do we have more of this sequence?
        */
        if (!*ps[i])
            continue;

10        more++;

        if (pp[i].spc) { /* leading space */
            *po[i]++ = ' ';
            pp[i].spc--;
15        }
        else if (siz[i]) { /* in a gap */
            *po[i]++ = '-';
            siz[i]--;
20        }
        else { /* we're putting a seq element
            */
            *po[i] = *ps[i];
            if (islower(*ps[i]))
                *ps[i] = toupper(*ps[i]);
25            po[i]++;
            ps[i]++;

            /*
30            * are we at next gap for this seq?
            */
            if (ni[i] == pp[i].x[ij[i]]) {
                /*
                * we need to merge all gaps
                * at this location
                */
35                siz[i] = pp[i].n[ij[i]++];
                while (ni[i] == pp[i].x[ij[i]])
                    siz[i] += pp[i].n[ij[i]++];
40            }
            ni[i]++;
        }
    }
    if (++nn == olen || !more && nn) {
        dumpblock();
45        for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
            po[i] = out[i];
        nn = 0;
    }
50 }

/*
 * dump a block of lines, including numbers, stars: pr_align()
 */
55 static
dumpblock()
{
    register i;

```

...pr_align

dumpblock

```

    for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
        *po[i]-- = '\0';

5
                                                                    ...dumpblock

    (void) putc('\n', fx);
    for (i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
        if (*out[i] && (*out[i] != ' ' || *(po[i]) != ' '))
10            if (i == 0)
                nums(i);
            if (i == 0 && *out[1])
                stars();
            putline(i);
15            if (i == 0 && *out[1])
                fprintf(fx, star);
            if (i == 1)
                nums(i);
        }
20    }

/*
 * put out a number line: dumpblock()
 */
static
nums(ix)
25
    int      ix;          /* index in out[] holding seq line */
{
30    char      nline[P_LINE];
    register  i, j;
    register char *pn, *px, *py;

    for (pn = nline, i = 0; i < lmax+P_SPC; i++, pn++)
35        *pn = ' ';
    for (i = nc[ix], py = out[ix]; *py: py++, pn++) {
        if (*py == ' ' || *py == '-')
            *pn = ' ';
        else {
40            if (i%10 == 0 || (i == 1 && nc[ix] != 1)) {
                j = (i < 0)? -i : i;
                for (px = pn; j /= 10, px--)
                    *px = j%10 + '0';
                if (i < 0)
45                    *px = '-';
            }
            else
                *pn = ' ';
            i++;
50        }
    }
    *pn = '\0';
    nc[ix] = i;
    for (pn = nline; *pn; pn++)
55        (void) putc(*pn, fx);
    (void) putc('\n', fx);
}

/*

```

nums

```

    * put out a line (name, {num}, seq, {num}): dumpblock()
    */
    static
    putline(ix)                                     putline
5      int      ix:
    {

10      int      i;
      register char  *px;

      for (px = namex[ix], i = 0; *px && *px != ':'; px++, i++)
15      (void) putc(*px, fx);
      for (; i < lmax+P_SPC; i++)
        (void) putc(' ', fx);

      /* these count from 1:
       * ni[] is current element (from 1)
       * nc[] is number at start of current line
       */
      for (px = out[ix]: *px: px++)
20      (void) putc(*px&0x7F, fx);
25      (void) putc('\n', fx);
    }

    /*
30    * put a line of stars (seqs always in out[0], out[1]): dumpblock()
    */
    static
    stars()                                         stars
    {
35      int      i;
      register char  *p0, *p1, cx, *px;

      if (!*out[0] || (*out[0] == ' ' && *(po[0]) == ' ') ||
          !*out[1] || (*out[1] == ' ' && *(po[1]) == ' '))
40      return;
      px = star;
      for (i = lmax+P_SPC; i; i--)
        *px++ = ' ';

45      for (p0 = out[0], p1 = out[1]; *p0 && *p1; p0++, p1++){
        if (isalpha(*p0) && isalpha(*p1)) {

            if (xbm[*p0-'A']&xbm[*p1-'A'])
50              cx = '*';
            nm++;
        }
        else if (!dna && _day[*p0-'A'][*p1-'A'] > 0)
            cx = '.';
        else
55          cx = ' ';
      }
      else
        cx = ' ';
      *px++ = cx;

```

Page 5 of nwprint.c

```

    }
    *px++ = '\n';
    *px = '\0';
5   }

10  /*
    * strip path or prefix from pn. return len: pr_align()
    */
    static
15  stripname(pn)                                stripname
    {
        char    *pn;    /* file name (may be path) */

        register char    *px, *py;

20        py = 0;
        for (px = pn; *px; px++)
            if (*px == '/')
                py = px + 1;

        if (py)
25            (void) strcpy(pn, py);
        return(strlen(pn));

    }

30

```

Page 6 of nwprint.c

```

35  /*
    * cleanup() -- cleanup any tmp file
    * getseq() -- read in seq, set dna, len, maxlen
    * g_alloc() -- calloc() with error checkin
    * readjumps() -- get the good jumps. from tmp file if necessary
40  * writejumps() -- write a filled array of jumps to a tmp file: nw()
    */
    #include "nw.h"
    #include <sys/file.h>

45  char    *jname = "/tmp/homgXXXXXX";    /* tmp file for jumps */
    FILE    *fj;

    int    cleanup();    /* cleanup tmp file */
    long    lseek();

50  /*
    * remove any tmp file if we blow
    */
    cleanup(i)                                cleanup
55  {
        int    i;

        if (fj)
            (void) unlink(jname);
        exit(i);

```

```

    }

    /*
    * read, return ptr to seq, set dna, len, maxlen
    * skip lines starting with ':', '<', or '>'
    * seq in upper or lower case
    */
    char *
    getseq(file, len)                                     getseq
    {
        char *file; /* file name */
        int *len; /* seq len */

        char line[1024], *pseq;
        register char *px, *py;
        int natgc, tlen;
        FILE *fp;

        if ((fp = fopen(file, "r")) == 0) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't read %s\n", prog, file);
            exit(1);
        }
        tlen = natgc = 0;
        while (fgets(line, 1024, fp)) {
            if (*line == ':' || *line == '<' || *line == '>')
                continue;
            for (px = line; *px != '\n'; px++)
                if (isupper(*px) || islower(*px))
                    tlen++;
        }
        if ((pseq = malloc((unsigned)(tlen+6))) == 0) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: malloc() failed to get %d bytes for %s\n", prog, tlen+6, file);
            exit(1);
        }
        pseq[0] = pseq[1] = pseq[2] = pseq[3] = '\0';

        py = pseq + 4;
        *len = tlen;
        rewind(fp);

        while (fgets(line, 1024, fp)) {
            if (*line == ':' || *line == '<' || *line == '>')
                continue;
            for (px = line; *px != '\n'; px++) {
                if (isupper(*px))
                    *py++ = *px;
                else if (islower(*px))
                    *py++ = toupper(*px);
                if (index("ATGCU", *(py-1)))
                    natgc++;
            }
            *py++ = '\0';
            *py = '\0';
            (void) fclose(fp);
        }
    }

```

Page 1 of nwsubr.c

```

        dna = nalgc > (tlen/3);
        return(pseq+4);
    }

5   char    *
    g_malloc(msg, nx, sz)                                g_malloc
    {
        char    *msg;          /* program, calling routine */
        int     nx, sz;        /* number and size of elements */

10        char    *px, *calloc();

        if ((px = calloc((unsigned)nx, (unsigned)sz)) == 0) {
            if (*msg) {
15                fprintf(stderr, "%s: g_malloc() failed %s (n=%d, sz=%d)\n", prog, msg, nx, sz);
                exit(1);
            }
        }
        return(px);
    }

20    /*
    * get final jmps from dx[] or tmp file. set pp[], reset dmax: main()
    */
    readjmps()                                            readjmps
    {
25        int     fd = -1;
        int     siz, i0, i1;
        register i, j, xx;

30        if (fj) {
            (void) fclose(fj);
            if ((fd = open(jname, O_RDONLY, 0)) < 0) {
                fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't open() %s\n", prog, jname);
                cleanup(1);
35            }
        }
        for (i = i0 = i1 = 0, dmax0 = dmax, xx = len0; i++) {
            while (1) {
40                for (j = dx[dmax].ijmp; j >= 0 && dx[dmax].jp.x[j] >= xx; j--)
                    ;

```

Page 2 of nwsubr.c

```

...readjmps

45        if (j < 0 && dx[dmax].offset && fj) {
            (void) lseek(fd, dx[dmax].offset, 0);
            (void) read(fd, (char *)&dx[dmax].jp, sizeof(struct jmp));
            (void) read(fd, (char *)&dx[dmax].offset, sizeof(dx[dmax].offset));
            dx[dmax].ijmp = MAXJMP-1;
        }
        else
            break;
    }
    if (i >= JMPS) {
        fprintf(stderr, "%s: too many gaps in alignment\n", prog);
        cleanup(1);
55    }
    if (j >= 0) {
        siz = dx[dmax].jp.n[j];

```

```

xx = dx[dmax].jp.x[j];
dmax += siz;
if (siz < 0) { /* gap in second seq */
    pp[1].n[i1] = -siz;
    xx += siz;

    /* id = xx - yy + len1 - 1
    */
    pp[1].x[i1] = xx - dmax + len1 - 1;
    gapy++;
    ngapy -= siz;
/* ignore MAXGAP when doing endgaps */
    siz = (-siz < MAXGAP || endgaps)? -siz : MAXGAP;
    i1++;
}
else if (siz > 0) { /* gap in first seq */
    pp[0].n[i0] = siz;
    pp[0].x[i0] = xx;
    gapx++;
    ngapx += siz;
/* ignore MAXGAP when doing endgaps */
    siz = (siz < MAXGAP || endgaps)? siz : MAXGAP;
    i0++;
}
}
else
    break;
}

/* reverse the order of jmps
*/
for (j = 0, i0--; j < i0; j++, i0--) {
    i = pp[0].n[j]; pp[0].n[j] = pp[0].n[i0]; pp[0].n[i0] = i;
    i = pp[0].x[j]; pp[0].x[j] = pp[0].x[i0]; pp[0].x[i0] = i;
}
for (j = 0, i1--; j < i1; j++, i1--) {
    i = pp[1].n[j]; pp[1].n[j] = pp[1].n[i1]; pp[1].n[i1] = i;
    i = pp[1].x[j]; pp[1].x[j] = pp[1].x[i1]; pp[1].x[i1] = i;
}
if (fd >= 0)
    (void) close(fd);
if (fj) {
    (void) unlink(jname);
    fj = 0;
    offset = 0;
}
}

```

Page 3 of nwsubr.c

```

/*
 * write a filled jmp struct offset of the prev one (if any): nw()
 */
writejumps(ix)
{
    int ix;

    char *mktemp();

    if (!fj) {
        if (mktemp(jname) < 0) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't mktemp() %s\n", prog, jname);

```

writejumps

```
        cleanup(1);
    }
    if ((fj = fopen(jname, "w")) == 0) {
        fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't write %s\n", prog, jname);
5         exit(1);
    }
}
(void) fwrite((char *)&dx[ix].jp, sizeof(struct jmp), 1, fj);
10  (void) fwrite((char *)&dx[ix].offset, sizeof(dx[ix].offset), 1, fj);
}
```

Page 4 of nwsubr.c

For purposes herein, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of a given nucleic acid sequence C to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D (which can alternatively be phrased as a given nucleic acid sequence C that has or comprises a certain % nucleic acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D) is calculated as follows:

5
$$100 \text{ times the fraction } W/Z$$

where W is the number of nucleotides scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of C and D, and where Z is the total number of nucleotides in D. It will be appreciated that where the length of nucleic acid sequence C is not equal to the length of nucleic acid sequence D, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of C to D will not equal the % nucleic acid sequence identity of D to C.

10 Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % nucleic acid sequence identity values used herein are obtained as described above using the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program. However, % nucleic acid sequence identity may also be determined using the sequence comparison program NCBI-BLAST2 (Altschul *et al.*, Nucleic Acids Res., 25:3389-3402 (1997)). The NCBI-BLAST2 sequence comparison program may be downloaded from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>. NCBI-BLAST2 uses several search parameters, wherein all of those search
15 parameters are set to default values including, for example, unmask = yes, strand = all, expected occurrences = 10, minimum low complexity length = 15/5, multi-pass e-value = 0.01, constant for multi-pass = 25, dropoff for final gapped alignment = 25 and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62.

In situations where NCBI-BLAST2 is employed for sequence comparisons, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of a given nucleic acid sequence C to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D (which can
20 alternatively be phrased as a given nucleic acid sequence C that has or comprises a certain % nucleic acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D) is calculated as follows:

$$100 \text{ times the fraction } W/Z$$

where W is the number of nucleotides scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program NCBI-BLAST2 in that program's alignment of C and D, and where Z is the total number of nucleotides in D. It will be
25 appreciated that where the length of nucleic acid sequence C is not equal to the length of nucleic acid sequence D, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of C to D will not equal the % nucleic acid sequence identity of D to C.

In addition, % nucleic acid sequence identity values may also be generated using the WU-BLAST-2 computer program (Altschul *et al.*, Methods in Enzymology, 266:460-480 (1996)). Most of the WU-BLAST-2 search parameters are set to the default values. Those not set to default values, *i.e.*, the adjustable parameters, are
30 set with the following values: overlap span = 1, overlap fraction = 0.125, word threshold (T) = 11, and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62. For purposes herein, a % nucleic acid sequence identity value is determined by dividing (a) the number of matching identical nucleotides between the nucleic acid sequence of the LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest having a sequence derived from the native sequence LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid and the comparison nucleic acid molecule of interest (*i.e.*, the sequence against which the
35 LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest is being compared which may be a variant LIV-1 polynucleotide) as determined by WU-BLAST-2 by (b) the total number of nucleotides of the LIV-1 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest. For example, in the statement "an isolated nucleic acid molecule

comprising a nucleic acid sequence A which has or having at least 80% nucleic acid sequence identity to the nucleic acid sequence B". the nucleic acid sequence A is the comparison nucleic acid molecule of interest and the nucleic acid sequence B is the nucleic acid sequence of the LIV-I polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest.

5 The term "positives", in the context of the amino acid sequence identity comparisons performed as described above, includes amino acid residues in the sequences compared that are not only identical, but also those that have similar properties. Amino acid residues that score a positive value to an amino acid residue of interest are those that are either identical to the amino acid residue of interest or are a preferred substitution (as defined in Table 2 below) of the amino acid residue of interest.

10

Table 2

	Original Residue	Exemplary Substitutions	Preferred Substitutions
	Ala (A)	val; leu; ile	val
15	Arg (R)	lys; gln; asn	lys
	Asn (N)	gln; his; lys; arg	gln
	Asp (D)	glu	glu
	Cys (C)	ser	ser
	Gln (Q)	asn	asn
20	Glu (E)	asp	asp
	Gly (G)	pro; ala	ala
	His (H)	asn; gln; lys; arg	arg
	Ile (I)	leu; val; met; ala; phe; norleucine	leu
25	Leu (L)	norleucine; ile; val; met; ala; phe	ile
	Lys (K)	arg; gln; asn	arg
	Met (M)	leu; phe; ile	leu
	Phe (F)	leu; val; ile; ala; tyr	leu
30	Pro (P)	ala	ala
	Ser (S)	thr	thr
	Thr (T)	ser	ser
	Trp (W)	tyr; phe	tyr
	Tyr (Y)	trp; phe; thr; ser	phe
35	Val (V)	ile; leu; met; phe; ala; norleucine	leu

Substantial modifications in function or immunological identity of the polypeptide are accomplished by selecting substitutions that differ significantly in their effect on maintaining (a) the structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a sheet or helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the molecule at the target site, or (c) the bulk of the side chain. Naturally occurring residues are divided into groups based on common side-chain properties:

- 40 (1) hydrophobic: norleucine, met, ala, val, leu, ile;
 (2) neutral hydrophilic: cys, ser, thr;
 45 (3) acidic: asp, glu;
 (4) basic: asn, gln, his, lys, arg;

(5) residues that influence chain orientation: gly. pro: and

(6) aromatic: trp. tyr. phe.

Non-conservative substitutions will entail exchanging a member of one of these classes for another class. Such substituted residues also may be introduced into the conservative substitution sites or, more preferably, into
5 the remaining (non-conserved) sites.

The variations can be made using methods known in the art such as oligonucleotide-mediated (site-directed) mutagenesis, alanine scanning, and PCR mutagenesis. Site-directed mutagenesis [Carter *et al.*, Nucl. Acids Res., 13:4331 (1986); Zoller *et al.*, Nucl. Acids Res., 10:6487 (1987)], cassette mutagenesis [Wells *et al.*, Gene, 34:315 (1985)], restriction selection mutagenesis [Wells *et al.*, Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London SerA, 317:415 (1986)]
10 or other known techniques can be performed.

For purposes herein, the % value of positives of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % positives to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

100 times the fraction X/Y

15 where X is the number of amino acid residues scoring a positive value as defined above by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % positives of A to B will not equal the % positives of B to A.

"Isolated," when used to describe the various polypeptides disclosed herein, means polypeptide that has
20 been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Preferably, the isolated polypeptide is free of association with all components with which it is naturally associated. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials that would typically interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the polypeptide, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or non-proteinaceous solutes. In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide will be purified (1) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15
25 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (2) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under non-reducing or reducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated polypeptide includes polypeptide *in situ* within recombinant cells, since at least one component of the LIV-1 natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated polypeptide will be prepared by at least one purification step.

30 An "isolated" nucleic acid molecule encoding a LIV-1 polypeptide or an "isolated" nucleic acid encoding an anti-LIV-1 antibody, is a nucleic acid molecule that is identified and separated from at least one contaminant nucleic acid molecule with which it is ordinarily associated in the natural source of the LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid or the anti-LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid. Preferably, the isolated nucleic acid is free of association with all components with which it is naturally associated. An isolated LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid molecule or an anti-
35 LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid molecule is other than in the form or setting in which it is found in nature.

The term "control sequences" refers to DNA sequences necessary for the expression of an operably linked coding sequence in a particular host organism. The control sequences that are suitable for prokaryotes, for example,

include a promoter, optionally an operator sequence, and a ribosome binding site. Eukaryotic cells are known to utilize promoters, polyadenylation signals, and enhancers.

Nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For example, DNA for a presequence or secretory leader is operably linked to DNA for a polypeptide if it is expressed as a preprotein that participates in the secretion of the polypeptide; a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence; or a ribosome binding site is operably linked to a coding sequence if it is positioned so as to facilitate translation. Generally, "operably linked" means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous, and, in the case of a secretory leader, contiguous and in reading phase. However, enhancers do not have to be contiguous. Linking is accomplished by ligation at convenient restriction sites. If such sites do not exist, the synthetic oligonucleotide adaptors or linkers are used in accordance with conventional practice.

"Stringency" of hybridization reactions is readily determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art, and generally is an empirical calculation dependent upon probe length, washing temperature, and salt concentration. In general, longer probes require higher temperatures for proper annealing, while shorter probes need lower temperatures. Hybridization generally depends on the ability of denatured DNA to reanneal when complementary strands are present in an environment below their melting temperature. The higher the degree of desired homology between the probe and hybridizable sequence, the higher the relative temperature which can be used. As a result, it follows that higher relative temperatures would tend to make the reaction conditions more stringent, while lower temperatures less so. For additional details and explanation of stringency of hybridization reactions, see Ausubel *et al.*, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Wiley Interscience Publishers, (1995).

"Stringent conditions" or "high stringency conditions", as defined herein, may be identified by those that: (1) employ low ionic strength and high temperature for washing, for example 0.015 M sodium chloride/0.0015 M sodium citrate/0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate at 50°C; (2) employ during hybridization a denaturing agent, such as formamide, for example, 50% (v/v) formamide with 0.1% bovine serum albumin/0.1% Ficoll/0.1% polyvinylpyrrolidone/50mM sodium phosphate buffer at pH 6.5 with 750 mM sodium chloride, 75 mM sodium citrate at 42°C; or (3) employ 50% formamide, 5 x SSC (0.75 M NaCl, 0.075 M sodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 6.8), 0.1% sodium pyrophosphate, 5 x Denhardt's solution, sonicated salmon sperm DNA (50 g/ml), 0.1% SDS, and 10% dextran sulfate at 42°C, with washes at 42°C in 0.2 x SSC (sodium chloride/sodium citrate) and 50% formamide at 55°C, followed by a high-stringency wash consisting of 0.1 x SSC containing EDTA at 55°C.

"Moderately stringent conditions" may be identified as described by Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1989, and include the use of washing solution and hybridization conditions (*e.g.*, temperature, ionic strength and % SDS) less stringent than those described above. An example of moderately stringent conditions is overnight incubation at 37°C in a solution comprising: 20% formamide, 5 x SSC (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.6), 5 x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 mg/ml denatured sheared salmon sperm DNA, followed by washing the filters in 1 x SSC at about 35-50°C. The skilled artisan will recognize how to adjust the temperature, ionic strength, etc. as necessary to accommodate factors such as probe length and the like.

"Active" or "activity" for the purposes herein refers to form(s) of LIV-1 polypeptides which retain a biological and/or an immunological activity/property of a native or naturally-occurring LIV-1 polypeptide. wherein "biological" activity refers to a function (either inhibitory or stimulatory) caused by a native or naturally-occurring LIV-1 polypeptide other than the ability to induce the production of an antibody against an antigenic epitope possessed by a native or naturally-occurring LIV-1 polypeptide and an "immunological" activity refers to the ability to induce the production of an antibody against an antigenic epitope possessed by a native or naturally-occurring LIV-1 polypeptide.

"Biological activity" in the context of an antibody or another antagonist molecule that can be identified by the screening assays disclosed herein (*e.g.*, an organic or inorganic small molecule, peptide, etc.) is used to refer to the ability of such molecules to bind or complex with the polypeptides encoded by the amplified genes identified herein, or otherwise interfere with the interaction of the encoded polypeptides with other cellular proteins or otherwise interfere with the transcription or translation of a LIV-1 polypeptide. A preferred biological activity is growth inhibition of a target tumor cell. Another preferred biological activity is cytotoxic activity resulting in the death of the target tumor cell.

The term "biological activity" in the context of a LIV-1 polypeptide means the ability of a LIV-1 polypeptide to induce neoplastic cell growth or uncontrolled cell growth or to act as an indication of a particular form of neoplasm that is particularly metastatic.

The phrase "immunological activity" means immunological cross-reactivity with at least one epitope of a LIV-1 polypeptide.

"Immunological cross-reactivity" as used herein means that the candidate polypeptide is capable of competitively inhibiting the qualitative biological activity of a LIV-1 polypeptide having this activity with polyclonal antisera raised against the known active LIV-1 polypeptide. Such antisera are prepared in conventional fashion by injecting goats or rabbits, for example, subcutaneously with the known active analogue in complete Freund's adjuvant, followed by booster intraperitoneal or subcutaneous injection in incomplete Freund's. The immunological cross-reactivity preferably is "specific", which means that the binding affinity of the immunologically cross-reactive molecule (*e.g.*, antibody) identified, to the corresponding LIV-1 polypeptide is significantly higher (preferably at least about 2-times, more preferably at least about 4-times, even more preferably at least about 8-times, most preferably at least about 10-times higher) than the binding affinity of that molecule to any other known native polypeptide.

The term "antagonist" is used in the broadest sense, and includes any molecule that partially or fully blocks, inhibits, or neutralizes a biological activity of a native LIV-1 polypeptide disclosed herein or the transcription or translation thereof. Suitable antagonist molecules specifically include antagonist antibodies or antibody fragments, fragments, peptides, small organic molecules, anti-sense nucleic acids, etc. Included are methods for identifying antagonists of a LIV-1 polypeptide with a candidate antagonist molecule and measuring a detectable change in one or more biological activities normally associated with the LIV-1 polypeptide.

A "small molecule" is defined herein to have a molecular weight below about 500 Daltons.

The word "label" when used herein refers to a detectable compound or composition which is conjugated

directly or indirectly to the antibody so as to generate a "labeled" antibody. The label may be detectable by itself (e.g., radioisotope labels or fluorescent labels) or, in the case of an enzymatic label, may catalyze chemical alteration of a substrate compound or composition which is detectable. Radionuclides that can serve as detectable labels include, for example, I-131, I-123, I-125, Y-90, Re-188, Re-186, At-211, Cu-67, Bi-212, and Pd-109.

5 By "solid phase" is meant a non-aqueous matrix to which the antibody of the present invention can adhere. Examples of solid phases encompassed herein include those formed partially or entirely of glass (e.g., controlled pore glass), polysaccharides (e.g., agarose), polyacrylamides, polystyrene, polyvinyl alcohol and silicones. In certain embodiments, depending on the context, the solid phase can comprise the well of an assay plate; in others it is a purification column (e.g., an affinity chromatography column). This term also includes a discontinuous solid
10 phase of discrete particles, such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,275,149.

A "liposome" is a small vesicle composed of various types of lipids, phospholipids and/or surfactant which is useful for delivery of a drug (such as a LIV-1 polypeptide or antibody thereto and, optionally, a chemotherapeutic agent) to a mammal. The components of the liposome are commonly arranged in a bilayer formation, similar to the lipid arrangement of biological membranes.

15 As used herein, the term "immunoadhesin" designates antibody-like molecules which combine the binding specificity of a heterologous protein (an "adhesin," for example a receptor, ligand, or enzyme) with the effector functions of immunoglobulin constant domains. Structurally, the immunoadhesins comprise a fusion of the adhesin amino acid sequence with the desired binding specificity which is other than the antigen recognition and binding site (antigen combining site) of an antibody (i.e., is "heterologous"), and an immunoglobulin constant domain
20 sequence. The adhesin part of an immunoadhesin molecule typically is a contiguous amino acid sequence comprising at least the binding site of a receptor or a ligand. The immunoglobulin constant domain sequence in the immunoadhesin may be obtained from any immunoglobulin, such as IgG-1, IgG-2, IgG-3, or IgG-4 subtypes, IgA (including IgA-1 and IgA-2), IgE, IgD or IgM, and any subclass or isotype thereof.

The terms "HER2", "ErbB2", "c-Erb-B2" are used interchangeably. Unless indicated otherwise, the terms
25 "ErbB2", "c-Erb-B2" and "HER2" when used herein refer to the human protein, and "*erbB2*," "*c-erb-B2*," and "*her2*" refer to human gene. The human *erbB2* gene and ErbB2 protein are, for example, described in Semba *et al.*, *PNAS (USA)* 82:6497-6501 (1985) and Yamamoto *et al.* *Nature* 319:230-234 (1986) (Genebank accession number X03363). ErbB2 comprises four domains (Domains 1-4).

The "epitope 4D5" is the region in the extracellular domain of ErbB2 to which the antibody 4D5 (ATCC
30 CRL 10463) binds. This epitope is close to the transmembrane region of ErbB2. To screen for antibodies which bind to the 4D5 epitope, a routine cross-blocking assay such as that described in *Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Ed Harlow and David Lane (1988), can be performed. Alternatively, epitope mapping can be performed to assess whether the antibody binds to the 4D5 epitope of ErbB2 (i.e., any one or more residues in the region from about residue 529, e.g., about residue 561 to about residue 625, inclusive).

35 The "epitope 3H4" is the region in the extracellular domain of ErbB2 to which the antibody 3H4 binds. This epitope includes residues from about 541 to about 599, inclusive, in the amino acid sequence of ErbB2 extracellular domain.

The "epitope 7C2/7F3" is the region at the N terminus of the extracellular domain of ErbB2 to which the 7C2 and/or 7F3 antibodies (ATCC HB-12215 and ATCC HB-12216, respectively) bind. To screen for antibodies which bind to the 7C2/7F3 epitope, a routine cross-blocking assay such as that described in *Antibodies. A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Ed Harlow and David Lane (1988), can be performed.

5 Alternatively, epitope mapping can be performed to establish whether the antibody binds to the 7C2/7F3 epitope on ErbB2.

The term "induces cell death" or "capable of inducing cell death" refers to the ability of the anti-LIV-1 gene product antibody, alone or in co-treatment with a chemotherapeutic agent, to make a viable cell become nonviable. The "cell" here is one which expresses the LIV-1 gene product, especially where the cell overexpresses the LIV-1 gene product. A cell which "overexpresses" LIV-1 has significantly higher than normal LIV-1 mRNA and/or LIV-1 protein levels compared to a noncancerous cell of the same tissue type. A cell to be treated by the method of the invention does not also overexpress ErbB2 (i.e. the cell expresses ErbB2 at a level that is approximately the same or less than a normal, non-cancerous cell of the same cell or tissue type). Preferably, the cell is a cancer cell, e.g. a breast, lung, or prostate cell. *In vitro*, the cell may be from a cell line transformed with LIV-1 DNA, preferably DNA164647, to express LIV-1 on the cell surface. Cell death *in vitro* may be determined in the absence of complement and immune effector cells to distinguish cell death induced by antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) or complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC). Thus, the assay for cell death may be performed using heat inactivated serum (i.e. in the absence of complement) and in the absence of immune effector cells. To determine whether the antibody is able to induce cell death, loss of membrane integrity as evaluated by uptake of propidium iodide (PI), trypan blue (see Moore *et al. Cytotechnology* 17:1-11 [1995]) or 7AAD can be assessed relative to untreated cells. Preferred cell death-inducing antibodies are those which induce PI uptake in the "PI uptake assay in LIV-1 expressing cells".

10
15
20

The phrase "induces apoptosis" or "capable of inducing apoptosis" refers to the ability of the antibody to induce programmed cell death as determined by binding of annexin V, fragmentation of DNA, cell shrinkage, dilation of endoplasmic reticulum, cell fragmentation, and/or formation of membrane vesicles (called apoptotic bodies). The cell is one which overexpresses the LIV-1 gene product. Preferably the "cell" is a tumor cell, e.g. a breast, lung, or prostate cell. *In vitro*, the cell may be from a cell line transformed with LIV-1 DNA, such as DNA164647. Various methods are available for evaluating the cellular events associated with apoptosis. For example, phosphatidyl serine (PS) translocation can be measured by annexin binding; DNA fragmentation can be evaluated through DNA laddering as disclosed in the example herein; and nuclear/chromatin condensation along with DNA fragmentation can be evaluated by any increase in hypodiploid cells. Preferably, the antibody which induces apoptosis is one which results in about 2 to 50 fold, preferably about 5 to 50 fold, and most preferably about 10 to 50 fold induction of annexin binding relative to untreated cell in an "annexin binding assay using cells" (see below).

25
30

As used herein, the term "salvage receptor binding epitope" refers to an epitope of the Fc region of an IgG molecule (e.g., IgG₁, IgG₂, IgG₃, or IgG₄) that is responsible for increasing the *in vivo* serum half-life of the IgG molecule.

35

"Treatment" refers to both therapeutic treatment and prophylactic or preventative measures. Those in need of treatment include those already with the disorder as well as those in which the disorder is to be prevented.

A "disorder" is any condition that would benefit from treatment with the anti-LIV-1 gene product antibody. This includes chronic and acute disorders or diseases including those pathological conditions which predispose the mammal to the disorder in question. Non-limiting examples of disorders to be treated herein include benign and malignant tumors of breast, lung, and prostate tissue.

The term "package insert" is used to refer to instructions customarily included in commercial packages of therapeutic products, that contain information about the indications, usage, dosage, administration, contraindications and/or warnings concerning the use of such therapeutic products.

The term "serum concentration," "serum drug concentration," or "serum anti-LIV-1 antibody concentration" refers to the concentration of a drug in the blood serum of an animal or human patient being treated with the drug. Serum concentration of antibody, for example, is preferably determined by immunoassay. Preferably, the immunoassay is ELISA according to the procedure disclosed herein.

The term "peak serum concentration" refers to the maximal serum drug concentration shortly after delivery of the drug into the animal or human patient, after the drug has been distributed throughout the blood system, but before significant tissue distribution, metabolism or excretion of drug by the body has occurred.

The term "trough serum concentration" refers to the serum drug concentration at a time after delivery of a previous dose and immediately prior to delivery of the next subsequent dose of drug in a series of doses. Generally, the trough serum concentration is a minimum sustained efficacious drug concentration in the series of drug administrations. Also, the trough serum concentration is frequently targeted as a minimum serum concentration for efficacy because it represents the serum concentration at which another dose of drug is to be administered as part of the treatment regimen. If the delivery of drug is by intravenous administration, the trough serum concentration is most preferably attained within 1 day of a front loading initial drug delivery. If the delivery of drug is by subcutaneous administration, the peak serum concentration is preferably attained in 3 days or less. According to the invention, the trough serum concentration is preferably attained in 4 weeks or less, preferably 3 weeks or less, more preferably 2 weeks or less, most preferably in 1 week or less, including 1 day or less using any of the drug delivery methods disclosed herein.

The term "intravenous infusion" refers to introduction of a drug into the vein of an animal or human patient over a period of time greater than approximately 5 minutes, preferably between approximately 30 to 90 minutes, although, according to the invention, intravenous infusion is alternatively administered for 10 hours or less.

The term "intravenous bolus" or "intravenous push" refers to drug administration into a vein of an animal or human such that the body receives the drug in approximately 15 minutes or less, preferably 5 minutes or less.

The term "subcutaneous administration" refers to introduction of a drug under the skin of an animal or human patient, preferable within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, by relatively slow, sustained delivery from a drug receptacle. The pocket may be created by pinching or drawing the skin up and away from underlying tissue.

The term "subcutaneous infusion" refers to introduction of a drug under the skin of an animal or human

patient, preferably within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, by relatively slow, sustained delivery from a drug receptacle for a period of time including, but not limited to, 30 minutes or less, or 90 minutes or less. Optionally, the infusion may be made by subcutaneous implantation of a drug delivery pump implanted under the skin of the animal or human patient, wherein the pump delivers a predetermined amount of drug for a predetermined period of time, such as 30 minutes, 90 minutes, or a time period spanning the length of the treatment regimen.

The term "subcutaneous bolus" refers to drug administration beneath the skin of an animal or human patient, where bolus drug delivery is preferably less than approximately 15 minutes, more preferably less than 5 minutes, and most preferably less than 60 seconds. Administration is preferably within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, where the pocket is created, for example, by pinching or drawing the skin up and away from underlying tissue.

The term "front loading" when referring to drug administration is meant to describe an initially higher dose followed by the same or lower doses at intervals. The initial higher dose or doses are meant to more rapidly increase the animal or human patient's serum drug concentration to an efficacious target serum concentration.

Published information related to LIV-1 gene expression and gene product includes the following issued patents and published applications: Manning, D.L. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,693,465, issued December 2, 1997; Manning, D.L. et al., European J. Cancer 29A(10):1462-1468 [1993]; Manning, D.L. et al., European J. Cancer, 30A(5):675-678 [1994]; Manning, D.L. et al., Acta Oncologica 34(5):641-646 [1995]; McClelland, R.A. et al., Breast Cancer Res. & Treatment 41(1):31-41 [1996]; Knowlden, J.M. et al., Clin. Cancer Res. 3(11):2165-2172 [1997]; and McClelland, R.A., et al., British J. Cancer 77(10):1653-1656 [1998].

Published information related to anti-ErbB2 antibody includes the following issued patents and published applications: PCT/US89/00051, published January 5, 1989, PCT/US90/02697, published May 18, 1990, EU 0474727, issued July 23, 1997, DE 69031120.6, issued July 23, 1997, PCT/US97/18385, published October 9, 1997, SA 97/9185, issued October 14, 1997, US 5677171, issued October 14, 1997, US 5720937, issued February 24, 1998, US 5720954, issued February 24, 1998, US 5725856, issued March 10, 1998, US 5770195, issued June 23, 1998, US 5772997, issued June 30, 1998, PCT/US98/2626, published December 10, 1998, and PCT/US99/06673, published March 26, 1999, each of which patents and publications is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention in any way.

All patent and literature references cited in the present specification are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

EXAMPLES

Commercially available reagents referred to in the examples were used according to manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated. The source of those cells identified in the following examples, and throughout the specification, by ATCC accession numbers is the American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, VA. Unless otherwise noted, the present invention uses standard procedures of recombinant DNA technology, such as those described herein and in the following textbooks: Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory*

- Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press N.Y., 1989; Ausubel *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Green Publishing Associates and Wiley Interscience, N.Y., 1989; Innis *et al.*, *PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications*, Academic Press, inc., N.Y., 1990; Harlow *et al.*, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, 1988; Gait, M.J., *Oligonucleotide Synthesis*, IRL Press, Oxford, 1984; R.I. Freshney, *Animal Cell Culture*, 1987; Coligan *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Immunology*, 1991.

Example 1. LIV-1 Expression in Tumor Cells Examined by Microarray Analysis

A form of breast cancer in which the cells overexpress the LIV-1 gene product (e.g. LIV-1-164647 mRNA) but do not overexpress ErbB2 has been discovered and is uniquely disclosed herein. Detection of the tumor type was made using microarray technology. Using nucleic acid microarrays, test and control mRNA samples from test and control tissue samples are reverse transcribed and labeled to generate cDNA probes. The cDNA probes are then hybridized to an array of nucleic acids immobilized on a solid support. The array is configured such that the sequence and position of each member of the array is known. Hybridization of a labeled probe with a particular array member indicates that the sample from which the probe was derived expresses that gene. If the hybridization signal of a probe from a test (disease tissue) sample is greater than hybridization signal of a probe from a control (normal tissue) sample, the gene or genes overexpressed in the disease tissue are identified. The implication of this result is that an overexpressed protein in a diseased tissue is useful not only as a diagnostic marker for the presence of the disease condition, but also as a therapeutic target for treatment of the disease condition.

Tumor cells were grossly dissected from surrounding, non-cancerous cells in breast tumor tissue. Hematoxylin and eosin staining of the cells confirmed that the excised cells were from tumor. The mRNA of the tumor cells (reflecting cell-specific expression of a variety of genes) was converted to cDNA by RT/PCR methodology, labeled with fluorescent tags, and allowed to hybridize to the ESTs arrayed on a glass slide. An imaging device detected and measured the fluorescence of each sample on the slide, where fluorescence represents a labeled messenger from the test cells identifiable due to its hybridization with a known nucleic acid sequence (an EST) at a known position on the slide. Relative fluorescence indicated relative activity of a gene, with strong fluorescence indicating an active gene expressing a relative large amount of messenger. Little or no fluorescence indicated that no labeled messenger hybridized to the ESTs. Detection of fluorescently labeled probes hybridized to sequences on the microarray slide is described, for example, in U.S. Patent 5,143,854, herein incorporated by reference.

It was found that cDNA of the preparation hybridized to a publicly available EST sequence (accession no. H29315 (from the Washington University-Merck EST Project, authors Hillier, L. et al., SEQ ID NO:5, purchased from Research Genetics (Alabama, USA) in a pattern suggesting overexpression in breast tumor tissue that did not also overexpress ErbB2. The cDNA was sequenced and disclosed herein as LIV-1-DNA164647. *In situ* hybridization of a radioactively labeled LIV-1-164647 probe to a tissue microarray of tumor tissues further indicated LIV-1 expression in tumors from breast, lung, prostate, colon, endometrial, ovarian, and transitional carcinomas, and melanoma tissue samples.

It was further discovered that breast tumor cells which overexpressed LIV-1 did not overexpress ErbB2 relative to a normal cell of the same type (where a normal cell refers to a cell that is not cancerous and free of any

other disease in which LIV-1 may be overexpressed). The very low expression of LIV-1 in normal tissues relative to the overexpression of LIV-1 in breast tumor cells makes LIV-1 a desirable target for a therapeutic antibody.

For example, in breast tumors, strong fluorescent detection of LIV-1 occurred with low detection of ErbB2 expression, or alternatively strong fluorescent detection of ErbB2 was observed in the absence of LIV-1 mRNA expression. Of 17 samples, each from a different breast tumor of variable tumor cell content, 6 samples showed moderate to strong LIV-1 expression, and 6 showed moderate or strong ErbB2 expression. There was an overlap in one tumor which showed moderate ErbB2 and LIV-1 expression. In another tumor it appeared that strong detection of ErbB2 expression was accompanied by very weak detection of LIV-1 expression. Cell lines expressing endogenous or exogenous LIV-1 protein (preferably LIV-1-164647), but not overexpressing ErbB2, are thus useful for testing the detection of LIV-1 expression relative to ErbB2 expression. Such cells are also useful to test anti-LIV-1 antibodies for binding to LIV-1-164647-expressing cells and their effects on cell growth.

Regions of LIV-1-164647 in the ECD and in the C-terminus were found to be unique as compared to the LIV-1 sequence of Green et al. (see Fig. 4 comparing SEQ ID NO:4 and GenBank Accession No. AAA96258). The region spanned amino acids 126 to and including amino acid 132 of SEQ ID NO:4 (SEQ ID NO:17) and amino acids 743 to 755 (SEQ ID NO:18). A larger histidine-rich region from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 (SEQ ID NO:19) is also encompassed by the invention. Thus, according to the presently disclosed invention, the nucleic acid of the invention comprises a sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homologous to a sequence from approximately nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3, or its complementary sequence. Preferably, the nucleic acid of the invention comprises a sequence from nucleotide 443 to and including nucleic acid 446 of SEQ ID NO:3. The present invention further includes an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 65%, preferably at least 75%, more preferably at least 85%, still more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 96% homology to a sequence from approximately amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4. Preferably, the isolated polypeptide of the invention comprises an amino acid sequence from amino acid 126 to and including amino acid 132 of SEQ ID NO:4.

Example 2. Preparation of the LIV-1 polypeptides

A previously unknown LIV-1 gene and its encoded protein are uniquely disclosed herein. The nucleic acid sequence of LIV-1 (DNA 164647; SEQ ID NO:3 and its complement) and amino acid sequence of LIV-1 encoded therein (SEQ ID NO:4) are uniquely disclosed herein. This example describes the preparation and isolation of the presently disclosed LIV-1 protein encoded by DNA 164647. Subsequent examples describe the tissue expression profile of LIV-1 and its partial exposure at the cell surface. The LIV-1 gene is disclosed herein to be expressed in various tumor tissues including breast, lung, prostate, and colon. Cell surface expression of this tumor-associated protein makes LIV-1 a useful target for cancer detection and treatment.

The LIV-1 described by DNA 164647 has a unique nucleic acid sequence and unique amino acid sequence. The presently disclosed LIV-1 differs in nucleic acid sequence and amino acid sequence from another form of LIV-1 protein previously described by Green et al. (see Green, C. et al., direct submission, GenBank Accession Nos. U41060 (nucleic acid sequence) and AAA96258 (amino acid sequence)). The nucleic acid sequence of AAA96258

LIV-1 (SEQ ID NO:1 (coding sequence)) is shown in Fig. 1A. The predicted amino acid sequence (AAA96258; SEQ ID NO:2) encoded by nucleic acid sequence U41061 (SEQ ID NO:1) is shown in Fig. 1B. Included in the diagram are predictions for sequences encoding a signal sequence, extracellular domain, and transmembrane domain. Significantly, the presently disclosed LIV-1 (DNA164647) differs in predicted extracellular domain region.

5 The present invention provides methods for using DNA164647 encoding LIV-1 polypeptide for the production of compounds inhibiting neoplastic growth as well as for the preparation of screening methods for identifying growth inhibitory compounds (e.g. tumor compounds). In particular, cDNAs encoding certain LIV-1 polypeptides. For the sake of simplicity, in the present specification the proteins encoded by nucleic acid referred to as "DNA164647", as well as all further native homologues and variants included in the foregoing definition of
10 LIV-1 polypeptide, will be referred to as "LIV-1" polypeptide, regardless of their origin or mode of expression.

Cloning of DNA164647 LIV-1 nucleic acid: Full Length Inverse PCR ("FLIP"), also referred to as inverse long distance PCR because of the ability of this method to isolate long genes, was used to clone DNA164647 LIV-1 nucleic acid. The FLIP PCR technique is described in pending U.S. application 09/480,782, filed January 10, 2000, J.C. Grimaldi et al (inventors), Genentech, Inc. (assignee), which application is herein incorporated by reference
15 in its entirety, particularly with respect to the method of cloning a gene. While standard cloning techniques may be used to clone full length genes, FLIP is a very rapid and high-throughput method of isolating an entire clone, vector plus insert, of a specific nucleic acid molecule from any nucleic acid library which was propagated in a host cell that methylates the nucleic acid library. The FLIP cloning method amplifies a target gene or nucleotide sequence and generates a highly purified population of the target gene. Fig. 5 is a flow diagram of a FLIP cloning
20 process. DNA164647 was isolated by FLIP methodology using the following primers and probe.

forward primer: LIV1-INV5' 5'ATGTTGACTTGGCAATTTCCACACGGCA 3' (SEQ ID NO:6)

reverse primer: LIV1-INV3' 5'TAATGCCAGATTCCCAATTCGGACTAA 3' (SEQ ID NO:7)

probe: LIV1-p 5'TTAGTTCATGAAGGGGATTTGTGACAGAGAGGGCAAAGGTCAGGAT 3' (SEQ ID
25 NO:8).

 A human LIV-1 gene (Genbank Accession# U41060) has been sequenced by C. Green et al. (direct submission, November 21, 1995). The sequence is 3461 bp (SEQ ID NO:1; Fig. 1A) and includes the an open reading frame (ORF). Using the FLIP methodology and the primers and probe disclosed above, a cDNA clone was isolated from a pool of fifty human cDNAs from cDNA libraries representing various tissues (Genentech cDNA
30 libraries, Genentech, Inc., So. San Francisco, CA). The isolated cDNA clone includes a LIV-1 gene comprising a variant nucleic acid sequence (DNA164647; SEQ ID NO:3 (coding sequence) and its complementary sequence) and a variant deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4). The total length of the isolated LIV-1 DNA164674 nucleic acid is 2776 bp; the vector pRK5D used was 5.1 kb, thus adding to a total length of 7.9 kb of the DNA molecule amplified by IPCR and isolated.

35 A nucleic acid sequence comparison of the LIV-1 submitted by Green et al., *supra*, and DNA164647 disclosed herein is shown in Fig. 3. Asterisks denote identity between nucleotides, while dashes represent gaps where no identity occurs. An insertion of 18 nucleotides is observed at approximately nucleotides 446 to 463 of

DNA164647 (SEQ ID NO:3) and two single nucleotide insertions occur at nucleotides 2297 and 2323 causing a frame shift and different deduced amino acid sequences in that region. Fig. 4 is a comparison of the amino acid sequences of the LIV-1 polypeptides of SEQ ID NO:2 (see Green et al., *supra*) and SEQ ID NO:4 (disclosed herein). A six-amino acid insertion is observed at approximately amino acids 126 to 131 in the ECD, while different amino acid sequences are observed at the C-terminal end of the polypeptides due to single nucleotide insertions (see amino acids beyond amino acid 736 of SEQ ID NO:2 and beyond amino acid 742 of SEQ ID NO:4).

Specifically, DNA164647 isolation was performed according to the following procedure. Two adjacent 5' phosphorylated primers, LIV1-INV5' and LIV1-INV3', were designed on opposite strands. These primers, SEQ ID NO:6 and SEQ ID NO:7, were used in an inverse PCR reaction. In a 50ul reaction, the following reagents were added: 50ng of a bone marrow cDNA library in a modified pRK5D vector, which was propagated in a methylation positive bacteria; 50 picomoles of each PCR primer; 10nmoles of each deoxynucleotide triphosphate, 5ul of Pfu 10x buffer (Stratagene, La Jolla CA), and 1ul of Pfu Turbo (Stratagene, La Jolla CA). The plasmid vector pRK5 (4.661 bp) has been described (EP 307.247 published 15 March 1989). The modified pRK5 vector (pRK5.tk.neo) is a derivative of pRK5 in which the neomycin resistance gene is inserted thereby allowing for selection of G418-resistant clones.

The PCR cycle conditions were one cycle at 94 °C for 3minutes, then 94 °C for 30 seconds, 65 °C for 30 seconds, 72 °C for 13 minutes for 20 cycles. PCR conditions may, of course, be modified to meet specific needs of amplification. The PCR reaction generated a linear 5' phosphorylated amplicon that contained the LIV-1 cDNA insert plus the pRK5D vector.

Next, 10ul of the completed PCR reaction was ligated in a 100ul reaction containing the following other reagents: 10ul 10x T4 DNA ligase buffer (New England BioLabs, Beverly, MA), 4ul T4 DNA ligase (New England BioLabs, Beverly, MA), 76ul H₂O. The ligation was allowed to incubate at ambient temperature for 1 hour on the bench top.

After 1 hour of ligation, 2ul of the restriction enzyme DpnI (New England BioLabs, Beverly, MA) was added to the ligation reaction and the digestion was allowed to continue for 1 hour at 37 °C. DpnI will specifically digest methylated DNA and not unmethylated DNA; therefore, the original cDNA library which was used as a template will be digested, leaving only the LIV-1/vector amplicon intact. After the completion of the digestion the sample was cleaned using the QIAquick PCR purification kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA), eluted in 30ul of elution buffer or H₂O, and then ethanol precipitated. The pellet was resuspended in 2ul of H₂O and the entire sample was then used to transform bacteria.

Transformation was done by electroporation into DH10B electromax competent bacteria (Life Technologies, Rockville, MD). The transformed bacteria were plated on Luria broth agar plates and colonies allowed to grow overnight at 37 °C.

The next day, the colonies were lifted onto a nylon membrane, denatured, renatured and probed with a ³²P-ATP kinase-labeled, LIV-1-specific probe (SEQ ID NO:8). DNA from positive colonies was sequenced to confirm that the sequence did not contain point mutations introduced by the PCR reaction.

LIV-1 Polypeptide Production: The description below relates primarily to production of LIV-1

polypeptides by culturing cells transformed or transfected with a vector containing LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid. It is, of course, contemplated that alternative methods, which are well known in the art, may be employed to prepare LIV-1 polypeptides. For instance, the LIV-1 polypeptide sequence, or portions thereof, may be produced by direct peptide synthesis using solid-phase techniques [see, e.g., Stewart et al., Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis, W.H. Freeman Co., San Francisco, CA (1969); Merrifield, J., Am. Chem. Soc., 85:2149-2154 (1963)]. *In vitro* protein synthesis may be performed using manual techniques or by automation. Automated synthesis may be accomplished, for instance, using an Applied Biosystems Peptide Synthesizer (Foster City, CA) using manufacturer's instructions. Various portions of the LIV-1 polypeptide may be chemically synthesized separately and combined using chemical or enzymatic methods to produce the full-length LIV-1.

10 i. Alternative Methods for Synthesis or Isolation of LIV-1- encoding DNA.

Disclosed herein are various, non-limiting examples of methods for isolating or synthesizing DNA as well as expressing and producing proteins. These methods are applicable and useful for the production and isolation of LIV-1-164647 gene, mRNA, and protein, or fragments thereof.

15 DNA encoding LIV-1-164647 polypeptide, homologues, variants, or portions thereof, may be produced by direct DNA synthesis using standard nucleic acid synthetic techniques [see, e.g., Gait, M.J., Oligonucleotide Synthesis, IRL Press, Oxford, 1984]. DNA synthesis *in vitro* may be performed using manual techniques or by automation. Automated oligonucleotide synthesis may be accomplished, for instance, using standard techniques. Various portions of the LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid sequence may be chemically synthesized separately and combined using chemical or enzymatic methods to produce the full-length LIV-1-encoding sequence.

20 Alternatively, DNA encoding LIV-1 may be obtained from a cDNA library prepared from tissue believed to possess the LIV-1 mRNA and to express it at a detectable level. Accordingly, human LIV-1 DNA can be conveniently obtained from a cDNA library prepared from human tissue, such as described in the Examples. The LIV-1-encoding gene may also be obtained from a genomic library or by oligonucleotide synthesis.

25 Libraries can be screened with probes (such as antibodies to the LIV-1 polypeptide, or oligonucleotides of at least about 20-80 bases) designed to identify the gene of interest or the protein encoded by it. Screening the cDNA or genomic library with the selected probe may be conducted using standard procedures, such as described in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989). An alternative means to isolate the gene encoding LIV-1 is to use PCR methodology [Sambrook et al., *supra*; Dieffenbach et al., PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1995)].

30 The Examples below describe techniques for screening a cDNA library. The oligonucleotide sequences selected as probes should be of sufficient length and sufficiently unambiguous that false positives are minimized. The oligonucleotide is preferably labeled such that it can be detected upon hybridization to DNA in the library being screened. Methods of labeling are well known in the art, and include the use of radiolabels like ³²P-labeled ATP, biotinylation or enzyme labeling. Hybridization conditions, including moderate stringency and high stringency, are provided in Sambrook et al., *supra*.

35 Sequences identified in such library screening methods can be compared and aligned to other known sequences deposited and available in public databases such as GenBank or other private sequence databases.

Sequence identity (at either the amino acid or nucleotide level) within defined regions of the molecule or across the full-length sequence can be determined through sequence alignment using computer software programs such as ALIGN, DNASTAR, and INHERIT which employ various algorithms to measure homology.

5 Nucleic acid having protein coding sequence may be obtained by screening selected cDNA or genomic libraries using the deduced amino acid sequence disclosed herein for the first time, and, if necessary, using conventional primer extension procedures as described in Sambrook et al., *supra*, to detect precursors and processing intermediates of mRNA that may not have been reverse-transcribed into cDNA.

ii. Selection and Transformation of Host Cells

10 Host cells are transfected or transformed with expression or cloning vectors described herein for LIV-1 production and cultured in conventional nutrient media modified as appropriate for inducing promoters, selecting transformants, or amplifying the genes encoding the desired sequences. The culture conditions, such as media, temperature, pH and the like, can be selected by the skilled artisan without undue experimentation. In general, principles, protocols, and practical techniques for maximizing the productivity of cell cultures can be found in Mammalian Cell Biotechnology: a Practical Approach, M. Butler, ed. (IRL Press, 1991) and Sambrook et al., *supra*.

15 Methods of transfection are known to the ordinarily skilled artisan, for example, CaPO_4 and electroporation. Depending on the host cell used, transformation is performed using standard techniques appropriate to such cells. The calcium treatment employing calcium chloride, as described in Sambrook et al., *supra*, or electroporation is generally used for prokaryotes or other cells that contain substantial cell-wall barriers. Infection with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* is used for transformation of certain plant cells, as described by Shaw et al., Gene, 23:315 (1983) and WO 89/05859 published 29 June 1989. For mammalian cells without such cell walls, the calcium phosphate precipitation method of Graham and van der Eb, Virology, 52:456-457 (1978) can be employed. General aspects of mammalian cell host system transformations have been described in U.S. Patent No. 4,399,216. Transformations into yeast are typically carried out according to the method of Van Solingen et al., J. Bact., 130:946 (1977) and Hsiao et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA), 76:3829 (1979). However, other methods for
25 introducing DNA into cells, such as by nuclear microinjection, electroporation, bacterial protoplast fusion with intact cells, or polycations, e.g., polybrene, polyornithine, may also be used. For various techniques for transforming mammalian cells, see Keown et al., Methods in Enzymology, 185:527-537 (1990) and Mansour et al., Nature, 336:348-352 (1988).

30 Suitable host cells for cloning or expressing the DNA in the vectors herein include prokaryote, yeast, or higher eukaryote cells. Suitable prokaryotes include, but are not limited to, eubacteria, such as Gram-negative or Gram-positive organisms, for example, Enterobacteriaceae such as *E. coli*. Various *E. coli* strains are publicly available, such as *E. coli* K12 strain MM294 (ATCC 31,446); *E. coli* X1776 (ATCC 31,537); *E. coli* strain W3110 (ATCC 27,325) and K5 772 (ATCC 53,635).

35 In addition to prokaryotes, eukaryotic microbes such as filamentous fungi or yeast are suitable cloning or expression hosts for LIV-1-encoding vectors. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is a commonly used lower eukaryotic host microorganism.

Suitable host cells for the expression of LIV-1 are derived from multicellular organisms. Examples of

invertebrate cells include insect cells such as *Drosophila* S2 and *Spodoptera* Sf9, as well as plant cells. Examples of useful mammalian host cell lines include Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) and COS cells. More specific examples include monkey kidney CV1 line transformed by SV40 (COS-7, ATCC CRL 1651); human embryonic kidney line (293 or 293 cells subcloned for growth in suspension culture, Graham et al., *J. Gen. Virol.*, **36**:59 (1977)); Chinese hamster ovary cells/-DHFR (CHO, Urlaub and Chasin, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **77**:4216 (1980)); mouse sertoli cells (TM4, Mather, *Biol. Reprod.*, **23**:243-251 (1980)); human lung cells (W138, ATCC CCL 75); human liver cells (Hep G2, HB 8065); and mouse mammary tumor (MMT 060562, ATCC CCL51). The selection of the appropriate host cell is deemed to be within the skill in the art.

iii. Selection and Use of a Replicable Vector

The nucleic acid (*e.g.*, cDNA or genomic DNA) encoding LIV-1 may be inserted into a replicable vector for cloning (amplification of the DNA) or for expression. Various vectors are publicly available. The vector may, for example, be in the form of a plasmid, cosmid, viral particle, or phage. The appropriate nucleic acid sequence may be inserted into the vector by a variety of procedures. In general, DNA is inserted into an appropriate restriction endonuclease site(s) using techniques known in the art. Vector components generally include, but are not limited to, one or more of a signal sequence, an origin of replication, one or more marker genes, an enhancer element, a promoter, and a transcription termination sequence. Construction of suitable vectors containing one or more of these components employs standard ligation techniques which are known to the skilled artisan.

The LIV-1 polypeptide may be produced recombinantly not only directly, but also as a fusion polypeptide with a heterologous polypeptide, which may be a signal sequence or other polypeptide having a specific cleavage site at the N-terminus of the mature protein or polypeptide. In general, the signal sequence may be a component of the vector, or it may be a part of the LIV-1-encoding DNA that is inserted into the vector. The signal sequence may be a prokaryotic signal sequence selected, for example, from the group of the alkaline phosphatase, penicillinase, lpp, or heat-stable enterotoxin II leaders. For yeast secretion the signal sequence may be, *e.g.*, the yeast invertase leader, alpha factor leader (including *Saccharomyces* and *Kluyveromyces* α -factor leaders, the latter described in U.S. Patent No. 5,010,182), or acid phosphatase leader, the *C. albicans* glucoamylase leader (EP 362,179 published 4 April 1990), or the signal described in WO 90/13646 published 15 November 1990. In mammalian cell expression, mammalian signal sequences may be used to direct secretion of the protein, such as signal sequences from secreted polypeptides of the same or related species, as well as viral secretory leaders.

Both expression and cloning vectors contain a nucleic acid sequence that enables the vector to replicate in one or more selected host cells. Such sequences are well known for a variety of bacteria, yeast, and viruses. The origin of replication from the plasmid pBR322 is suitable for most Gram-negative bacteria, the 2 μ plasmid origin is suitable for yeast, and various viral origins (SV40, polyoma, adenovirus, VSV or BPV) are useful for cloning vectors in mammalian cells.

Expression and cloning vectors will typically contain a selection gene, also termed a selectable marker. Typical selection genes encode proteins that (a) confer resistance to antibiotics or other toxins, *e.g.*, ampicillin, neomycin, methotrexate, or tetracycline, (b) complement auxotrophic deficiencies, or (c) supply critical nutrients not available from complex media, *e.g.*, the gene encoding D-alanine racemase for *Bacilli*.

An example of suitable selectable markers for mammalian cells are those that enable the identification of cells competent to take up the LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid, such as DHFR or thymidine kinase. An appropriate host cell when wild-type DHFR is employed is the CHO cell line deficient in DHFR activity, prepared and propagated as described by Urlaub et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:4216 (1980). A suitable selection gene for use in yeast is the *trp1* gene present in the yeast plasmid YRp7 [Stinchcomb et al., Nature, 282:39 (1979); Kingsman et al., Gene, 7:141 (1979); Tschemper et al., Gene, 10:157 (1980)]. The *trp1* gene provides a selection marker for a mutant strain of yeast lacking the ability to grow in tryptophan, for example, ATCC No. 44076 or PEP4-1 [Jones, Genetics, 85:12 (1977)].

Expression and cloning vectors usually contain a promoter operably linked to the LIV-1-encoding nucleic acid sequence to direct mRNA synthesis. Promoters recognized by a variety of potential host cells are well known. Promoters suitable for use with prokaryotic hosts include the β -lactamase and lactose promoter systems [Chang et al., Nature, 275:615 (1978); Goeddel et al., Nature, 281:544 (1979)], alkaline phosphatase, a tryptophan (*trp*) promoter system [Goeddel, Nucleic Acids Res., 8:4057 (1980); EP 36,776], and hybrid promoters such as the *tac* promoter [deBoer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 80:21-25 (1983)]. Promoters for use in bacterial systems also will contain a Shine-Dalgarno (S.D.) sequence operably linked to the DNA encoding LIV-1.

Examples of suitable promoting sequences for use with yeast hosts include the promoters for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase [Hitzeman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255:2073 (1980)] or other glycolytic enzymes [Hess et al., J. Adv. Enzyme Reg., 7:149 (1968); Holland, Biochemistry, 17:4900 (1978)], such as enolase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, hexokinase, pyruvate decarboxylase, phosphofructokinase, glucose-6-phosphate isomerase, 3-phosphoglycerate mutase, pyruvate kinase, triosephosphate isomerase, phosphoglucose isomerase, and glucokinase.

Other yeast promoters, which are inducible promoters having the additional advantage of transcription controlled by growth conditions, are the promoter regions for alcohol dehydrogenase 2, isocytichrome C, acid phosphatase, degradative enzymes associated with nitrogen metabolism, metallothionein, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, and enzymes responsible for maltose and galactose utilization. Suitable vectors and promoters for use in yeast expression are further described in EP 73,657.

Transcription of LIV-1 from vectors in mammalian host cells is controlled, for example, by promoters obtained from the genomes of viruses such as polyoma virus, fowlpox virus (UK 2,211,504 published 5 July 1989), adenovirus (such as Adenovirus 2), bovine papilloma virus, avian sarcoma virus, cytomegalovirus, a retrovirus, hepatitis-B virus and Simian Virus 40 (SV40), from heterologous mammalian promoters, e.g., the actin promoter or an immunoglobulin promoter, and from heat-shock promoters, provided such promoters are compatible with the host cell systems.

Transcription of a DNA encoding a LIV-1 polypeptide by higher eukaryotes may be increased by inserting an enhancer sequence into the vector. Enhancers are cis-acting elements of DNA, usually about from 10 to 300 bp, that act on a promoter to increase its transcription. Many enhancer sequences are now known from mammalian genes (globin, elastase, albumin, α -fetoprotein, and insulin). Typically, however, one will use an enhancer from a eukaryotic cell virus. Examples include the SV40 enhancer on the late side of the replication origin (bp 100-270),

the cytomegalovirus early promoter enhancer, the polyoma enhancer on the late side of the replication origin, and adenovirus enhancers. The enhancer may be spliced into the vector at a position 5' or 3' to the LIV-1 coding sequence, but is preferably located at a site 5' from the promoter.

Expression vectors used in eukaryotic host cells (yeast, fungi, insect, plant, animal, human, or nucleated cells from other multicellular organisms) will also contain sequences necessary for the termination of transcription and for stabilizing the mRNA. Such sequences are commonly available from the 5' and, occasionally 3', untranslated regions of eukaryotic or viral DNAs or cDNAs. These regions contain nucleotide segments transcribed as polyadenylated fragments in the untranslated portion of the mRNA encoding LIV-1.

Still other methods, vectors, and host cells suitable for adaptation to the synthesis of LIV-1 in recombinant vertebrate cell culture are described in Gething et al., Nature, 293:620-625 (1981); Mantei et al., Nature, 281:40-46 (1979); EP 117,060; and EP 117,058.

iv. Detecting Gene Amplification/Expression

Gene amplification and/or expression may be measured in a sample directly, for example, by conventional Southern blotting, Northern blotting to quantitate the transcription of mRNA [Thomas, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:5201-5205 (1980)], dot blotting (DNA analysis), or *in situ* hybridization, using an appropriately labeled probe, based on the sequences provided herein. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed that can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, and DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes or DNA-protein duplexes. The antibodies in turn may be labeled and the assay may be carried out where the duplex is bound to a surface, so that upon the formation of duplex on the surface, the presence of antibody bound to the duplex can be detected.

Gene expression, alternatively, may be measured by immunological methods, such as immunohistochemical staining of cells or tissue sections and assay of cell culture or body fluids, to quantitate directly the expression of gene product. Antibodies useful for immunohistochemical staining and/or assay of sample fluids may be either monoclonal or polyclonal, and may be prepared in any mammal. Conveniently, the antibodies may be prepared against a native sequence LIV-1 polypeptide or against a synthetic peptide based on the DNA sequences provided herein or against exogenous sequence fused to LIV-1 DNA and encoding a specific antibody epitope.

v. Production and Isolation of LIV-1 Polypeptide from Host Cells

Expression of LIV-1 in mammalian cells

This example illustrates preparation of a LIV-1 polypeptide by recombinant expression in mammalian cells.

The vector, pRK5 (see EP 307,247, published March 15, 1989), is employed as the expression vector. Optionally, the LIV-1 DNA164647 is ligated into pRK5 with selected restriction enzymes to allow insertion of the LIV-1 DNA using ligation methods such as described in Sambrook et al., supra. The resulting vector is called pRK5-DNA164647.

In one embodiment, the selected host cells may be 293 cells. Human 293 cells (ATCC CCL 1573) are grown to confluence in tissue culture plates in medium such as DMEM supplemented with fetal calf serum and optionally, nutrient components and/or antibiotics. About 10 µg pRK5-DNA164647 DNA is mixed with about 1

μg DNA encoding the VA RNA gene [Thimmappaya et al., *Cell*, 31:543 (1982)] and dissolved in 500 μl of 1 mM Tris-HCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 0.227 M CaCl₂. To this mixture is added, dropwise, 500 μl of 50 mM HEPES (pH 7.35), 280 mM NaCl, 1.5 mM NaPO₄, and a precipitate is allowed to form for 10 minutes at 25°C. The precipitate is suspended and added to the 293 cells and allowed to settle for about four hours at 37°C. The culture medium is aspirated off and 2 ml of 20% glycerol in PBS is added for 30 seconds. The 293 cells are then washed with serum free medium, fresh medium is added and the cells are incubated for about 1-5 days.

Approximately 24 hours after the transfections, the culture medium is removed and replaced with culture medium (alone) or culture medium containing 200 μCi/ml ³⁵S-cysteine and 200 μCi/ml ³⁵S-methionine. After a 12 hour incubation, the conditioned medium is collected, concentrated on a spin filter, and loaded onto a 15% SDS gel. The processed gel may be dried and exposed to film for a selected period of time to reveal the presence of LIV-1 polypeptide. The cultures containing transfected cells may undergo further incubation (in serum free medium) and the medium is tested in selected bioassays.

In an alternative technique, LIV-1 DNA164647 may be introduced into 293 cells transiently using the dextran sulfate method described by Sompanyrac et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 12:7575 (1981). 293 cells are grown to maximal density in a spinner flask and 700 μg pRK5-DNA164647 DNA is added. The cells are first concentrated from the spinner flask by centrifugation and washed with PBS. The DNA-dextran precipitate is incubated on the cell pellet for four hours. The cells are treated with 20% glycerol for 90 seconds, washed with tissue culture medium, and re-introduced into the spinner flask containing tissue culture medium, 5 μg/ml bovine insulin and 0.1 μg/ml bovine transferrin. After about four days, the conditioned media is centrifuged and filtered to remove cells and debris. The sample containing expressed LIV-1 can then be concentrated and purified by any selected method, such as dialysis and/or column chromatography.

LIV-1 can be expressed in CHO cells. Following PCR amplification, the DNA164647 is subcloned in a CHO expression vector using standard techniques as described in Ausubel et al., *Current Protocols of Molecular Biology*, Unit 3.16, John Wiley and Sons (1997). CHO expression vectors are constructed to have compatible restriction sites 5' and 3' of the DNA of interest to allow the convenient shuttling of cDNA's. The vector uses expression in CHO cells is as described in Lucas *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 24: 9 (1774-1779 (1996), and uses the SV40 early promoter/enhancer to drive expression of the cDNA of interest and dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR). DHFR expression permits selection for stable maintenance of the plasmid following transfection.

Approximately twelve micrograms of the desired plasmid DNA is introduced into approximately 10 million CHO cells using commercially available transfection reagents, such as Superfect® (Quiagen), Dosper® or Eugene® (Boehringer Mannheim). The cells are grown and described in Lucas *et al.*, supra. Approximately 3 x 10⁻⁷ cells are frozen in an ampule for further growth and production as described below.

The ampules containing the plasmid DNA are thawed by placement into a water bath and mixed by vortexing. The contents are pipetted into a centrifuge tube containing 10 mLs of media and centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes. The supernatant is aspirated and the cells are resuspended in 10 mL of selective media (0.2 μm filtered PS20 with 5% 0.2 μm diafiltered fetal bovine serum). The cells are then aliquoted into a 100 mL spinner containing 90 mL of selective media. After 1-2 days, the cells are transferred into a 250 mL spinner filled with 150

mL selective growth medium and incubated at 37°C. After another 2-3 days, a 250 mL, 500 mL and 2000 mL spinners are seeded with 3×10^5 cells/mL. The cell media is exchanged with fresh media by centrifugation and resuspension in production medium. Although any suitable CHO media may be employed, a production medium described in US Patent No. 5,122,469, issued June 16, 1992 was actually used. 3L production spinner is seeded at 1.2×10^6 cells/mL. On day 0, the cell number pH are determined. On day 1, the spinner is sampled and sparging with filtered air is commenced. On day 2, the spinner is sampled, the temperature shifted to 33°C, and 30 mL of 500 g/L glucose and 0.6 mL of 10% antifoam (e.g., 35% polydimethylsiloxane emulsion, Dow Corning 365 Medical Grade Emulsion). Throughout the production, pH is adjusted as necessary to maintain a pH of about 7.2. After 10 days, or until viability dropped below 70%, the cell culture is harvested by centrifugation and filtering through a 0.22 µm filter. The filtrate is either stored at 4°C or immediately loaded onto columns for purification.

For the poly-His tagged constructs, the proteins are purified using a Ni-NTA column (Qiagen). Before purification, imidazole is added to the conditioned media to a concentration of 5 mM. The conditioned media is pumped onto a 6 ml Ni-NTA column equilibrated in 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, buffer containing 0.3 M NaCl and 5 mM imidazole at a flow rate of 4-5 ml/min. at 4°C. After loading, the column is washed with additional equilibration buffer and the protein eluted with equilibration buffer containing 0.25 M imidazole. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into a storage buffer containing 10 mM Hepes, 0.14 M NaCl and 4% mannitol, pH 6.8, with a 25 ml G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) column and stored at -80°C.

LIV-1 may be produced by transient or stable expression in a host cell, such as COS cells, using standard techniques.

Expression of LIV-1 in Yeast

The following method describes recombinant expression of LIV-1 in yeast.

First, yeast expression vectors are constructed for intracellular production or secretion of LIV-1 from the ADH2/GAPDH promoter. DNA164647 encoding a LIV-1 and the promoter is inserted into suitable restriction enzyme sites in the selected plasmid to direct intracellular expression of LIV-1. For secretion, DNA encoding LIV-1 can be cloned into the selected plasmid, together with DNA encoding the ADH2/GAPDH promoter, a signal peptide, such as a mammalian signal peptide, or, for example, a yeast alpha-factor or invertase secretory signal/leader sequence, and linker sequences (if needed) for expression of LIV-1.

Yeast cells, such as yeast strain AB110, can then be transformed with the expression plasmids described above and cultured in selected fermentation media. The transformed yeast supernatants can be analyzed by precipitation with 10% trichloroacetic acid and separation by SDS-PAGE, followed by staining of the gels with Coomassie Blue stain.

Recombinant LIV-1 can subsequently be isolated and purified by removing the yeast cells from the fermentation medium by centrifugation and then concentrating the medium using selected cartridge filters. The concentrate containing LIV-1 may further be purified using selected column chromatography resins.

Expression of LIV-1 in Baculovirus-Infected Insect Cells

The following method describes recombinant LIV-1 expression in Baculovirus-infected insect cells.

The sequence coding for LIV-1 is fused upstream of an epitope tag contained within a baculovirus expression vector. Such epitope tags include poly-His tags and immunoglobulin tags (like Fc regions of IgG). A variety of plasmids may be employed, including plasmids derived from commercially available plasmids such as pVL1393 (Novagen). Briefly, a nucleic acid sequence encoding LIV-1 or the desired portion of the coding sequence of LIV-1 (such as the sequence encoding the extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein or the sequence encoding the mature protein if the protein is extracellular) is amplified by PCR with primers complementary to the 5' and 3' regions. The 5' primer may incorporate flanking (selected) restriction enzyme sites. The product is then digested with those selected restriction enzymes and subcloned into the expression vector.

Recombinant baculovirus is generated by co-transfecting the above plasmid and BaculoGold™ virus DNA (Pharmingen) into *Spodoptera frugiperda* ("Sf9") cells (ATCC CRL 1711) using lipofectin (commercially available from GIBCO-BRL). After 4 - 5 days of incubation at 28°C, the released viruses are harvested and used for further amplifications. Viral infection and protein expression are performed as described by O'Reilly et al., Baculovirus expression vectors: A Laboratory Manual, Oxford: Oxford University Press (1994).

Expressed poly-His tagged LIV-1 can then be purified, for example, by Ni²⁺-chelate affinity chromatography as follows. Extracts are prepared from recombinant virus-infected Sf9 cells as described by Rupert et al., Nature, 362:175-179 (1993). Briefly, Sf9 cells are washed, resuspended in sonication buffer (25 mL Hepes, pH 7.9; 12.5 mM MgCl₂; 0.1 mM EDTA; 10% glycerol; 0.1% NP-40; 0.4 M KCl), and sonicated twice for 20 seconds on ice. The sonicates are cleared by centrifugation, and the supernatant is diluted 50-fold in loading buffer (50 mM phosphate, 300 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 7.8) and filtered through a 0.45 µm filter. A Ni²⁺-NTA agarose column (commercially available from Qiagen) is prepared with a bed volume of 5 mL, washed with 25 mL of water and equilibrated with 25 mL of loading buffer. The filtered cell extract is loaded onto the column 0.5 mL per minute. The column is washed to baseline A₂₈₀ with loading buffer, at which point fraction collection is started. Next, the column is washed with a secondary wash buffer (50 mM phosphate; 300 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 6.0), which elutes non specifically bound protein. After reaching A₂₈₀ baseline again, the column is developed with a 0 to 500 mM imidazole gradient in the secondary wash buffer. One mL fractions are collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE and silver staining or Western blot with Ni²⁺-NTA-conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (Qiagen). Fractions containing the eluted His₁₀-tagged LIV-1 are pooled and dialyzed against loading buffer. Alternatively, purification of the IgG tagged (or Fc tagged) LIV-1 can be performed using known chromatography techniques, including for instance, Protein A or Protein G column chromatography.

While the LIV-1 expression is performed in a 0.5-2L scale, it can be readily scaled up for larger (e.g. 8L) preparations. LIV-1 is also expressed as an IgG construct (immunoadhesin), in which the protein extracellular region is fused to an IgG1 constant region sequence containing the hinge, C_H2 and C_H3 domains and/or in poly-His tagged forms.

Following PCR amplification, the coding sequence is subcloned into a baculovirus expression vector

(pb.PH.IgG for IgG fusions and pb.PH.His.c for poly-His tagged proteins). and the vector and Baculogold® baculovirus DNA (Pharming) is co-transfected into 105 *Spondoptera frugiperda* ("Sf9") cells (ATCC CRL 1711). using Lipofectin (Gibco BRL). pb.PH.IgG and pb.PH.His are modifications of the commercially available baculovirus expression vector pVL1393 (Pharming). with modified polylinker regions to include the His or Fc tag sequences. The cells are grown in Hink's TNM-FH medium supplemented with 10% FBS (Hyclone). Cells are incubated for 5 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and subsequently used for the first viral amplification by infecting Sf9 cells in Hink's TNM-FH medium supplemented with 10% FBS at an approximate multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 10. Cells are incubated for 3 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and the expression of the constructs in the baculovirus expression vector is determined by batch binding of 1 mL of supernatant to 25 mL of of NI-NTA beads (Qiagen) for histidine tagged proteins or Protein-A Sepharose CL-4B beads (Pharmacia) for IgG tagged proteins followed by SDS-PAGE analysis comparing to a known concentration of protein standard by Coomassie blue staining.

The first viral amplification supernatant is used to infect a spinner culture (500 mL) of Sf9 cells grown in ESF-921 medium (Expression Systems LLC) at an approximate MOI of 0.1. Cells are incubated for 3 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and filtered. Batch binding and SDS-PAGE analysis is repeated, as necessary, until expression of the spinner culture is confirmed.

The conditioned medium from the transfected cells (0.5 to 3 L) is harvested by centrifugation to remove the cells and filtered through 0.22 micron filters. For the poly-His tagged constructs, the protein construct are purified using a Ni-NTA column (Qiagen). Before purification, imidazole is added to the conditioned media to a concentration of 5 mM. The conditioned media are pumped onto a 6 mL Ni-NTA column equilibrated in 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, buffer containing 0.3 M NaCl and 5 mM imidazole at a flow rate of 4-5 mL/min. at 4°C. After loading, the column is washed with additional equilibration buffer and the protein eluted with equilibration buffer containing 0.25 M imidazole. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into a storage buffer containing 10 mM Hepes, 0.14 M NaCl and 4% mannitol, pH 6.8, with a 25 mL G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) column and stored at -80°C.

Immunoadhesin (Fc containing) constructs of proteins are purified from the conditioned medium as follows. The conditioned medium is pumped onto a 5 mL Protein A column (Pharmacia) which had been equilibrated in 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 6.8. After loading, the column is washed extensively with equilibration buffer before elution with 100 mM citric acid, pH 3.5. The eluted protein is immediately neutralized by collecting 1 mL fractions into tubes containing 275 of 1 M Tris buffer, pH 9. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into storage buffer as described above for the poly-His tagged proteins. The homogeneity of the proteins is verified by SDS-PAGE and N-terminal amino acid sequencing by Edman degradation.

vi. Purification of Polypeptide

Forms of LIV-1 polypeptides may be recovered from culture medium or from host cell lysates. If membrane-bound, it can be released from the membrane using a suitable detergent solution (e.g. Triton-X 100) or by enzymatic cleavage. Cells employed in expression of LIV-1 can be disrupted by various physical or chemical means, such as freeze-thaw cycling, sonication, mechanical disruption, or cell lysing agents.

It may be desired to purify LIV-1 from recombinant cell proteins or polypeptides. The following procedures are exemplary of suitable purification procedures: by fractionation on an ion-exchange column; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC; chromatography on silica or on a cation-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE; ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, Sephadex G-75; protein A Sepharose columns to remove contaminants such as IgG; and metal chelating columns to bind epitope-tagged forms of the LIV-1 polypeptides. Various methods of protein purification may be employed and such methods are known in the art and described for example in Deutscher, Methods in Enzymology, 182 (1990); Scopes, Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, Springer-Verlag, New York (1982). The purification step(s) selected will depend, for example, on the nature of the production process used and the particular LIV-1 polypeptide produced.

Example 3. Preparation and Efficacy of Anti-LIV-1 Antibody

A description follows as to exemplary techniques for the production of the anti-LIV-1 antibodies used in accordance with the present invention. Techniques for the production of anti-ErbB2 antibodies may be found in the ErbB2 publications listed *supra* and incorporated herein by reference.

The LIV-1 antigen particularly useful for production of antibodies may be, *e.g.*, a soluble form of the extracellular domain of LIV-1-164647 or a portion thereof, containing an antigenic epitope. The extracellular domain region is indicated in Fig. 1. Alternatively, cells expressing LIV-1 at their cell surface can be used to generate antibodies (*e.g.* NIH-3T3 cells transformed to overexpress LIV-1). Other forms of LIV-1 useful for generating antibodies will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

(i) *Polyclonal antibodies*

Polyclonal antibodies are preferably raised in animals by multiple subcutaneous (sc) or intraperitoneal (ip) injections of the relevant antigen and an adjuvant. It may be useful to conjugate the relevant antigen to a protein that is immunogenic in the species to be immunized. *e.g.*, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, serum albumin, bovine thyroglobulin, or soybean trypsin inhibitor using a bifunctional or derivatizing agent, for example, maleimidobenzoyl sulfosuccinimide ester (conjugation through cysteine residues), N-hydroxysuccinimide (through lysine residues), glutaraldehyde, succinic anhydride, SOCl_2 , or $\text{R}^1\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{NR}$, where R and R^1 are different alkyl groups.

Animals are immunized against the antigen, immunogenic conjugates, or derivatives by combining, *e.g.*, 100 μg or 5 μg of the protein or conjugate (for rabbits or mice, respectively) with 3 volumes of Freund's complete adjuvant and injecting the solution intradermally at multiple sites. One month later the animals are boosted with 1/5 to 1/10 the original amount of peptide or conjugate in Freund's complete adjuvant by subcutaneous injection at multiple sites. Seven to 14 days later the animals are bled and the serum is assayed for antibody titer. Animals are boosted until the titer plateaus. Preferably, the animal is boosted with the conjugate of the same antigen, but conjugated to a different protein and/or through a different cross-linking reagent. Conjugates also can be made in recombinant cell culture as protein fusions. Also, aggregating agents such as alum are suitably used to enhance the immune response.

(ii) *Monoclonal antibodies*

Monoclonal antibodies are obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, *i.e.* the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts. Thus, the modifier "monoclonal" indicates the character of the antibody as not being a mixture of discrete antibodies.

5 For example, the monoclonal antibodies may be made using the hybridoma method first described by Kohler *et al.*, *Nature*, 256:495 (1975), or may be made by recombinant DNA methods (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567).

In the hybridoma method, a mouse or other appropriate host animal, such as a hamster, is immunized as hereinabove described to elicit lymphocytes that produce or are capable of producing antibodies that will specifically bind to the protein used for immunization. Alternatively, lymphocytes may be immunized *in vitro*. Lymphocytes
10 then are fused with myeloma cells using a suitable fusing agent, such as polyethylene glycol, to form a hybridoma cell (Goding, *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, pp.59-103 [Academic Press, 1986]).

The hybridoma cells thus prepared are seeded and grown in a suitable culture medium that preferably contains one or more substances that inhibit the growth or survival of the unfused, parental myeloma cells. For example, if the parental myeloma cells lack the enzyme hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyl transferase (HGPRT or HPRT), the culture medium for the hybridomas typically will include hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine
15 (HAT medium), which substances prevent the growth of HGPRT-deficient cells.

Preferred myeloma cells are those that fuse efficiently, support stable high-level production of antibody by the selected antibody-producing cells, and are sensitive to a medium such as HAT medium. Among these, preferred myeloma cell lines are murine myeloma lines, such as those derived from MOPC-21 and MPC-11 mouse
20 tumors available from the Salk Institute Cell Distribution Center, San Diego, California USA, and SP-2 or X63-Ag8-653 cells available from the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209. Human myeloma and mouse-human heteromyeloma cell lines also have been described for the production of human monoclonal antibodies (Kozbor, *J. Immunol.*, 133:3001 (1984); Brodeur *et al.*, *Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications*, pp. 51-63 [Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1987]).

25 Culture medium in which hybridoma cells are growing is assayed for production of monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen. Preferably, the binding specificity of monoclonal antibodies produced by hybridoma cells is determined by immunoprecipitation or by an *in vitro* binding assay, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA) or enzyme-linked immunoabsorbent assay (ELISA).

The binding affinity of the monoclonal antibody can, for example, be determined by the Scatchard analysis
30 of Munson *et al.*, *Anal. Biochem.*, 107:220 (1980).

After hybridoma cells are identified that produce antibodies of the desired specificity, affinity, and/or activity, the clones may be subcloned by limiting dilution procedures and grown by standard methods (Goding, *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, pp.59-103 [Academic Press, 1986]). Suitable culture media for this purpose include, for example, D-MEM or RPMI-1640 medium. In addition, the hybridoma cells may be grown
35 *in vivo* as ascites tumors in an animal.

The monoclonal antibodies secreted by the subclones are suitably separated from the culture medium, ascites fluid, or serum by conventional immunoglobulin purification procedures such as, for example, protein A-

Sepharose, hydroxylapatite chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, or affinity chromatography.

DNA encoding the monoclonal antibodies is readily isolated and sequenced using conventional procedures (e.g., by using oligonucleotide probes that are capable of binding specifically to genes encoding the heavy and light chains of murine antibodies). The hybridoma cells serve as a preferred source of such DNA. Once isolated, the DNA may be placed into expression vectors, which are then transfected into host cells such as *E. coli* cells, simian COS cells, Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells, or myeloma cells that do not otherwise produce immunoglobulin protein, to obtain the synthesis of monoclonal antibodies in the recombinant host cells. Review articles on recombinant expression in bacteria of DNA encoding the antibody include Skerra *et al.*, *Curr. Opinion in Immunol.*, 5:256-262 (1993) and Plückthun, *Immunol. Revs.*, 130:151-188 (1992).

In a further embodiment, antibodies or antibody fragments can be isolated from antibody phage libraries generated using the techniques described in McCafferty *et al.*, *Nature*, 348:552-554 (1990). Clackson *et al.*, *Nature*, 352:624-628 (1991) and Marks *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222:581-597 (1991) describe the isolation of murine and human antibodies, respectively, using phage libraries. Subsequent publications describe the production of high affinity (nM range) human antibodies by chain shuffling (Marks *et al.*, *BioTechnology*, 10:779-783 [1992]), as well as combinatorial infection and *in vivo* recombination as a strategy for constructing very large phage libraries (Waterhouse *et al.*, *Nuc. Acids. Res.*, 21:2265-2266 [1993]). Thus, these techniques are viable alternatives to traditional monoclonal antibody hybridoma techniques for isolation of monoclonal antibodies.

The DNA also may be modified, for example, by substituting the coding sequence for human heavy- and light-chain constant domains in place of the homologous murine sequences (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Morrison, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA*, 81:6851 [1984]), or by covalently joining to the immunoglobulin coding sequence all or part of the coding sequence for a non-immunoglobulin polypeptide.

Typically such non-immunoglobulin polypeptides are substituted for the constant domains of an antibody, or they are substituted for the variable domains of one antigen-combining site of an antibody to create a chimeric bivalent antibody comprising one antigen-combining site having specificity for an antigen and another antigen-combining site having specificity for a different antigen.

More specifically, an anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody is prepared as follows. An anti-LIV-1 IgG₁κ murine monoclonal antibody, preferably specific for the extracellular domain of LIV-1-164647 protein, is produced using procedures like those described in Fendly *et al.*, *Cancer Research* 50:1550-1558 (1990) and WO89/06692, coupled with ordinary skill in the art. Briefly, LIV-1-expressing cells (preferably cells expressing LIV-1 encoded by DNA164647) are harvested with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing 25mM EDTA and used to immunize BALB/c mice. The mice are given injections i.p. of 10⁷ cells in 0.5 ml PBS on weeks, 0, 2, 5 and 7, for example. The mice with antisera that immunoprecipitates ³²P-labeled LIV-1 protein, preferably by binding to the extracellular domain or extracellular fragments, are given i.p. injections of a wheat germ agglutinin-Sepharose (WGA) purified LIV-1 membrane extract on weeks 9 and 13. This is followed by an i.v. injection of 0.1 ml of the LIV-1 preparation and the splenocytes are fused with mouse myeloma line X63-Ag8.653, for example. Hybridoma supernatants are screened for LIV-1-binding by ELISA and radioimmunoprecipitation. MOPC-21 (IgG1), (Cappell, Durham, NC), is used as an isotype-matched control. The disclosed method of preparing an anti-LIV-1

antibody is provided as an example since other methods for producing monoclonal antibodies are contemplated.

The treatment is performed with a humanized version of the murine anti-LIV-1 antibody. The humanized antibody is engineered by inserting the complementarity determining regions of the murine anti-LIV-1 antibody into the framework of a consensus human immunoglobulin IgG₁ (IgG₁) (see for example the process used in Carter *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:4285-4289 [1992]). The resulting humanized anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody preferably has high affinity for the extracellular domain of LIV-1 protein and inhibits, *in vitro* and *in vivo* and in human xenografts, the growth of breast cancer cells, lung cancer cells, prostate cancer cells or other cell that overexpresses LIV-1 protein. Preferably the anti-LIV-1 antibodies of the invention inhibit tumor cell growth greater than 20%, most preferably greater than 50%, *in vitro*. The preferred anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody of the invention is also clinically active, as a single agent or in combination with a cytotoxic or other cell growth-inhibiting agent, in patients with LIV-1-overexpressing metastatic breast cancers, or lung, prostate or other cancers. Anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody is produced by a genetically engineered Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell line, grown in large scale, that secretes the antibody into the culture medium. The antibody is purified from the CHO culture media using standard chromatographic and filtration methods. Each lot of antibody is assayed to verify identity, purity, and potency, as well as to meet Food and Drug Administration requirements for sterility and safety.

When used to kill human cancer cells *in vitro* for diagnostic purposes or to test the potency of a lot of antibodies, the antibodies will typically be added to a culture of LIV-1-overexpressing cells, particularly cancerous cells, that do not also overexpress ErbB2. As a control, the antibodies will also be added to a culture of cells that do not overexpress LIV-1. The antibodies are added to the cell culture medium at a concentration of at least approximately 10 nM. The formulation and mode of administration for *in vitro* use are not critical. Aqueous formulations that are compatible with the culture or perfusion medium will normally be used. Cytotoxicity may be read by conventional techniques to determine the presence or degree of cancer.

Cytotoxic radiopharmaceuticals for treating cancer may be made by conjugating radioactive isotopes (*e.g.* I, Y, Pr) to the antibodies. The term "cytotoxic moiety" as used herein is intended to include such isotopes.

In another embodiment, liposomes are filled with a cytotoxic drug and the liposomes are coated with antibodies specifically binding a growth factor receptor. Since there are many receptor sites, this method permits delivery of large amounts of drug to the correct cell type.

Antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) is contemplated as a method of targeting cytotoxic effects to cancerous cells overexpressing LIV-1 protein. The present invention involves a method based on the use of antibodies which are (a) directed against the extracellular domain of LIV-1 protein, and (b) belong to a subclass or isotype that is capable of mediating the lysis of tumor cells to which the antibody molecule binds. More specifically, these antibodies should belong to a subclass or isotype that, upon complexing with growth factor receptors, activates serum complement and/or mediates antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) by activating effector cells such as natural killer cells or macrophages.

The present invention is also directed to the general use of these antibodies, in their native form, for therapy of human tumors that overexpress the LIV-1 protein. For example, many IgG2a and IgG3 mouse antibodies which bind tumor-associated cell surface antigens can be used *in vivo* for tumor therapy. In fact, since LIV-1 is

present on a variety of tumors, the subject antibodies and their therapeutic use have general applicability.

(iii) *Humanized and human antibodies*

Methods for humanizing non-human antibodies are well known in the art. Preferably, a humanized antibody has one or more amino acid residues introduced into it from a source which is non-human.

5 These non-human amino acid residues are often referred to as "import" residues, which are typically taken from an "import" variable domain. Humanization can be essentially performed following the method of Winter and co-workers (Jones *et al.*, *Nature*, 321:522-525 (1986); Ricchmann *et al.*, *Nature*, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeyen *et al.*, *Science*, 239:1534-1536 [1988]), by substituting rodent hypervariable regions (*e.g.*, CDRs or CDR sequences for the corresponding sequences of a human antibody. Accordingly, such "humanized" antibodies are chimeric
10 antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567) wherein substantially less than an intact human variable domain has been substituted by the corresponding sequence from a non-human species. In practice, humanized antibodies are typically human antibodies in which some CDR residues and possibly some FR residues are substituted by residues from analogous sites in rodent antibodies.

The choice of human variable domains, both light and heavy, to be used in making the humanized
15 antibodies is very important to reduce antigenicity. According to the so-called "best-fit" method, the sequence of the variable domain of a rodent antibody is screened against the entire library of known human variable-domain sequences. The human sequence which is closest to that of the rodent is then accepted as the human framework region (FR) for the humanized antibody (Sims *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 151:2296 (1993); Chothia *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 196:901 [1987]). Another method uses a particular framework region derived from the consensus sequence of all
20 human antibodies of a particular subgroup of light or heavy chains. The same framework may be used for several different humanized antibodies (Carter *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:4285 (1992); Presta *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 151:2623 [1993]).

It is further important that antibodies be humanized with retention of high affinity for the antigen and other favorable biological properties. To achieve this goal, according to a preferred method, humanized antibodies are
25 prepared by a process of analysis of the parental sequences and various conceptual humanized products using three-dimensional models of the parental and humanized sequences. Three-dimensional immunoglobulin models are commonly available and are familiar to those skilled in the art. Computer programs are available which illustrate and display probable three-dimensional conformational structures of selected candidate immunoglobulin sequences. Inspection of these displays permits analysis of the likely role of the residues in the functioning of the candidate
30 immunoglobulin sequence, *i.e.*, the analysis of residues that influence the ability of the candidate immunoglobulin to bind its antigen. In this way, FR residues can be selected and combined from the recipient and import sequences so that the desired antibody characteristic, such as increased affinity for the target antigen(s), is achieved. In general, the CDR residues are directly and most substantially involved in influencing antigen binding.

Alternatively, it is now possible to produce transgenic animals (*e.g.*, mice) that are capable, upon
35 immunization, of producing a full repertoire of human antibodies in the absence of endogenous immunoglobulin production. For example, it has been described that the homozygous deletion of the antibody heavy-chain joining region (J_H) gene in chimeric and germ-line mutant mice results in complete inhibition of endogenous antibody

production. Transfer of the human germ-line immunoglobulin gene array in such germ-line mutant mice will result in the production of human antibodies upon antigen challenge. See, e.g., Jakobovits *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:2551 (1993); Jakobovits *et al.*, *Nature*, 362:255-258 (1993); Bruggermann *et al.*, *Year in Immuno.*, 7:33 (1993). Human antibodies can also be derived from phage-display libraries (Hoogenboom *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227:381 (1991); Marks *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222:581-597 [1991]).

(iv) *Antibody fragments*

Various techniques have been developed for the production of antibody fragments. Traditionally, these fragments were derived via proteolytic digestion of intact antibodies (see, e.g., Morimoto *et al.*, *Journal of Biochemical and Biophysical Methods* 24:107-117 (1992) and Brennan *et al.*, *Science*, 229:81 [1985]). However, these fragments can now be produced directly by recombinant host cells. For example, the antibody fragments can be isolated from the antibody phage libraries discussed above. Alternatively, Fab'-SH fragments can be directly recovered from *E. coli* and chemically coupled to form F(ab')₂ fragments (Carter *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 10:163-167 [1992]). According to another approach, F(ab')₂ fragments can be isolated directly from recombinant host cell culture. Other techniques for the production of antibody fragments will be apparent to the skilled practitioner. In other embodiments, the antibody of choice is a single chain Fv fragment (scFv). See WO 93/16185.

(v) *Bispecific antibodies*

Bispecific antibodies are antibodies that have binding specificities for at least two different epitopes. Exemplary bispecific antibodies may bind to two different epitopes of the LIV-1 protein. For example, one arm may bind a first epitope in the extracellular domain of LIV-1 protein, while the other may bind a different LIV-1 epitope. Alternatively, an anti-LIV-1 arm may be combined with an arm which binds to a triggering molecule on a leukocyte such as a T-cell receptor molecule (e.g. CD2 or CD3), or Fc receptors for IgG (FcγR), such as FcγRI (CD64), FcγRII (CD32) and FcγRIII (CD16) so as to focus cellular defense mechanisms to the ErbB2-expressing cell. Bispecific antibodies may also be used to localize cytotoxic agents to cells which express LIV-1 by binding to the extracellular domain of the LIV-1 gene product. These antibodies possess a LIV-1 extracellular domain-binding arm and an arm which binds the cytotoxic agent (e.g. saporin, anti-interferon-α, vinca alkaloid, ricin A chain, methotrexate or radioactive isotope hapten). Bispecific antibodies can be prepared as full length antibodies or antibody fragments (e.g. F(ab')₂ bispecific antibodies).

Methods for making bispecific antibodies are known in the art. Traditional production of full length bispecific antibodies is based on the coexpression of two immunoglobulin heavy chain-light chain pairs, where the two chains have different specificities (Millstein *et al.*, *Nature*, 305:537-539 [1983]). Because of the random assortment of immunoglobulin heavy and light chains, these hybridomas (quadromas) produce a potential mixture of 10 different antibody molecules, of which only one has the correct bispecific structure. Purification of the correct molecule, which is usually done by affinity chromatography steps, is rather cumbersome, and the product yields are low. Similar procedures are disclosed in WO 93/08829, and in Traunecker *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 10:3655-3659 (1991).

According to a different approach, antibody variable domains with the desired binding specificities (antibody-antigen combining sites) are fused to immunoglobulin constant domain sequences. The fusion preferably is with an immunoglobulin heavy chain constant domain, comprising at least part of the hinge, CH2, and CH3

regions. It is preferred to have the first heavy-chain constant region (CH1) containing the site necessary for light chain binding, present in at least one of the fusions. DNAs encoding the immunoglobulin heavy chain fusions and, if desired, the immunoglobulin light chain, are inserted into separate expression vectors, and are co-transfected into a suitable host organism. This provides for great flexibility in adjusting the mutual proportions of the three polypeptide fragments in embodiments when unequal ratios of the three polypeptide chains used in the construction provide the optimum yields. It is, however, possible to insert the coding sequences for two or all three polypeptide chains in one expression vector when the expression of at least two polypeptide chains in equal ratios results in high yields or when the ratios are of no particular significance.

In a preferred embodiment of this approach, the bispecific antibodies are composed of a hybrid immunoglobulin heavy chain with a first binding specificity in one arm, and a hybrid immunoglobulin heavy chain-light chain pair (providing a second binding specificity) in the other arm. It was found that this asymmetric structure facilitates the separation of the desired bispecific compound from unwanted immunoglobulin chain combinations, as the presence of an immunoglobulin light chain in only one half of the bispecific molecule provides for a facile way of separation. This approach is disclosed in WO 94/04690. For further details of generating bispecific antibodies see, for example, Suresh *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymology*, 121:210 (1986).

According to another approach described in W096/27011, the interface between a pair of antibody molecules can be engineered to maximize the percentage of heterodimers which are recovered from recombinant cell culture. The preferred interface comprises at least a part of the C_H3 domain of an antibody constant domain. In this method, one or more small amino acid side chains from the interface of the first antibody molecule are replaced with larger side chains (*e.g.* tyrosine or tryptophan). Compensatory "cavities" of identical or similar size to the large side chain(s) are created on the interface of the second antibody molecule by replacing large amino acid side chains with smaller ones (*e.g.* alanine or threonine). This provides a mechanism for increasing the yield of the heterodimer over other unwanted end-products such as homodimers.

Bispecific antibodies include cross-linked or "heteroconjugate" antibodies. For example, one of the antibodies in the heteroconjugate can be coupled to avidin, the other to biotin. Such antibodies have, for example, been proposed to target immune system cells to unwanted cells (US Patent No. 4,676,980), and for treatment of HIV infection (WO 91/00360, WO 92/200373, and EP 03089). Heteroconjugate antibodies may be made using any convenient cross-linking methods. Suitable cross-linking agents are well known in the art, and are disclosed in US Patent No. 4,676,980, along with a number of cross-linking techniques.

Techniques for generating bispecific antibodies from antibody fragments have also been described in the literature. For example, bispecific antibodies can be prepared using chemical linkage. Brennan *et al.*, *Science*, 229: 81 (1985) describe a procedure wherein intact antibodies are proteolytically cleaved to generate F(ab')₂ fragments. These fragments are reduced in the presence of the dithiol complexing agent sodium arsenite to stabilize vicinal dithiols and prevent intermolecular disulfide formation. The Fab' fragments generated are then converted to thionitrobenzoate (TNB) derivatives. One of the Fab'-TNB derivatives is then reconverted to the Fab'-thiol by reduction with mercaptoethylamine and is mixed with an equimolar amount of the other Fab'-TNB derivative to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibodies produced can be used as agents for the selective

immobilization of enzymes.

Recent progress has facilitated the direct recovery of Fab'-SH fragments from *E. coli*, which can be chemically coupled to form bispecific antibodies. Shalaby *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 175: 217-225 (1992) describe the production of a fully humanized bispecific antibody F(ab')₂ molecule. Each Fab' fragment was separately secreted from *E. coli* and subjected to directed chemical coupling *in vitro* to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibody thus formed was able to bind to cells overexpressing the ErbB2 receptor and normal human T cells, as well as trigger the lytic activity of human cytotoxic lymphocytes against human breast tumor targets. Similar techniques are used to prepare a bispecific antibody able to bind cells overexpressing LIV-1 but not overexpression ErbB2.

Various techniques for making and isolating bispecific antibody fragments directly from recombinant cell culture have also been described. For example, bispecific antibodies have been produced using leucine zippers. Kostelny *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 148(5):1547-1553 (1992). The leucine zipper peptides from the Fos and Jun proteins were linked to the Fab' portions of two different antibodies by gene fusion. The antibody homodimers were reduced at the hinge region to form monomers and then re-oxidized to form the antibody heterodimers. This method can also be utilized for the production of antibody homodimers. The "diabody" technology described by Hollinger *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:6444-6448 (1993) has provided an alternative mechanism for making bispecific antibody fragments. The fragments comprise a heavy-chain variable domain (V_H) connected to a light-chain variable domain (V_L) by a linker which is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain. Accordingly, the V_H and V_L domains of one fragment are forced to pair with the complementary V_L and V_H domains of another fragment, thereby forming two antigen-binding sites. Another strategy for making bispecific antibody fragments by the use of single-chain Fv (sFv) dimers has also been reported. See Gruber *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 152:5368 (1994).

Antibodies with more than two valencies are also contemplated. For example, trispecific antibodies can be prepared. Tutt *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 147: 60 (1991).

(vi) Screening for antibodies with the desired properties

Techniques for generating antibodies have been described above. Those antibodies having the characteristics described herein are selected.

To select for antibodies which induce cell death, loss of membrane integrity as indicated by, *e.g.*, PI, trypan blue or 7AAD uptake is assessed relative to control. The preferred assay is the "PI uptake assay using BT474 cells". According to this assay, BT474 cells (which can be obtained from the American Type Culture Collection [Manassas, VA]) are cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (D-MEM):Ham's F-12 (50:50) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated FBS (Hyclone) and 2 mM L-glutamine. (Thus, the assay is performed in the absence of complement and immune effector cells). The BT474 cells are seeded at a density of 3×10^6 per dish in 100 x 20 mm dishes and allowed to attach overnight. The medium is then removed and replaced with fresh medium alone or medium containing 10 µg/ml of the appropriate MAb. The cells are incubated for a 3 day time period. Following each treatment, monolayers are washed with PBS and detached by trypsinization. Cells are then centrifuged at 1200rpm for 5 minutes at 4°C, the pellet resuspended in 3 ml ice cold Ca²⁺ binding buffer (10 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, 140 mM NaCl, 2.5 mM CaCl₂) and aliquoted into 35 mm strainer-capped 12 x 75 tubes (1 ml per tube, 3 tubes per

treatment group) for removal of cell clumps. Tubes then receive PI (10 μ g/ml). Samples may be analyzed using a FACSCAN™ flow cytometer and FACSCONVERT™ CellQuest software (Becton Dickinson). Those antibodies which induce statistically significant levels of cell death as determined by PI uptake are selected.

In order to select for antibodies which induce apoptosis, an "annexin binding assay using BT474 cells" is available. The BT474 cells are cultured and seeded in dishes as discussed in the preceding paragraph. The medium is then removed and replaced with fresh medium alone or medium containing 10 μ g/ml of the MAh. Following a three day incubation period, monolayers are washed with PBS and detached by trypsinization. Cells are then centrifuged, resuspended in Ca²⁺ binding buffer and aliquoted into tubes as discussed above for the cell death assay. Tubes then receive labeled annexin (e.g. annexin V-FTIC) (1 μ g/ml). Samples may be analyzed using a FACSCAN™ flow cytometer and FACSCONVERT™ CellQuest software (Becton Dickinson). Those antibodies which induce statistically significant levels of annexin binding relative to control are selected as apoptosis-inducing antibodies.

In addition to the annexin binding assay, a "DNA staining assay using BT474 cells" is available. In order to perform this assay, BT474 cells which have been treated with the antibody of interest as described in the preceding two paragraphs are incubated with 9 μ g/ml HOECHST 33342™ for 2 hr at 37°C, then analyzed on an EPICS ELITE™ flow cytometer (Coulter Corporation) using MODFIT LT™ software (Verity Software House). Antibodies which induce a change in the percentage of apoptotic cells which is 2 fold or greater (and preferably 3 fold or greater) than untreated cells (up to 100% apoptotic cells) may be selected as pro-apoptotic antibodies using this assay.

To screen for antibodies that bind to an epitope on the extracellular domain of LIV-1-164647, a routine cross-blocking assay such as that described in *Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Ed Harlow and David Lane (1988), can be performed. Alternatively, epitope mapping can be performed by methods known in the art (see, for example, methods used for the epitope-mapping of the extracellular domain of ErbB2 as determined by truncation mutant analysis and site-directed mutagenesis (Nakamura *et al. J. of Virology* 67(10):6179-6191 [Oct 1993]; Renz *et al. J. Cell Biol.* 125(6):1395-1406 [Jun 1994]). In addition, where a particular amino acid sequence is suspected of forming all or a substantial portion of an epitope, a polypeptide consisting of that sequence may be contacted with the antibody and tested, using standard techniques, for its ability to compete for binding to the LIV-1-164647, such as the LIV-1-164647 ECD.

To identify anti-LIV-1 antibodies which inhibit growth of LIV-1-expressing cells in cell culture by 50-100%, an assay can be performed generally as follows: LIV-1-expressing cells are grown in a 1:1 mixture of F12 and DMEM medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin. The LIV-1-expressing cells are plated at 20,000 cells in a 35mm cell culture dish (2 mls/35 mm dish). 2.5 μ g/ml of the anti-LIV-1 antibody is added per dish. After six days, the number of cells, compared to untreated cells are counted using an electronic COULTER™ cell counter. Those antibodies which inhibit growth of the LIV-1-expressing cells by 50-100% are selected for combination with the apoptotic antibodies as desired.

(vii) *Effector function engineering*

It may be desirable to modify the antibody of the invention with respect to effector function, so

as to enhance the effectiveness of the antibody in treating cancer. for example. For example, cysteine residue(s) may be introduced in the Fc region, thereby allowing interchain disulfide bond formation in this region. The homodimeric antibody thus generated may have improved internalization capability and/or increased complement-mediated cell killing and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). See Caron *et al.*, *J. Exp Med.* 176:1191-1195 (1992) and Shopes, B. *J. Immunol.* 148:2918-2922 (1992). Homodimeric antibodies with enhanced anti-tumor activity may also be prepared using heterobifunctional cross-linkers as described in Wolff *et al.*, *Cancer Research* 53:2560-2565 (1993). Alternatively, an antibody can be engineered which has dual Fc regions and may thereby have enhanced complement lysis and ADCC capabilities. See Stevenson *et al.*, *Anti-Cancer Drug Design* 3:219-230 (1989).

10 (viii) *Immunoconjugates*

The invention also pertains to immunoconjugates comprising the antibody described herein conjugated to a cytotoxic agent such as a chemotherapeutic agent, toxin (*e.g.* an enzymatically active toxin of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof), or a radioactive isotope (*i.e.*, a radioconjugate).

Chemotherapeutic agents useful in the generation of such immunoconjugates have been described above.

15 Enzymatically active toxins and fragments thereof which can be used include diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, *Aleurites fordii* proteins, dianthin proteins, *Phytolaca americana* proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin and the tricothecenes. A variety of radionuclides are available for
20 the production of radioconjugated anti-ErbB2 antibodies. Examples include ^{212}Bi , ^{131}I , ^{131}In , ^{90}Y and ^{186}Re .

Conjugates of the antibody and cytotoxic agent are made using a variety of bifunctional protein coupling agents such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithiol) propionate (SPDP), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCL), active esters (such as disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes (such as glutaraldehyde), bis-azido compounds (such as bis (p-azidobenzoyl) hexanediamine), bis-diazonium derivatives
25 (such as bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as tolyene 2,6-diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared as described in Vitetta *et al.*, *Science* 238: 1098 (1987). Carbon-14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid (MX-DTPA) is an exemplary chelating agent for conjugation of radionucleotide to the antibody. See WO94/11026.

30 In another embodiment, the antibody may be conjugated to a "receptor" (such streptavidin) for utilization in tumor pretargeting wherein the antibody-receptor conjugate is administered to the patient, followed by removal of unbound conjugate from the circulation using a clearing agent and then administration of a "ligand" (*e.g.* avidin) which is conjugated to a cytotoxic agent (*e.g.* a radionucleotide).

(ix) *Immunoliposomes*

35 The anti-LIV-1 antibodies disclosed herein may also be formulated as immunoliposomes. Liposomes containing the antibody are prepared by methods known in the art, such as described in Epstein *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 82:3688 (1985); Hwang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 77:4030 (1980); and U.S. Pat. Nos.

4,485,045 and 4,544,545. Liposomes with enhanced circulation time are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,013,556.

Particularly useful liposomes can be generated by the reverse phase evaporation method with a lipid composition comprising phosphatidylcholine, cholesterol and PEG-derivatized phosphatidylethanolamine (PEG-PE). Liposomes are extruded through filters of defined pore size to yield liposomes with the desired diameter. Fab' fragments of the antibody of the present invention can be conjugated to the liposomes as described in Martin *et al.* *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 286-288 (1982) via a disulfide interchange reaction. A chemotherapeutic agent is optionally contained within the liposome. See Gabizon *et al. J. National Cancer Inst.* 81(19):1484 (1989).

(x) *Antibody Dependent Enzyme Mediated Prodrug Therapy (ADEPT)*

The antibodies of the present invention may also be used in ADEPT by conjugating the antibody to a prodrug-activating enzyme which converts a prodrug (*e.g.* a peptidyl chemotherapeutic agent, see WO81/01145) to an active anti-cancer drug. See, for example, WO 88/07378 and U.S. Patent No. 4,975,278.

The enzyme component of the immunoconjugate useful for ADEPT includes any enzyme capable of acting on a prodrug in such a way so as to convert it into its more active, cytotoxic form.

Enzymes that are useful in the method of this invention include, but are not limited to, alkaline phosphatase useful for converting phosphate-containing prodrugs into free drugs; arylsulfatase useful for converting sulfate-containing prodrugs into free drugs; cytosine deaminase useful for converting non-toxic 5-fluorocytosine into the anti-cancer drug, 5-fluorouracil; proteases, such as serratin protease, thermolysin, subtilisin, carboxypeptidases and cathepsins (such as cathepsins B and L), that are useful for converting peptide-containing prodrugs into free drugs; D-alanylcarboxypeptidases, useful for converting prodrugs that contain D-amino acid substituents; carbohydrate-cleaving enzymes such as β -galactosidase and neuraminidase useful for converting glycosylated prodrugs into free drugs; β -lactamase useful for converting drugs derivatized with β -lactams into free drugs; and penicillin amidases, such as penicillin V amidase or penicillin G amidase, useful for converting drugs derivatized at their amine nitrogens with phenoxyacetyl or phenylacetyl groups, respectively, into free drugs. Alternatively, antibodies with enzymatic activity, also known in the art as "abzymes", can be used to convert the prodrugs of the invention into free active drugs (see, *e.g.*, Massey, *Nature* 328: 457-458 [1987]). Antibody-abzyme conjugates can be prepared as described herein for delivery of the abzyme to a tumor cell population.

The enzymes of this invention can be covalently bound to the anti-LIV-1 antibodies by techniques well known in the art such as the use of the heterobifunctional crosslinking reagents discussed above. Alternatively, fusion proteins comprising at least the antigen binding region of an antibody of the invention linked to at least a functionally active portion of an enzyme of the invention can be constructed using recombinant DNA techniques well known in the art (see, *e.g.*, Neuberger *et al.*, *Nature*, 312: 604-608 [1984]).

(xi) *Antibody-salvage receptor binding epitope fusions*

In certain embodiments of the invention, it may be desirable to use an antibody fragment, rather than an intact antibody, to increase tumor penetration, for example. In this case, it may be desirable to modify the antibody fragment in order to increase its serum half life. This may be achieved, for example, by incorporation of a salvage receptor binding epitope into the antibody fragment (*e.g.* by mutation of the appropriate region in the antibody fragment or by incorporating the epitope into a peptide tag that is then fused to the antibody fragment at

either end or in the middle. *e.g.*, by DNA or peptide synthesis).

A systematic method for preparing such an antibody variant having an increased *in vivo* half-life comprises several steps. The first involves identifying the sequence and conformation of a salvage receptor binding epitope of an Fc region of an IgG molecule. Once this epitope is identified, the sequence of the antibody of interest is modified to include the sequence and conformation of the identified binding epitope. After the sequence is mutated, the antibody variant is tested to see if it has a longer *in vivo* half-life than that of the original antibody. If the antibody variant does not have a longer *in vivo* half-life upon testing, its sequence is further altered to include the sequence and conformation of the identified binding epitope. The altered antibody is tested for longer *in vivo* half-life, and this process is continued until a molecule is obtained that exhibits a longer *in vivo* half-life.

The salvage receptor binding epitope being thus incorporated into the antibody of interest is any suitable such epitope as defined above, and its nature will depend, *e.g.*, on the type of antibody being modified. The transfer is made such that the antibody of interest still possesses the biological activities described herein.

The epitope preferably constitutes a region wherein any one or more amino acid residues from one or two loops of a Fc domain are transferred to an analogous position of the antibody fragment. Even more preferably, three or more residues from one or two loops of the Fc domain are transferred. Still more preferred, the epitope is taken from the C_H2 domain of the Fc region (*e.g.*, of an IgG) and transferred to the C_H1, C_H3, or V_H region, or more than one such region, of the antibody. Alternatively, the epitope is taken from the C_H2 domain of the Fc region and transferred to the C_L region or V_L region, or both, of the antibody fragment.

(xii) *Purification of anti-LIV-1 antibody*

When using recombinant techniques, the antibody can be produced intracellularly, in the periplasmic space, or directly secreted into the medium. If the antibody is produced intracellularly, as a first step, the particulate debris, either host cells or lysed fragments, is removed, for example, by centrifugation or ultrafiltration. Carter *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 10:163-167 (1992) describe a procedure for isolating antibodies which are secreted to the periplasmic space of *E. coli*. Briefly, cell paste is thawed in the presence of sodium acetate (pH 3.5), EDTA, and phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) over about 30 min. Cell debris can be removed by centrifugation. Where the antibody is secreted into the medium, supernatants from such expression systems are preferably first concentrated using a commercially available protein concentration filter, for example, an Amicon or Millipore Pellicon ultrafiltration unit. A protease inhibitor such as PMSF may be included in any of the foregoing steps to inhibit proteolysis and antibiotics may be included to prevent the growth of adventitious contaminants.

The antibody composition prepared from the cells can be purified using, for example, hydroxylapatite chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, and affinity chromatography, with affinity chromatography being the preferred purification technique. The suitability of protein A as an affinity ligand depends on the species and isotype of any immunoglobulin Fc domain that is present in the antibody. Protein A can be used to purify antibodies that are based on human γ 1, γ 2, or γ 4 heavy chains (Lindmark *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Meth.* 62:1-13 [1983]). Protein G is recommended for all mouse isotypes and for human γ 3 (Guss *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 5:1567-1575 [1986]). The matrix to which the affinity ligand is attached is most often agarose, but other matrices are available. Mechanically stable matrices such as controlled pore glass or poly(styrenedivinyl)benzene allow for faster flow rates and shorter

processing times than can be achieved with agarose. Where the antibody comprises a C_H3 domain, the Bakerbond ABX™ resin (J. T. Baker, Phillipsburg, NJ) is useful for purification. Other techniques for protein purification such as fractionation on an ion-exchange column, ethanol precipitation, Reverse Phase HPLC, chromatography on silica, chromatography on heparin SEPHAROSE™ chromatography on an anion or cation exchange resin (such as a polyaspartic acid column), chromatofocusing, SDS-PAGE, and ammonium sulfate precipitation are also available depending on the antibody to be recovered.

Following any preliminary purification step(s), the mixture comprising the antibody of interest and contaminants may be subjected to low pH hydrophobic interaction chromatography using an elution buffer at a pH between about 2.5-4.5, preferably performed at low salt concentrations (e.g. from about 0-0.25M salt).

Example 4. LIV-1 is expressed on the cell surface

Analysis of the deduced amino acid sequence of LIV-1 indicated that a portion of the protein exists as an extracellular domain (ECD). To verify this finding, the ECD was expressed, purified, and used as an antigen for the development of anti-LIV-1 ECD antibodies. The antibodies were contacted with cells expressing the full length LIV-1 protein. This Example shows that anti-LIV-1 ECD antibodies bound to LIV-1-expressing cells, demonstrating that LIV-1 comprises an extracellular domain.

Expression of LIV-1 ECD in *E. coli*

To obtain samples of the LIV-1 ECD to which antibodies could be raised, a polypeptide comprising the extracellular domain of LIV-1 was expressed in *E. coli* after first constructing a nucleic acid vector encoding the LIV-1 extracellular domain operably linked to an amino acid leader sequence. The following procedures were used to prepare the nucleic acid construct and express the encoded protein.

DNA coding for amino acids 1-298, encoding the extracellular domain of mature LIV-1, was prepared by standard PCR techniques from a full length cDNA clone using the primers 5'-CAACATCAAATGCATCAACTTCATGAACTAAAAGCAGCTGCT-3' (SEQ ID NO:9) and 5'-GAGCTCGAGCGGCCGCTTAGGTCTTTGGAGGGATTTCAGCCTT-3' (SEQ ID NO:10). The PCR reaction was divided in two: one half was digested with *NsiI* and *SacI*, while the other half was digested with *SacI* and *NoiI*. The *NsiI*-*SacI* DNA fragment encoding amino acids 1-166 and the *SacI*-*NoiI* fragment encoding amino acids 167-298 were isolated and ligated into the previously digested expression vector pST239, a pBR322-derived vector containing an N-terminal polyhis leader at the 3' end of which is an *NsiI* restriction site. The resulting LIV-1 ECD expression plasmid was designated pE164647.

Transcriptional and translational control of expression in the ST239 vector were provided by the following genetic features. Transcriptional initiation was controlled by the *E. coli* alkaline phosphatase promoter (Kikuchi Y. et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 9:5671-5678 (1981)). The *trp* operon ribosome binding site was used for translation initiation (Yanofsky C. et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 9:6647-6668 (1981)). Translational termination was effected by the translation termination codon and the downstream λ to transcriptional terminator (Scholtissek S. et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 15:3185 (1987)), followed by the rare codon tRNA genes *pro2*, *argU*, and *glyT* (Komine Y., et al., J. Mol. Biol. 212:579-598(1990), Fournier M.J., et al., Microbiol. Rev. 49:379-397 (1985)).

To facilitate expression, the extracellular domain of LIV-1 was expressed in *E. coli* cytoplasm with a N-terminal poly-histidine leader sequence encoded within the ST239 expression vector. The amino acid sequence of this leader was: MKHQHQHQHQHQMHQ (SEQ ID NO:11). This leader sequence offered several advantages. First, translation initiation was optimized. In addition, purification was simplified by adsorption on a nickel chelation column. Finally, the leader sequence was easily and efficiently removed, as desired, using the TAGZyme™ system (Unizyme Laboratories, Horsholn, Denmark).

Following construction of the expression plasmid, pE164647, and DNA sequence verification, the LIV-1 expression plasmid was transformed into the *E. coli* strain 58F3 (fhuAΔ(tonAΔ) lonΔ galE rpoHts(hipRts) ΔclpP lacIq ΔompTA (nmpc-fepE) ΔslyD). Transformants were initially cultured in Luria broth at 30 °C overnight, and then diluted 100-fold into a phosphate-limiting media to induce the alkaline phosphatase promoter. After 24 hours at 30 °C with shaking, the cultures were centrifuged, and the cell pastes frozen until the start of purification.

Purification of LIV-1 ECD

A 0.5 liter fermentation of *E. coli* transformants expressing LIV-1 yielded approximately 6 - 10 grams of cell paste. The paste was resuspended in 10 volumes (w/v) of 7 M guanidine, 20 mM Tris, pH 8 buffer. Solid sodium sulfite and sodium tetrathionate were added to make final concentrations of 0.1 M and 0.02 M, respectively, and the solution was stirred overnight at 4 °C. This sulfitolysis step resulted in a denatured protein having all cysteine residues blocked. The solution was centrifuged at 40 K rpm in a Beckman ultracentrifuge for 30 min. The supernatant was diluted with 3-5 volumes of metal chelate column buffer (6 M guanidine, 20 mM Tris, pH 7.4) and filtered through 0.22 micron filters to clarify. A volume corresponding to 50 mls of the clarified extract was loaded onto a 5 ml Qiagen Ni-NTA (nickel-nitrilotriacetic acid) metal chelate affinity column equilibrated in the metal chelate column buffer (QIAexpress® Protein Purification System, Qiagen, Valencia, CA USA). The column was washed with additional buffer containing 50 mM imidazole (Calbiochem, Utrol grade), pH 7.4. The protein was eluted with buffer containing 250 mM imidazole. Fractions containing the desired protein were pooled and stored at 4 °C. Protein concentration was estimated by its absorbance at 280 nm using the calculated extinction coefficient based on its amino acid sequence. Protein for antibody production was obtained by reducing an aliquot of the Ni-NTA pool with dithiothreitol (50 mM final concentration) followed by extensive dialysis against 1 mM HCl.

Development of Monoclonal Antibodies to LIV-1 Protein

Monoclonal antibodies specific for the extracellular domain of LIV-1 were developed according to the following procedures.

Ten Balb/c mice (Charles River Laboratories, Wilmington, DE) were hyperimmunized with recombinant polyhistidine-tagged human LIV-1 isolated from pE164647-transformed *E. coli* as described herein. The tagged LIV-1 protein in Ribi adjuvant (Ribi Immunochem Research, Inc., Hamilton, MO) was administered to the mice. B-cells from five mice demonstrating high anti-LIV-1 antibody titers were fused with mouse myeloma cells (X63.Ag8.653; American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD) using a modified protocol analogous to one

previously described (Kohler, G. and Milstein, C., Nature 256: 495-497 (1975); Hongo, J.S. et al., Hybridoma 14:253-260 (1995)).

After 7-14 days, the supernatants were harvested and screened for antibody production and LIV-1 binding specificity by standard techniques using direct enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). Sixteen positive clones, showing the highest immunobinding affinity after the second round of subcloning by limiting dilution, were injected into Pristane-primed mice (Freund, Y.R. and Blair, P.B., J. Immunol. 129:2826-2830 (1982)) for *in vivo* production of monoclonal antibody. The ascites fluids from these mice were pooled and purified by Protein A affinity chromatography (Pharmacia fast protein liquid chromatography (FPLC) Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) as previously described (Hongo, J.S. et al., Hybridoma, *supra* (1995)). The purified antibody preparations were sterile filtered (0.2- μ m pore size; Nalgene, Rochester NY) and stored at 4 °C in phosphate buffered saline (PBS).

Expression of LIV-1 ECD Fragments in *E. coli*

Fragments of the LIV-1-164647 ECD were expressed in *E. coli* using the same techniques as described for cloning and expressing the full length LIV-1-164647. The expressed ECD fragments were the N-terminal fragment (amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 147 of SEQ ID NO:4) and the C-terminal fragment (amino acid 148 to and including amino acid 298 of SEQ ID NO:4). The fragments were purified as described above.

Standard Western blot analysis was used to determine which of the N-terminal or C-terminal ECD fragments bound to monoclonal antibodies isolated as described above. Only monoclonal antibodies 2945, 2982, 2984, 2985, 2987, and 2988 were tested. It was found that monoclonal antibody 2984 bound to the N-terminal fragment, while monoclonal antibody 2945, 2982, 2985, 2987, and 2988 bound to the C-terminal fragment. The results are listed in Table 3.

Expression of Exogenous Full-Length LIV-1 in Mammalian Cells

Each of the 16 antibodies listed in Table 3 was examined for binding to the ECD of LIV-1-164647 and found to bind specifically. The antibodies were characterized to have the properties listed in Table 3. Epitope characterization involved determination as to whether a test antibody can compete for binding to the same epitope as the epitope bound by an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody of the present invention, including the antibodies produced by the hybridomas deposited with the ATCC, using a cross-blocking (e.g., a competitive ELISA assay) can be performed. In an exemplary competitive ELISA assay, LIV-1-167647 or its ECD (or other fragment) coated on the wells of a microtiter plate is pre-incubated with or without candidate competing antibody and then the biotin-labeled anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody of the invention is added. The amount of labeled anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody bound to the LIV-1 antigen in the wells is measured using avidin-peroxidase conjugate and appropriate substrate. The antibody can be labeled with a radioactive or fluorescent label or some other detectable and measurable label. The amount of labeled anti-LIV-1 antibody bound to the antigen has an indirect correlation to the ability of the candidate competing antibody (test antibody) to compete for binding to the same epitope (i.e., the greater the affinity of the test antibody for the same epitope, the less of the labeled antibody will be bound to the antigen-coated wells). A candidate competing antibody is considered an antibody that binds substantially to the same epitope or that competes for binding to the same epitope as an anti-LIV-1 antibody of the invention if the candidate antibody can block binding of the LIV-1 antibody by at least 20%, preferably by at least 20-50%, even more preferably, by

at least 50% as compared to the control performed in parallel in the absence of the candidate competing antibody (but may be in the presence of a known non-competing antibody). It will be understood that variations of this assay can be performed to arrive at the same quantitative value. The epitope group assignment for each antibody in Table 3 was determined by competitive ELISA. Each antibody was biotinylated and tested for binding to LIV-1-164647 ECD coated on plates in the presence or absence of an excess of each unlabeled anti-LIV-1-164647 monoclonal antibody. Streptavidin-HRP was then added to the plates followed by peroxidase substrate. A decrease in the binding by at least 50% or a lack of binding of biotinylated monoclonal antibodies to LIV-1-164647 ECD indicated that both unlabeled and biotinylated antibodies bound to the same (or proximal) epitope on LIV-1-164647.

Expression of full-length LIV-1 in mammalian cells resulted in the exposure of the extracellular domain on the surface of the cells. To demonstrate this, 3T3 cells were transiently transfected with an expression construct encoding wild-type full length LIV-164647 (pRK5-LIV-1-164647). Control cells were transfected with the pRK5 vector lacking the LIV-1 insertion. After 24 hours, cells were analyzed for cell surface expression by fluorescent activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis using the anti-LIV-1-164647 ECD monoclonal antibody, described herein, as a tag. Approximately 10^6 cells were incubated for 30 min on ice in PBS containing 2% Goat serum and 5% Rabbit serum (FACS buffer) then for 2 hours in FACS buffer containing $1\mu\text{g/ml}$ of anti-LIV-1-164647 ECD monoclonal antibody 2982 (isolated from hybridoma 2982.4A12.1E8.1C4, designated ATCC _____) or anti-LIV-1-164647 ECD monoclonal antibody 2983 (isolated from hybridoma 2983.3G9.1D4.1D7, ATCC _____). The cells were then washed with ice cold PBS, incubated for 20 minutes at 4°C with a Biotin-conjugated Goat anti-human IgG second antibody (Jackson Immunoagents; West Grove, PA), washed before incubation for 20 min at 4°C with phycoerythrin conjugated streptavidin (Jackson Immunoagents; West Grove, PA). Cells were washed again prior to cytofluorometry. The FACS analysis results using antibody 2983 are plotted in Fig. 6. The results demonstrated that cell surface expression of LIV-1-164647 was detected in 3T3 cells transfected with pRK5-LIV-1-164647, but not in control (pRK5 vector only) cells. Thus, amino acids 1-298 of the LIV-1-164647 protein constitute an extracellular domain.

25 Expression of Endogenous LIV-1 in a Breast Tumor Cell Line

It is disclosed herein that endogenous LIV-1 is expressed on the surface of cells of the MCF-7 breast tumor cell line (ATCC HTB-22, for example). Anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody 2945 (from hybridoma 2945.2G1.1C7.2F10; ATCC _____) was radiolabeled with ^{125}I using the lactoperoxidase method. MCF-7 cells were harvested with PBS containing 1mM EDTA. A population of 3.4 million MCF-7 cells were incubated in PBSA (PBS + 0.1% BSA + 0.02% azide) with 50 000 cpm (230pM) of ^{125}I -2945 in the presence (NSB) or absence (Tot) of an excess of unlabeled antibody ($0.25\mu\text{M}$) for 1h at room temperature. Bound radioactivity was then separated from unbound radioactivity by centrifugation for 5 min at 5000 rpm over a 1ml cushion of 20% sucrose in cold PBS. Radioactivity associated with the cell pellet was then counted in a gamma counter. As shown in Fig. 7, specific binding of anti-LIV-1-164647 monoclonal antibody 2945 was detected at the surface of MCF-7 cells indicating that endogenous LIV-1 is expressed at the cell surface in this breast tumor cell line.

35 Antibody Binding to LIV-1

Selected monoclonal antibodies of the present invention and their respective hybridomas are listed in Table 3. Characterization of the monoclonal antibodies was performed as described herein using standard techniques of competition binding for epitope analysis, cell sorting for FACS analysis, and Western blotting for determining whether the antibody bound to the N-terminal or C-terminal portion of the LIV-1-164647 ECD.

Table 3

LIV-1-Binding Monoclonal Antibodies

Monoclonal Antibody	Hybridoma Cell Line	Isotype	Epitope Group ^a	FACS (3T3-LIV-1/3T3)	ECD fragment N- or C-terminal ^b
2945	2G1.1C7.2F10	IgG2b	A	+++/-	C-terminal
2982	4A12.1E8.1C4	IgG1	A	+++/-	C-terminal
2983	3G9.1D4.1D7	IgG1	A	+++/-	not tested
2984	6D6.1H10.2C1	IgG1	C	+++/-	N-terminal
2985	4F3.2D6.1D7	IgG1	A	+/-	C-terminal
2987	1D8.1C11.2B7	IgG1	C	++/-	C-terminal
2988	1A7.1F2.1H7	IgG1	A	+/-	C-terminal
2946	2B11.2B11.2A12	IgG2b	B	-/-	not tested
2947	3H8.2D9.1H8	IgG1	B	++/-	"
2948	2G4.2C7.2D6	IgG2b	B	-/-	"
2949	5B4.2H11.1G10	IgG2b	B	-/-	"
2950	5H5.2A7.1D8	IgG2b	B	-/-	"
2951	4G3.2F8.2A11	IgG2b	B	++/-	"
2952	6G9.1G9.1A10	IgG2b	B	-/-	"
2953	6B6.2E11.1F10	IgG1	B	+/-	"
2986	1F1.2G8.2E7	IgG1	B	-/-	"

^a Epitope group assignments were made by antibody competition analysis as described herein.

^b The term "N- or C-terminal" refers to binding of the tested antibody to the N-terminal or C-terminal fragment of the LIV-1-164647 ECD, where the N-terminal fragment was amino acid 1-147 of SEQ ID NO:4, and the C-terminal fragment was amino acids 148-298 of SEQ ID NO:4.

Deposit of some of these hybridomas with the American Type Culture Collection under the Budapest Treaty is described herein under the heading "Deposit of Material."

Example 5. LIV-1 Expression in Tumor Tissue Examined by RNA *in situ* Hybridization

This example provides methods used in the preparation of tissue arrays for the determination of LIV-1 expression in various human tissues (see, for example, Kononen, J., et al. Nature Medicine 4:844-847 (1998)).

Preparation of Tissue Microarrays

A tissue microarray, or tissue array, is a paraffin block containing several individual tissue samples. A typical tissue microarray may contain 1000 or more samples. Tissue microarrays allow the examination of a large series of specimens while maximizing efficient utilization of technician time, reagents, and valuable tissue resources.

Tissue microarrays are constructed by first removing small cores (0.6mm diameter, 3-4 mm height) from "donor" tissue biopsy samples embedded in paraffin blocks using a tissue array instrument (Beecher Instruments, Silver Spring, MD, USA). Using the same instrument, each core sample is then re-embedded, together with other biopsy cores, in a single "recipient" block to form an array. Preferably, each tissue is sampled in triplicate. Thin slices (4 - 8 μ m thick) of a recipient block were mounted on glass slides. Visualization and screening may be performed by histological methods including, but not limited to, standard hematoxylin and eosin staining for morphological analysis; immunohistochemistry (IHC) for protein detection; mRNA *in situ* hybridization (mRNA ISH) and RT-PCR for mRNA detection; fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) and *in situ* PCR for DNA detection; and terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT)-mediated dUTP nick-end labeling (TUNEL) assay for detection of cells undergoing apoptotic DNA fragmentation.

The following mRNA ISH procedures were used to determine a human tissue expression profile for LIV-1.

In situ Hybridization

In situ hybridization is a powerful and versatile technique for the detection and localization of nucleic acid sequences within cell or tissue preparations. It may be useful, for example, to identify sites of gene expression, analyze the tissue distribution of transcription, identify and localize viral infection, follow changes in specific mRNA synthesis and aid in chromosome mapping.

In situ hybridization was performed following an optimized version of the protocol by Lu and Gillett, Cell Vision 1:169-176 (1994), using PCR-generated 33 P-labeled riboprobes. Briefly, formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded human tissues were sectioned, deparaffinized, deproteinized in proteinase K (20 μ g/ml) for 15 minutes at 37°C, and further processed for *in situ* hybridization as described by Lu and Gillett, supra. A [33 -P] UTP-labeled antisense riboprobe was generated from a PCR product and hybridized at 55°C overnight. The slides were dipped in Kodak NTB2 nuclear track emulsion and exposed for 4 weeks.

Preparation of DNA template

For synthesis of a LIV-1-specific riboprobe, template DNA corresponding to a portion of LIV-1 was needed. To that end, a portion of the DNA 164647 (LIV-1-164647) nucleic acid sequence from nucleotide 1690 - nucleotide 2240 (SEQ ID NO:3; see Fig. 2A) having the following sequence was amplified for use as template DNA: 5'-TGCCATTCAC ATTTCCACGA TACACTCGGC CAGTCAGACG ATCTCATTCA CCACCATCAT GACTACCATC ATATTCTCCA TCATCACCAC CACCAAAACC ACCATCCTCA CAGTCACAGC CAGCGCTACT CTCGGGAGGA GCTGAAAGAT GCCGGCGTCG CCACTTTGGC CTGGATGGTG ATAATGGGTG ATGGCCTGCA CAATTTACAGC GATGGCCTAG CAATTGGTGC TGCTTTTACT GAAGGCTTAT CAAGTGTTT AAGTACTTCT GTTGCTGTGT TCTGTCATGA GTTGCCTCAT GAATTAGGTG ACTTTGCTGT TCTACTAAAG GCTGACATGA CCGTTAAGCA GGCTGTCCTT TATAATGCAT TGTCAGCCAT GCTGGCGTAT CTTGGAATGG CAACAGGAAT TTTCATTGGT CATTATGCTG AAAATGTTTC TATGTGGATA TTGCACTTA CTGCTGGCTT ATTCATGTAT GTTGCTCTGG TTGATATGGT ACCTGAAATG CTGCACAATG ATGCTAGTGA CCATGGATGT

AGCCGCTGGG G-3' (SEQ ID NO:12). The amplified DNA was used as the template from which a radiolabeled riboprobe was synthesized for *in situ* hybridization.

Primers used for generating an antisense cDNA strand of LIV-1 from template nt 1690-nt 2240:

Primer F-99104: 5'- GGA TTC TAA TAC GAC TCA CTA TAG GGC TGC CAT TCA CAT TTC CAC
5 GAT-3' (SEQ ID NO:13).

Primer F-99105: 5'-CTA TGA AAT TAA CCC TCA CTA AAG GGA CCC CAG CGC CTA CAT CC-3'
(SEQ ID NO:14).

The Advantage cDNA polymerase mix from Clontech (8417-1) was used according to the manufacturer's directions with slight modifications. Briefly, 316 µl SQ water (highly purified, RNase-free water), 40 µl 10 X PCR
10 buffer, 16 µl 10 mM dNT), 8 µl primer SEQ ID NO:13, 8 µl primer SEQ ID NO:14 were combined to form a master mixture. From the master mixture, 97 µl were aliquoted into a PCR tube followed by the addition of 2 µl of template DNA and 1 µl of Advantage cDNA polymerase. Using a Perkin-Elmer Cetus 9600 thermocycler, cycle conditions were as follows:

Begin: 85 ° C, 5 minutes
15 60 ° C, 1.5 minutes

10 cycles of:
94° C 30 seconds
68° C 30 seconds
20 72° C 1 minutes

15 cycles of:
94° C 30 seconds
55° C 30 seconds
25 72° C 1 minutes

followed by:
72° C 7 minutes
4° C hold
30

Upon completion of the PCR cycles, the PCR product was filter through a Microcon-50™ filter unit to remove primers and excess buffer.

LIV-1 ³³P-Riboprobe Synthesis

6.0 µl (125 mCi) of ³³P-UTP (Amersham BF 1002, SA<2000 Ci/mmol) were speed vac dried. To each
35 tube containing dried ³³P-UTP, the following ingredients were added:

2.0 µl 5x transcription buffer

1.0 μ l DTT (100 mM)

2.0 μ l NTP mix (2.5 mM: 10 μ l; each of 10 mM GTP, CTP & ATP + 10 μ l H₂O)

1.0 μ l Rnasin ribonuclease inhibitor

3.0 μ l DNA template (1 μ g) in H₂O

5 1.0 μ l RNA polymerase (for PCR products T3 = AS (antisense), T7 = S (sense), usually)

The tubes were incubated at 37°C for one hour. 1.0 μ l RQ1 DNase was added followed by incubation at 37°C for 15 minutes. 90 μ l TE (10 mM Tris pH 7.6/1mM EDTA pH 8.0) were added, and a 1.0 μ l aliquot of the mixture was pipetted onto DE81 paper. The remaining solution was loaded in a Microcon-50 ultrafiltration unit (Amicon, 42416), and spun 6 minutes using program 10 of a Heraeus Centrifuge 28RS. The filtration unit was inverted over a second tube and spun for 3 minutes using program 2. After the final recovery spin, 100 μ l TE were added. 1 μ l of the final product was pipetted on DE81 paper. The samples dotted onto DE81 paper before and after filtration were counted in 6 ml of Biofluor II in a Beckman LS 5000TD scintillation counter.

To verify its size, the probe was run on a TBE/urea gel. 1-3 μ l of the filtered probe or 5 μ l of RNA Molecular Weight Marker III (Boehringer Mannheim) were added to 3 μ l of loading buffer. After heating on a 37°C heat block for three minutes, the probes were immediately placed on ice. The wells of gel were flushed, the samples loaded, and run at 180-250 volts for 45 minutes. The gel was wrapped in saran wrap and exposed to Biomax MSTTM film or XAR-2TM film (Kodak) with an intensifying screen in -70°C freezer one hour to overnight. The LIV-1 riboprobe thus prepared was designated 764 AS or 764 S for the antisense and sense probes, respectively.

³³P-Hybridization

20 Pretreatment of paraffin-embedded sections: The thin slices of a recipient tissue array block mounted on glass slides were deparaffinized, placed in SQ H₂O, and rinsed twice in 2 x SSC at room temperature, for 5 minutes each time. The sections were deproteinized in 20 μ g/ml proteinase K (500 μ l of 10 mg/ml in 250 ml RNase-free RNase buffer) at 37°C for 15 minutes). Slides were subsequently rinsed in 0.5 x SSC, dehydrated through graded ethanols (70%, 95%, and 100%) for 2 minutes at each grade, and air-dried.

25 Prehybridization: The slides were laid out in plastic box lined with Box buffer (4 x SSC, 50% formamide) - saturated filter paper. The tissue was covered with 100 μ l of hybridization buffer (10% Dextran Sulfate, 50% formamide, 1XSSC) and incubated at 42°C for 1-4 hours.

Hybridization: 2.0 x 10⁶ cpm probe and 2.0 μ l tRNA (100 mg/ml stock) per slide were heated at 95°C for 3 minutes. The slides were cooled on ice, and hybridization buffer was added to make a final volume of 100 μ l per slide. After vortexing, 100 μ l ³³P mix were added to 100 μ l prehybridization on slide. The slides were incubated overnight at 55°C.

Washes: Washing was done 2x10 minutes with 2xSSC, EDTA at room temperature (400 ml 20 x SSC + 16 ml 0.25M EDTA, V_f=4L), followed by Rnase treatment at 37°C for 30 minutes (500 μ l of 10 mg/ml in 250 ml prewarmed Rnase buffer = 20 μ g/ml). The slides were washed 2x10 minutes with 2xSSC, EDTA at room temperature. The stringency wash conditions were as follows: 4 x 30 minutes at 55°C, 0.1 x SSC, EDTA (20 ml 20 x SSC + 16 ml EDTA, V_f=4L). This was followed by 2 x 10 minute washes 0.5SSC at RT. The slides were then dehydrated for 2 minutes at each of 50%, 70%, 90% ethanol contain 0.3 M ammonium acetate, and air dried for 2

hours. The dried slides were exposed to Biomax MS film (Kodak) for 16 hours or Hyperfilm β -Max film (Amersham) over 2 days.

ErbB2 and β -actin 33 P-Riboprobe Synthesis

For comparative analysis of LIV-1 and ErbB2 expression by RNA in situ hybridization, a riboprobe complementary to an ErbB2 nucleic acid sequence was prepared. As a control, expression of β -actin was also monitored using a riboprobe complementary to the RNA of that gene.

Using the procedures just disclosed, riboprobes specific for ErbB2 and β -actin were also prepared. The ErbB2 riboprobe was synthesized by transcription from a DNA template having the following sequence, 5'-
 TGGTCGTGGT CTTGGGGGTG GTCTTTGGGA TCCTCATCAA GCGACGGCAG CAGAAGATCC
 10 GGAAGTACAC GATGCGGAGA CTGCTGCAGG AAACGGAGCT GGTGGAGCCG CTGACACCTA
 GCGGAGCGAT GCCCAACCAG GCGCAGATGC GGATCCTGAA AGAGACGGAG CTGAGGAAGG
 TGAAGGTGCT TGGATCTGGC GCTTTTGGCA CAGTCTACAA GGGCATCTGG ATCCCTGATG
 GGGAGAATGT GAAAATTCCA GTGGCCATCA AAGTGTGAG GGAAAACACA TCCCCCAAAG
 CCAACAAAGA AATCTTAGAC GAAGCATACG TGATGGCTGG TGTGGGCTCC CCATATGTCT
 15 CCCGCCTTCT GGGCATCTGC CTGACATCCA CGGTGCAGCT GGTGACACAG CTTATGCCCT
 ATGGCTGCCT CTTAGACCAT GTCCGGGAAA ACCGCGGACG CCTGGGCTCC CAGGACCTGC
 TGAAGTGGTG TATGCAGATT GCCAAGGGGA TGAGCTACCT GGAGGATGTG CGGCTCGTAC
 ACAGGGACTT GGCCGCTCGG AACGTGCTGG TCAAGAGTCC CAACCATGTC AAAATTACAG
 20 ACTTCGGGCT GGCTCGGCTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:15), and its complement. The template also included a T7 and
 T3 promoter. The resultant ErbB2-specific antisense riboprobe was designated "442 AS."

The β -actin riboprobe was synthesized by transcription from a DNA template having the following sequence, 5'-GCTGCCTGAC GGCCAGGTCA TCACCATTGG CAATGAGCGG TTCCGCTGCC
 CTGAGGCACTCTCCAGCCT TCCTTCCTGG GCATGGAGTC CTGTGGCATC CACGAAACTA
 CCTTCAACTC CATCATGAAG TGTGACTGTG ACATCCGCAA AGACCTGTAC GCCAACACAG
 25 TGCTGTCTGG CGGCACCACC ATGTACCCTG GCATTGCCGA CAGGATGCAG AAGGAGATCA
 CTGCCCTGGC ACCCAGCACA ATGAAGATCA AGATCATTCG TCCTCTGAGC GCAAGTACTC-3' (SEQ
 ID NO:16), and its complement. The template included a T3 promoter. The resultant β -actin-specific antisense
 riboprobe was designated "117 AS."

Detection of LIV-1 in Tissue by RNA *in situ* Hybridization

This example provides results from tissue array analyses in which the expression of LIV-1 in various tissues was examined. Briefly, LIV-1 expression was found to occur in fetal kidney epithelium, developing fetal spinal ganglia including enteric plexuses, fetal brain, adult prostatic epithelium, breast tumors, breast fibroadenomas, lung carcinoma, squamous lung, colon carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, endometrial carcinoma, ovarian carcinoma, and melanoma.

Table 4 provides the results of several tissue microarray RNA *in situ* hybridization analyses. Unless otherwise indicated, the tissue microarrays were prepared as described herein. The tabulated results and comments were generated in studies designated IS2000-060 and IS2000-084 in which tissue microarrays were given section

numbers merely for internal reference. The relative expression of LIV-1 is indicated as "+", "++", or "+++" for increasing levels of detection, whereas no detectable expression was indicated as "-." The LIV-1 riboprobes used for RNA *in situ* hybridization were designated "764 S" as the sense probe and "764 AS" as the antisense probe. Antisense riboprobes specific for ErbB2 (probe 442 AS) and β -actin (probe 117 AS, as control) transcripts were also used in the IS2000-084 study. As used herein, the term "TMA" refers to tissue microarray. The term "NMA" refers to normal tissue microarray, where "normal" refers to non-cancerous tissue.

Table 4
Tissue Expression of LIV-1 by RNA *in situ* Hybridization

	Tissue	Section ^c	Probe ^a	Result	Comments
10	<u>Study ISH2000-060</u>				
	Control Cell Pellet	H2000-219.01	764 AS	-	
	Control Cell Pellet	"	764 S	-	
15	LIV-1 Cell Pellet	H2000-219.02	764 AS	+++	
	LIV-1 Cell Pellet	"	764 S	+	
	Various, rhesus & human	Misc. 02	764 AS	-	
	Various	Misc. 02	764 S	-	
20	12 wk Placenta	H97-039.02	764 AS	-	
	12 wk Placenta	"	764 S	-	
	14.5 wk Fetus	H97-106.31	764 AS	++	Expression in fetal kidney epithelium, developing spinal ganglia, including enteric plexuses
25	14.5 wk Fetus	"	764 S	-	
	Fetal Brain	H97-045.01	764 AS	+	Expression over fetal cortical neurons
	Fetal Brain	"	764 S	-	
	Fetal Brain	H97-106.36	764 AS	+	
30	Adult NMA	H2000-165.06	764 AS	++	Strong expressioin over prostatic epithelium, focal low level expression over renal tubules, lung, gall bladder, spleen, heart and pancreas negative.
	Adult NMA	"	764 S	-	
35	Breast TumorTMA	H2000-94B	764 AS	++	Expression elevated in 5 of 13 breast cancers; highly expressed in fibroadenomas
	Tumor Block 3	H2000-165.20	764 AS	-	

	Lung Tumor TMA	H1999-637	764 AS	+	Expression in one carcinoma and low level expression observed in normal bronchial epithelium
5	Lung Tumor TMA ^b	H2000-27	764 AS	++	Poor quality array. 6 cancers show moderate to high expression
	Colon Tumor TMA	H1999-636	764 AS	+	Relative to breast. low level expression in 4 carcinomas
	Colon Tumor TMA ^b	H2000-26	764 AS	-	Poor quality array
10	Breast Tumor TMA	H1999-635	764 AS	++	Expression observed in 3 carcinomas: highest levels seen in a case of fibroadenoma and one of sclerosing adenosis
	Prostate Tumor TMA ^b	H2000-25	764 AS	++	At least 18 of the cases show reasonable signal; there is a reasonably strong signal in normal prostate
15	Human NMA	H2000-2	764 AS	+	Low level signal over adrenal cortex and renal tubular epithelium
	Breast NMA	HP001595	764 AS	++	Expressed on nipple skin epithelium ^d , breast ductal epithelium and acinar epithelium
20	Chimp NMA	H2000-185	764 AS	+	Expression over squamous epithelium
	Multi-Tumor TMA	H2000-132	764 AS	+	Elevated expression in squamous lung, transitional, endometrial, ovarian carcinomas and melanoma
25	<u>Study IS2000-084</u>				
	Breast Tumor TMA	H2000-94	764 AS		Positive for LIV-1 mRNA
		"	442 AS		Positive for ErbB2 mRNA
		"	117 AS		Positive for β -actin mRNA

30

^aRiboprobe preparation and number designations are disclosed in this Example.

^bArray purchased from Clinomics Biosciences, Inc., Pittsfield, MA.

35 ^cSeveral of the sections listed in Table 4 contained various tissue types. For example, section Misc. 02 contained normal (i.e. non-cancerous) kidney, bladder, lung, and end stage renal disease (non-cancerous). Tumor block 3 (H2000-165.20) contained chondrosarcoma, osteosarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, liposarcoma, gastric adenocarcinoma, squamous carcinoma, and brain tumor. Human NMA (H2000-2) contained samples of pancreas, adrenal, heart, eye, small intestine, kidney, spleen, lymph node, tonsil, skin, breast, lung, brain, colon, liver, aorta,

placenta, stomach, ovary, prostate, breast, and skin. All lymph node specimens on H2000-2 were actin negative suggesting that mRNA was degraded in these samples, whereas heart samples were only weakly actin positive). Breast TMA (section H2000-94B) contained samples of atypical periductal stromal proliferation (previous excision of cystosarcoma), reactive changes with giant cells; DCIS (0 of 4 lymph node (LN) positive); Ductal carcinoma, invasive; Ductal carcinoma, poorly-differentiated, invasive (0 of 24 LN positive); Atypical hyperplasia/CIS : Carcinoma with ductal and lobular features, infiltrative, lymph node metastasis; Ductal carcinoma, invasive, grade III/III; DCIS, low grade; LCIS (0 of 26 LN pos); Benign breast tissue; Fibroadenoma; Adenocarcinoma, invasive (31 of 31 LN pos); Adenosis. Multi tumor TMA (section H2000-132) contained samples from lung tumor (bronchioloalveolar carcinoma, adenocarcinoma); colon adenocarcinoma; gastric adenocarcinoma; pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma; hepatocellular carcinoma; prostate adenocarcinoma (Gleason grade 2-3); bladder transitional cell carcinoma; kidney papillary transitional cell carcinoma; prostate transitional cell carcinoma; renal clear cell carcinoma; endometrial adenocarcinoma; ovary papillary adenocarcinoma; ovary clear cell adenocarcinoma; lymphoma; and melanoma.

^d Quantitative microarray analysis of extracted mRNA from cells of a different sample of normal breast skin indicated low LIV-1 expression in skin relative to breast tumor.

As the results of Study IS2000-060 in Table 4 indicate, RNA *in situ* hybridization confirms elevated expression of LIV-1 in some breast cancers relative to normal breast: expression was elevated in 5 of 13 breast cancers in a TMA. High expression was also seen in benign breast disease, specifically fibroadenomas and sclerosing adenosis. Strong expression was observed in normal prostatic epithelium as well as in prostate cancers. Expression was seen in epithelium of a number of other tumor types including: squamous lung, transitional, endometrial, ovarian carcinomas and melanoma. With regard to expression in normal tissue, LIV-1 is moderately to highly expressed in normal squamous epithelium (e.g., chimp and human breast skin). Strong expression was observed over normal prostatic epithelium, focal low level expression over normal renal tubules. Liver, lung, gall bladder, spleen, heart, and pancreas were all negative for LIV-1 RNA expression. In fetus, expression was seen in fetal kidney epithelium as well as in developing spinal ganglia, including enteric plexuses and fetal brain.

In Study IS2000-084, the relative expression of RNA of β -actin (as control), ErbB2, and LIV-1 in breast tumor were compared. The results are shown in Table 4. All samples exhibited adequate expression of β -actin RNA. Weak to moderate expression of ErbB2 (HER2) RNA was seen in benign and malignant epithelial cells of most cases. Particularly strong expression was seen in four cases, three cases of infiltrating ductal carcinoma, and one case of ductal carcinoma *in situ* (DCIS). LIV-1 RNA was observed in the benign and malignant mammary epithelial cells in most cases at an intensity ranging from weak to strong, with most cases showing a moderate level of expression. There was no indication in the tissues sampled for this study that LIV-1 was up-regulated in the malignant cells compared to benign cells.

Example 6. Detecting LIV-1 Expression in Cells

Diagnosis of breast tumor tissue as the type that overexpresses LIV-1 but does not simultaneously express ErbB2 is useful to allow the physician to tailor the patients tumor therapy.

Detection of LIV-1-164647 expression and ErbB2 expression in breast tumor (or any tumor or other cells) is readily performed by microarray technology, as described in Example 1, coupled with ordinary knowledge of relevant microarray technology procedures.

Detection of LIV-1-164647 expression in a cell may be performed by in situ hybridization, where the probe for detecting is derived from the ECD of LIV-1-164647 and is a cDNA or a RNA having a sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to a sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence. Preferably, the probe hybridizes to a sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 464 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence. Hybridization protocols useful for this method of detection are standard in the relevant literature. A non-limiting RNA *in situ* hybridization technique useful for detecting LIV-1-164647 expression is disclosed herein.

Alternatively, relative expression of LIV-1 and ErbB2 is performed by contacting an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody of the invention that specifically binds to the extracellular domain of LIV-1-164647 protein and comparing the amount of detectable binding with control cells that do not express LIV-1-164647 protein; with cells (such as SKBR3 cells) that overexpress ErbB2, but do not overexpress LIV-1-164647; and with cells (such as cells expressing LIV-1 or DNA164647) that overexpress LIV-1-164647 but do not overexpress ErbB2, wherein overexpression is determined as at least 1.5-fold greater expression in a cell from tumor tissue relative to expression in a cell from non-cancerous tissue. The techniques for binding anti-LIV-1 antibody and/or anti-ErbB2 antibody are readily determined based on disclosure provided herein coupled with ordinary skill in the art of cell surface protein detection. Preferably, the antibody used for detecting expression of the LIV-1-164647 polypeptide binds to the ECD of LIV-1-164647, preferably binding to epitope A, epitope B, or epitope C of an LIV-1 ECD, preferably the LIV-1-164647 ECD. Alternatively the antibody used for detecting expression of an LIV-1 polypeptide binds to a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4, more preferably comprising a sequence from amino acid 126 to and including 132 of SEQ ID NO:4. Antibodies useful for practicing this method are described herein and include without limitation the monoclonal antibodies produced by one or more of the hybridomas ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7); and ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7). Techniques useful for performing antibody binding studies are disclosed herein and are found in the relevant literature.

Example 7. Pharmaceutical Formulations

Antibodies specifically binding a LIV-1 polypeptide of the invention, or a fragment of the LIV-1 polypeptide, such as the ECD, which may be identified by the screening assays disclosed herein, can be administered for the treatment of tumors, including cancers, in the form of pharmaceutical compositions.

Where antibody fragments are used, the smallest inhibitory fragment which specifically binds to the binding domain of the target protein is preferred. For example, based upon the variable region sequences of an antibody, peptide molecules can be designed which retain the ability to bind the target protein sequence. Such peptides can be synthesized chemically and/or produced by recombinant DNA technology (see, e.g. Marasco *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90, 7889-7893 [1993]). If the antibody that binds a LIV-1 protein binds to an intracellular portion, and whole antibodies or fragments are used as inhibitors, internalizing the antibodies is preferred. Lipofections or liposomes can be used to deliver the antibody, or an antibody fragment, into cells.

Therapeutic formulations of the antibodies used in accordance with the present invention are prepared for storage by mixing an antibody having the desired degree of purity with optional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients or stabilizers (*Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences* 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. [1980]), in the form of lyophilized formulations or aqueous solutions. Acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers are nontoxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid and methionine; preservatives (such as octadecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride; hexamethonium chloride; benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride; phenol, butyl or benzyl alcohol; alkyl parabens such as methyl or propyl paraben; catechol; resorcinol; cyclohexanol; 3-pentanol; and m-cresol); low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine, arginine, or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugars such as sucrose, mannitol, trehalose or sorbitol; salt-forming counter-ions such as sodium; metal complexes (e.g. Zn-protein complexes); and/or non-ionic surfactants such as TWEENTM, PLURONICSTM or polyethylene glycol (PEG).

The formulation herein may also contain more than one active compound as necessary for the particular indication being treated, preferably those with complementary activities that do not adversely affect each other. For example, it may be desirable to further provide antibodies which bind to vascular endothelial factor (VEGF) in the one formulation. Alternatively, or in addition, the composition may comprise a cytotoxic agent, cytokine or growth inhibitory agent, provided that the cytotoxic agent is other than an anthracycline derivative, e.g. doxorubicin, or epirubicin. Such molecules are suitably present in combination in amounts that are effective for the purpose intended.

The active ingredients may also be entrapped in microcapsules prepared, for example, by coacervation techniques or by interfacial polymerization, for example, hydroxymethylcellulose or gelatin-microcapsules and poly-(methylmethacrylate) microcapsules, respectively, in colloidal drug delivery systems (for example, liposomes, albumin microspheres, microemulsions, nano-particles and nanocapsules) or in macroemulsions. Such techniques are disclosed in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences* 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. (1980).

The formulations to be used for *in vivo* administration must be sterile. This is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes.

Sustained-release preparations may be prepared. Suitable examples of sustained-release preparations include semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the antibody, which matrices are in the

form of shaped articles, *e.g.* films, or microcapsules. Examples of sustained-release matrices include polyesters, hydrogels (for example, poly(2-hydroxyethyl-methacrylate), or poly(vinylalcohol)), polylactides (U.S. Pat. No. 3,773,919), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and γ ethyl-L-glutamate, non-degradable ethylene-vinyl acetate, degradable lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymers such as the LUPRON DEPOTTM (injectable microspheres composed of lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymer and leuprolide acetate), and poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid. While polymers such as ethylene-vinyl acetate and lactic acid-glycolic acid enable release of molecules for over 100 days, certain hydrogels release proteins for shorter time periods. When encapsulated antibodies remain in the body for a long time, they may denature or aggregate as a result of exposure to moisture at 37°C, resulting in a loss of biological activity and possible changes in immunogenicity. Rational strategies can be devised for stabilization depending on the mechanism involved. For example, if the aggregation mechanism is discovered to be intermolecular S-S bond formation through thio-disulfide interchange, stabilization may be achieved by modifying sulfhydryl residues, lyophilizing from acidic solutions, controlling moisture content, using appropriate additives, and developing specific polymer matrix compositions.

Example 8. Articles of Manufacture

In another embodiment of the invention, an article of manufacture containing materials useful for the diagnosis or treatment of the disorders described above is provided. The article of manufacture comprises a container and a label. Suitable containers include, for example, bottles, vials, syringes, and test tubes. The containers may be formed from a variety of materials such as glass or plastic. The container holds a composition which is effective for detecting (*e.g.*, diagnosing) or treating the condition and may have a sterile access port (for example the container may be an intravenous solution bag or a vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle). The active agent in the composition is usually an anti-tumor agent capable of interfering with the activity of a gene product identified herein, *e.g.* an antibody. The label on, or associated with, the container indicates that the composition is used for diagnosing or treating the condition of choice. The article of manufacture may further comprise a second container comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable buffer, such as phosphate-buffered saline, Ringer's solution and dextrose solution. It may further include other materials desirable from a commercial and user standpoint, including other buffers, diluents, filters, needles, syringes, and package inserts with instructions for use.

Example 9. Diagnosis and Prognosis of Tumors

While cell surface proteins, such as growth receptors overexpressed in certain tumors are excellent targets for drug candidates or tumor (*e.g.* cancer) treatment, the same proteins along with secreted proteins encoded by the genes amplified in tumor cells find additional use in the diagnosis and prognosis of tumors. For example, antibodies directed against the proteins products of genes amplified in tumor cells can be used as tumor diagnostics or prognostics.

For example, antibodies, including antibody fragments, can be used to qualitatively or quantitatively detect the expression of proteins encoded by the amplified genes ("marker gene products"). The antibody preferably is equipped with a detectable, *e.g.* fluorescent label, and binding can be monitored by light microscopy, flow cytometry, fluorimetry, or other techniques known in the art. These techniques are particularly suitable, if the

amplified gene encodes a cell surface protein, e.g. a growth factor. Such binding assays are performed essentially as described herein.

In situ detection of antibody binding to the marker gene products can be performed, for example, by immunofluorescence or immunoelectron microscopy. For this purpose, a histological specimen is removed from the patient, and a labeled antibody is applied to it, preferably by overlaying the antibody on a biological sample. This procedure also allows for determining the distribution of the marker gene product in the tissue examined. It will be apparent for those skilled in the art that a wide variety of histological methods are readily available for *in situ* detection.

Example 10. Determination of LIV-1 in tissue or body fluid

Described herein are serological methods for determining the presence of LIV-1 gene product (e.g. LIV-1-164647 protein or fragments thereof) in the body fluid of a mammal, preferably a human patient potentially suffering from the growth of cells overexpressing LIV-1. The method preferably detects the presence and, optionally, quantifies, the amount of LIV-1 extracellular domain or fragments thereof in serum of such a patient, thereby providing a relatively non invasive method of detecting the overexpression of LIV-1 in a patient.

Essentially, the processes of this embodiment of the invention comprise incubating or otherwise exposing a sample of body fluid potentially containing LIV-1-164647 extracellular domain or fragments thereof, to anti-LIV-1-164647 monoclonal antibodies and detecting the presence of a reaction product. Those skilled in the art will recognize that there are many variations of these basic procedures. These include, for example, RIA, ELISA, precipitation, agglutination, complement fixation and immuno-fluorescence. In the currently preferred procedures, the monoclonal antibodies are appropriately labeled for detection. Labels useful in the practice of the invention include, but are not limited to, moieties, such as enzymes, that must be reacted or derivatized to be detected. The enzyme label can be detected by any of the currently utilized colorimetric, spectrophotometric, fluorospectrophotometric or gasometric techniques. The enzyme is combined with the antibody with bridging molecules such as carbodiimides, periodate, diisocyanates, glutaraldehyde and the like. Many enzymes which can be used in these procedures are known and can be utilized. Examples are peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, β -glucuronidase, β -D-glucosidase, β -D-galactosidase, urease, glucose oxidase plus peroxidase, galactose oxidase plus peroxidase and acid phosphatase. Fluorescent materials which may be used include, for example, fluorescein and its derivatives, rhodamine and its derivatives, auramine, dansyl, umbelliferone, luciferia, 2,3-dihydrophthalazinediones, horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, lysozyme, and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase. The antibodies may be tagged with such labels by known methods. For instance, coupling agents such as aldehydes, carbodiimides, dimaleimide, imidates, succinimides, bid-diazotized benzidine and the like may be used to tag the antibodies with the above-described fluorescent, chemiluminescent, and enzyme labels. Various labeling techniques are described in Morrison, *Methods in Enzymology* 32b:103 [1974]; Syvanen et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:3762 [1973]; and Bolton and Hunter, *Biochem J.* 133:529 [1973]. Additionally, a radiolabelled antibody can be detected by any of the currently available counting procedures. Preferred isotope labels are ^{99}Tc , ^{14}C , ^{131}I , ^{125}I , ^3H , ^{32}P , and ^{35}S .

Additionally, the following non-limiting assay is useful for determining the presence of and to quantitate the amount of specific anti-LIV-1 monoclonal antibody (preferably specific to the extracellular domain of the LIV-1-164647 gene product, or a portion of the extracellular domain) in a body fluid of a mammal. The body fluid may include, but is not limited to serum, amniotic fluid, milk, umbilical cord serum, ocular aqueous and vitreous liquids, and ocular vitreous gel.

Plate Binding Activity Assay Using Humanized Anti-LIV-1 Monoclonal Antibody. The method of assaying anti-LIV-1 antibody described herein is meant as an example of such a method and is not meant to be limiting. A standardized preparation of anti-LIV-1 antibody, preferably specific to the extracellular domain of the LIV-1-167647 gene product, controls and serum samples are diluted with Assay Diluent (PBS/0.5% BSA/0.05% Polysorbate 20/0.01% Thimerosal). The dilutions of standardized anti-LIV-1 antibody are prepared to span a range of concentrations useful for a standard curve. The samples are diluted to fall within the standard curve.

An aliquot of Coat Antigen in Coating buffer (anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody in 0.05 M sodium carbonate buffer) is added to each well of a microtiter plate and incubated at 2-8°C for 12-72 hours. The coating solution is removed and each well is washed six times with water, then blotted to remove excess water. An aliquot of Assay Diluent is added to each well and incubated for 1-2 hours at ambient temperature with agitation. The wells are washed as in the previous step. Aliquots of diluted standard, control and sample solutions are added to the wells and incubated at ambient temperature for 1 hour with agitation to allow binding of the antibody to the coating antigen. The wells are washed again with water as in previous steps.

Horse radish peroxidase-conjugate (HRP-conjugate, Goat anti-human IgG Fc conjugated to horseradish peroxidase, (Organon Teknika catalog #55253 or equivalent) is diluted with Assay Diluent to yield an appropriate optical density range between the highest and lowest standards. An aliquot of the HRP-conjugate solution is added to each well and incubated at ambient temperature for 1 hour with agitation. The wells are washed with water as in previous steps.

An aliquot of Substrate Solution (*o*-phenylenediamine (OPD) 5 mg tablet (Sigma P6912 or equivalent) in 12.5 ml 4 mM H₂O₂ in PBS) is added to each well and incubated for a sufficient period of time (approximately 8-10 minutes) in the dark at ambient temperature to allow color development. The reaction is stopped with an aliquot of 4.5 N sulfuric acid. Optical density is read at 490-492 nm for detection absorbance and 405 nm for reference absorbance. The standard curve data are plotted and the results for the controls and samples are determined from the standard curve.

Example 11. Methods of Treatment

It is contemplated that, according to the present invention, the anti-LIV-1 antibodies or other LIV-1 activity-blocking molecules may be used to treat various conditions characterized by overexpression and/or activation of the LIV-1 gene product with or without coexpression of ErbB2 above the ErbB2 expression found in healthy, nonmalignant cells. Exemplary conditions or disorders to be treated with such antibodies and other compounds, including, but not limited to, small organic and inorganic molecules, peptides, antisense molecules, etc. include benign or malignant tumors (*e.g.* breast, prostate, lung, and colon, as well as renal, liver, kidney, bladder, gastric, ovarian, colorectal, pancreatic, vulval, thyroid, hepatic carcinomas; sarcomas; glioblastomas; and various

head and neck tumors); leukemias and lymphoid malignancies; other disorders such as neuronal, glial, astrocytal, hypothalamic and other glandular, macrophagal, epithelial, stromal and blastocoelic disorders; and inflammatory, angiogenic and immunologic disorders. Where an antibody is used to treat an LIV-1 overexpression -related disorder, the antibody is preferably an anti-LIV-1-164647 antibody, more preferably a humanized antibody which
5 binds to a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence from amino acid 114 to and including amino acid 135 of SEQ ID NO:4.

The anti-tumor agents of the present invention, *e.g.* antibodies, are administered to a mammal, preferably a human, in accord with known methods, such as intravenous administration as a bolus or by continuous infusion over a period of time, by intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intracerebrospinal, subcutaneous, intra-articular,
10 intrasynovial, intrathecal, oral, topical, or inhalation routes. Intravenous administration of the antibody is preferred.

Other therapeutic regimens may be combined with the administration of the anti-cancer agents, *e.g.* antibodies of the instant invention. For example, the patient to be treated with such anti-cancer agents may also receive radiation therapy. Alternatively, or in addition, a chemotherapeutic agent may be administered to the patient. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapeutic agents may be used according to
15 manufacturers' instructions or as determined empirically by the skilled practitioner. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapy are also described in *Chemotherapy Service* Ed., M.C. Perry, Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, MD (1992). The chemotherapeutic agent may precede, or follow administration of the anti-tumor agent, *e.g.* antibody, or may be given simultaneously therewith. The antibody may be combined with an anti-oestrogen compound such as tamoxifen or an anti-progesterone such as onapristone (see, EP 616812) in dosages known for
20 such molecules.

It may be desirable to also administer antibodies against other tumor associated antigens, such as antibodies which bind to the ErbB2, EGFR, ErbB3, ErbB4, or vascular endothelial factor (VEGF). Alternatively, or in addition, two or more antibodies binding the same or two or more different antigens disclosed herein may be co-administered to the patient. Sometimes, it may be beneficial to also administer one or more cytokines to the patient.
25 In a preferred embodiment, the antibodies herein are co-administered with a growth inhibitory agent. For example, the growth inhibitory agent may be administered first, followed by an antibody of the present invention. However, simultaneous administration or administration of the antibody of the present invention first is also contemplated. Suitable dosages for the growth inhibitory agent are those presently used and may be lowered due to the combined action (synergy) of the growth inhibitory agent and the antibody herein.

Where combined administration of a chemotherapeutic agent is desired, the combined administration includes co-administration in either order, wherein preferably there is a time period while both (or all) active agents simultaneously exert their biological activities. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapeutic agents may be used according to manufacturers' instructions or as determined empirically by the skilled practitioner. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapy are also described in *Chemotherapy Service* Ed., M.C.
35 Perry, Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, MD (1992). The chemotherapeutic agent may precede, or follow administration of the antibody or may be given simultaneously therewith. The antibody may be combined with an

anti-estrogen compound such as tamoxifen or an anti-progesterone such as onapristone (see. EP 616 812) in dosages known for such molecules.

It may be desirable to also administer antibodies against other tumor associated antigens, such as antibodies which bind to vascular endothelial factor (VEGF). Alternatively, or in addition, two or more anti-LIV-1 antibodies may be co-administered to the patient. Sometimes, it may be beneficial to also administer one or more cytokines to the patient. The anti-LIV-1 antibody may be co-administered with a growth inhibitory agent. For example, the growth inhibitory agent may be administered first, followed by the anti-LIV-1 antibody. However, simultaneous administration or administration of the anti-LIV-1 antibody first is also contemplated. Suitable dosages for the growth inhibitory agent are those presently used and may be lowered due to the combined action (synergy) of the growth inhibitory agent and anti-LIV-1 antibody.

In addition to the above therapeutic regimens, the patient may be subjected to surgical removal of cancer cells and/or radiation therapy.

For example, depending on the type and severity of the disease, about 1 µg/kg to 15 mg/kg (e.g. 0.1-20mg/kg) of antibody is an initial candidate dosage for administration to the patient, whether, for example, by one or more separate administrations, or by continuous infusion. A typical daily dosage might range from about 1 µg/kg to 100 mg/kg or more, depending on the factors mentioned above. For repeated administrations over several days or longer, depending on the condition, the treatment is sustained until a desired suppression of disease symptoms occurs. However, other dosage regimens may be useful. The progress of this therapy is easily monitored by conventional techniques and assays.

20 **Example 12. Antibody Binding Studies**

The results of the gene amplification study can be further verified by antibody binding studies, in which the ability of anti-LIV-1-164647 antibodies to detect the presence of or to inhibit the effect of the LIV-1 polypeptides on tumor (cancer) cells is tested. Exemplary antibodies include polyclonal, monoclonal, humanized, bispecific, and heteroconjugate antibodies, the preparation of which will be described hereinbelow.

25 Antibody binding studies may be carried out in any known assay method, such as competitive binding assays, direct and indirect sandwich assays, and immunoprecipitation assays. Zola, *Monoclonal Antibodies: A Manual of Techniques*, pp.147-158 (CRC Press, Inc., 1987).

30 Competitive binding assays rely on the ability of a labeled standard to compete with the test sample analyte for binding with a limited amount of antibody. The amount of target protein (encoded by a gene amplified in a tumor cell) in the test sample is inversely proportional to the amount of standard that becomes bound to the antibodies. To facilitate determining the amount of standard that becomes bound, the antibodies preferably are insolubilized before or after the competition, so that the standard and analyte that are bound to the antibodies may conveniently be separated from the standard and analyte which remain unbound.

35 Sandwich assays involve the use of two antibodies, each capable of binding to a different immunogenic portion, or epitope, of the protein to be detected. In a sandwich assay, the test sample analyte is bound by a first antibody which is immobilized on a solid support, and thereafter a second antibody binds to the analyte, thus forming an insoluble three-part complex. See, e.g., US Pat No. 4,376,110. The second antibody may itself be

labeled with a detectable moiety (direct sandwich assays) or may be measured using an anti-immunoglobulin antibody that is labeled with a detectable moiety (indirect sandwich assay). For example, one type of sandwich assay is an ELISA assay, in which case the detectable moiety is an enzyme.

For immunohistochemistry, the tumor sample may be fresh or frozen or may be embedded in paraffin and fixed with a preservative such as formalin, for example.

Example 13. Cell-Based Tumor Assays

Cell-based assays and animal models for tumors (*e.g.* cancers) can be used to verify the findings of the gene amplification assay, and further understand the relationship between the genes identified herein and the development and pathogenesis of neoplastic cell growth. The role of gene products identified herein in the development and pathology of tumor or cancer can be tested by using primary tumor cells or cells lines that have been identified to amplify the genes herein. Such cells include, for example, the breast and prostate cancer cells and cell lines listed above.

In a different approach, cells of a cell type known to be involved in a particular tumor are transfected with the cDNAs herein, and the ability of these cDNAs to induce excessive growth is analyzed. Suitable cells include, for example, stable tumor cells lines such as, the B104-1-1 cell line (stable NIH-3T3 cell line transfected with the *neu* protooncogene) and *ras*-transfected NIH-3T3 cells, which can be transfected with the desired gene, and monitored for tumorigenic growth. Such transfected cell lines can then be used to test the ability of poly- or monoclonal antibodies or antibody compositions to inhibit tumorigenic cell growth by exerting cytostatic or cytotoxic activity on the growth of the transformed cells, or by mediating antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). Cells transfected with the coding sequences of the genes identified herein can further be used to identify drug candidates for the treatment of cancer.

In addition, primary cultures derived from tumors in transgenic animals (as described below) can be used in the cell-based assays herein, although stable cell lines are preferred. Techniques to derive continuous cell lines from transgenic animals are well known in the art (see, *e.g.* Small *et al.*, Mol. Cell. Biol. **5**, 642-648 [1985]).

Example 14. Animal Models

A variety of well known animal models can be used to further understand the role of the genes identified herein in the development and pathogenesis of tumors, and to test the efficacy of candidate therapeutic agents, including antibodies, and other antagonists of the native polypeptides, including small molecule antagonists. The *in vivo* nature of such models makes them particularly predictive of responses in human patients. Animal models of tumors and cancers (*e.g.* breast cancer, colon cancer, prostate cancer, lung cancer, etc.) include both non-recombinant and recombinant (transgenic) animals. Non-recombinant animal models include, for example, rodent, *e.g.*, murine models. Such models can be generated by introducing tumor cells into syngeneic mice using standard techniques, *e.g.* subcutaneous injection, tail vein injection, spleen implantation, intraperitoneal implantation, implantation under the renal capsule, or orthotopic implantation, *e.g.* colon cancer cells implanted in colonic tissue. (See, *e.g.* PCT publication No. WO 97/33551, published September 18, 1997).

Probably the most often used animal species in oncological studies are immunodeficient mice and, in particular, nude mice. The observation that the nude mouse with hypo/aplasia could successfully act as a host for

human tumor xenografts has lead to its widespread use for this purpose. The autosomal recessive *nu* gene has been introduced into a very large number of distinct congenic strains of nude mouse, including, for example, ASW, A/He, AKR, BALB/c, B10.LP, C17, C3H, C57BL, C57, CBA, DBA, DDD, I/St, NC, NFR, NFS, NFS/N, NZB, NZC, NZW, P, RIII and SJL. In addition, a wide variety of other animals with inherited immunological defects other than the nude mouse have been bred and used as recipients of tumor xenografts. For further details see, *e.g. The Nude Mouse in Oncology Research*, E. Boven and B. Winograd, eds., CRC Press, Inc., 1991.

The cells introduced into such animals can be derived from known tumor/cancer cell lines, such as, any of the above-listed tumor cell lines, and, for example, the B104-1-1 cell line (stable NIH-3T3 cell line transfected with the *neu* protooncogene); *ras*-transfected NIH-3T3 cells; Caco-2 (ATCC HTB-37); a moderately well-differentiated grade II human colon adenocarcinoma cell line, HT-29 (ATCC HTB-38), or from tumors and cancers. Samples of tumor or cancer cells can be obtained from patients undergoing surgery, using standard conditions, involving freezing and storing in liquid nitrogen (Karmali *et al.*, Br. J. Cancer **48**, 689-696 [1983]). Tumor cells can be introduced into animals, such as nude mice, by a variety of procedures. The subcutaneous (s.c.) space in mice is very suitable for tumor implantation. Tumors can be transplanted s.c. as solid blocks, as needle biopsies by use of a trochar, or as cell suspensions. For solid block or trochar implantation, tumor tissue fragments of suitable size are introduced into the s.c. space. Cell suspensions are freshly prepared from primary tumors or stable tumor cell lines, and injected subcutaneously. Tumor cells can also be injected as subdermal implants. In this location, the inoculum is deposited between the lower part of the dermal connective tissue and the s.c. tissue. Boven and Winograd (1991), *supra*.

Animal models of breast cancer can be generated, for example, by implanting rat neuroblastoma cells (from which the *neu* oncogen was initially isolated), or *neu*-transformed NIH-3T3 cells into nude mice, essentially as described by Drebin *et al.*, PNAS USA **83**, 9129-9133 (1986).

Similarly, animal models of colon cancer can be generated by passing colon cancer cells in animals, *e.g.* nude mice, leading to the appearance of tumors in these animals. An orthotopic transplant model of human colon cancer in nude mice has been described, for example, by Wang *et al.*, Cancer Research **54**, 4726-4728 (1994) and Too *et al.*, Cancer Research **55**, 681-684 (1995). This model is based on the so-called "METAMOUSE™" sold by AntiCancer, Inc. (San Diego, California).

Tumors that arise in animals can be removed and cultured *in vitro*. Cells from the *in vitro* cultures can then be passaged to animals. Such tumors can serve as targets for further testing or drug screening. Alternatively, the tumors resulting from the passage can be isolated and RNA from pre-passage cells and cells isolated after one or more rounds of passage analyzed for differential expression of genes of interest. Such passaging techniques can be performed with any known tumor or cancer cell lines.

For example, Meth A, CMS4, CMS5, CMS21, and WEHI-164 are chemically induced fibrosarcomas of BALB/c female mice (DeLeo *et al.*, J. Exp. Med. **146**, 720 [1977]), which provide a highly controllable model system for studying the anti-tumor activities of various agents (Palladino *et al.*, J. Immunol. **138**, 4023-4032 [1987]). Briefly, tumor cells are propagated *in vitro* in cell culture. Prior to injection into the animals, the cell lines

are washed and suspended in buffer, at a cell density of about 10×10^6 to 10×10^7 cells/ml. The animals are then infected subcutaneously with 10 to 100 μ l of the cell suspension, allowing one to three weeks for a tumor to appear.

In addition, the Lewis lung (3LL) carcinoma of mice, which is one of the most thoroughly studied experimental tumors, can be used as an investigational tumor model. Efficacy in this tumor model has been correlated with beneficial effects in the treatment of human patients diagnosed with small cell carcinoma of the lung (SCCL). This tumor can be introduced in normal mice upon injection of tumor fragments from an affected mouse or of cells maintained in culture (Zupi *et al.*, Br. J. Cancer 41, suppl. 4, 309 [1980]), and evidence indicates that tumors can be started from injection of even a single cell and that a very high proportion of infected tumor cells survive. For further information about this tumor model see Zacharski, Haemostasis 16, 300-320 [1986]).

One way of evaluating the efficacy of a test compound on an implanted tumor in an animal model is to measure the size of the tumor before and after treatment. Traditionally, the size of implanted tumors has been measured with a slide caliper in two or three dimensions. The measure limited to two dimensions does not accurately reflect the size of the tumor, therefore, it is usually converted into the corresponding volume by using a mathematical formula. However, the measurement of tumor size is very inaccurate. The therapeutic effects of a drug candidate can be better described as treatment-induced growth delay and specific growth delay. Another important variable in the description of tumor growth is the tumor volume doubling time. Computer programs for the calculation and description of tumor growth are also available, such as the program reported by Rygaard and Spang-Thomsen, *Proc. 6th Int. Workshop on Immune-Deficient Animals*, Wu and Sheng eds., Basel, 1989, 301. It is noted, however, that necrosis and inflammatory responses following treatment may actually result in an increase in tumor size, at least initially. Therefore, these changes need to be carefully monitored, by a combination of a morphometric method and flow cytometric analysis.

Recombinant (transgenic) animal models can be engineered by introducing the coding portion of the genes identified herein into the genome of animals of interest, using standard techniques for producing transgenic animals. Animals that can serve as a target for transgenic manipulation include, without limitation, mice, rats, rabbits, guinea pigs, sheep, goats, pigs, and non-human primates, *e.g.* baboons, chimpanzees and monkeys. Techniques known in the art to introduce a transgene into such animals include pronucleic microinjection (Hoppe and Wanger, U.S. Patent No. 4,873,191); retrovirus-mediated gene transfer into germ lines (*e.g.*, Van der Putten *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6148-615 [1985]); gene targeting in embryonic stem cells (Thompson *et al.*, Cell 56, 313-321 [1989]); electroporation of embryos (Lo, Mol. Cell. Biol. 3, 1803-1814 [1983]); sperm-mediated gene transfer (Lavitrano *et al.*, Cell 57, 717-73 [1989]). For review, see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,736,866.

For the purpose of the present invention, transgenic animals include those that carry the transgene only in part of their cells ("mosaic animals"). The transgene can be integrated either as a single transgene, or in concatamers, *e.g.*, head-to-head or head-to-tail tandems. Selective introduction of a transgene into a particular cell type is also possible by following, for example, the technique of Lasko *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89, 6232-636 (1992).

The expression of the transgene in transgenic animals can be monitored by standard techniques. For example, Southern blot analysis or PCR amplification can be used to verify the integration of the transgene. The

level of mRNA expression can then be analyzed using techniques such as *in situ* hybridization, Northern blot analysis, PCR, or immunocytochemistry. The animals are further examined for signs of tumor or cancer development.

Alternatively, "knock out" animals can be constructed which have a defective or altered gene encoding a LIV-1-164647 polypeptide identified herein, as a result of homologous recombination between the endogenous gene encoding the polypeptide and altered genomic DNA encoding the same polypeptide introduced into an embryonic cell of the animal. For example, cDNA encoding a particular LIV-1 polypeptide can be used to clone genomic DNA encoding that polypeptide in accordance with established techniques. A portion of the genomic DNA encoding a particular LIV-1 polypeptide can be deleted or replaced with another gene, such as a gene encoding a selectable marker which can be used to monitor integration. Typically, several kilobases of unaltered flanking DNA (both at the 5' and 3' ends) are included in the vector [see *e.g.*, Thomas and Capecchi, *Cell*, 51:503 (1987) for a description of homologous recombination vectors]. The vector is introduced into an embryonic stem cell line (*e.g.*, by electroporation) and cells in which the introduced DNA has homologously recombined with the endogenous DNA are selected [see *e.g.*, Li et al., *Cell*, 69:915 (1992)]. The selected cells are then injected into a blastocyst of an animal (*e.g.*, a mouse or rat) to form aggregation chimeras [see *e.g.*, Bradley, in *Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach*, E. J. Robertson, ed. (IRL, Oxford, 1987), pp. 113-152]. A chimeric embryo can then be implanted into a suitable pseudopregnant female foster animal and the embryo brought to term to create a "knock out" animal. Progeny harboring the homologously recombined DNA in their germ cells can be identified by standard techniques and used to breed animals in which all cells of the animal contain the homologously recombined DNA. Knockout animals can be characterized for instance, by their ability to defend against certain pathological conditions and by their development of pathological conditions due to absence of the LIV-1 polypeptide.

The efficacy of antibodies specifically binding the polypeptides identified herein and other drug candidates, can be tested also in the treatment of spontaneous animal tumors. A suitable target for such studies is the feline oral squamous cell carcinoma (SCC). Feline oral SCC is a highly invasive, malignant tumor that is the most common oral malignancy of cats, accounting for over 60% of the oral tumors reported in this species. It rarely metastasizes to distant sites, although this low incidence of metastasis may merely be a reflection of the short survival times for cats with this tumor. These tumors are usually not amenable to surgery, primarily because of the anatomy of the feline oral cavity. At present, there is no effective treatment for this tumor. Prior to entry into the study, each cat undergoes complete clinical examination, biopsy, and is scanned by computed tomography. Cats diagnosed with sublingual oral squamous cell tumors are excluded from the study. The tongue can become paralyzed as a result of such tumor, and even if the treatment kills the tumor, the animals may not be able to feed themselves. Each cat is treated repeatedly, over a longer period of time. Photographs of the tumors will be taken daily during the treatment period, and at each subsequent recheck. After treatment, each cat undergoes another computed tomography scan. Computed tomography scans and thoracic radiographs are evaluated every 8 weeks thereafter. The data are evaluated for differences in survival, response and toxicity as compared to control groups. Positive

response may require evidence of tumor regression, preferably with improvement of quality of life and/or increased life span.

In addition, other spontaneous animal tumors, such as fibrosarcoma, adenocarcinoma, lymphoma, chondroma, leiomyosarcoma of dogs, cats, and baboons can also be tested. Of these mammary adenocarcinoma in dogs and cats is a preferred model as its appearance and behavior are very similar to those in humans. However, the use of this model is limited by the rare occurrence of this type of tumor in animals.

Example 15. Screening Assays for Drug Candidates

Screening assays for drug candidates are designed to identify compounds that bind or complex with the polypeptides encoded by the genes identified herein, or otherwise interfere with the interaction of the encoded polypeptides with other cellular proteins. Such screening assays will include assays amenable to high-throughput screening of chemical libraries, making them particularly suitable for identifying small molecule drug candidates. Small molecules contemplated include synthetic organic or inorganic compounds, including peptides, preferably soluble peptides, (poly)peptide-immunoglobulin fusions, and, in particular, antibodies including, without limitation, poly- and monoclonal antibodies and antibody fragments, single-chain antibodies, anti-idiotypic antibodies, and chimeric or humanized versions of such antibodies or fragments, as well as human antibodies and antibody fragments. The assays can be performed in a variety of formats, including protein-protein binding assays, biochemical screening assays, immunoassays and cell based assays, which are well characterized in the art.

All assays are common in that they call for contacting the drug candidate with a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid identified herein under conditions and for a time sufficient to allow these two components to interact.

In binding assays, the interaction is binding and the complex formed can be isolated or detected in the reaction mixture. In a particular embodiment, the polypeptide encoded by the gene identified herein or the drug candidate is immobilized on a solid phase, *e.g.* on a microtiter plate, by covalent or non-covalent attachments. Non-covalent attachment generally is accomplished by coating the solid surface with a solution of the polypeptide and drying. Alternatively, an immobilized antibody, *e.g.* a monoclonal antibody, specific for the polypeptide to be immobilized can be used to anchor it to a solid surface. The assay is performed by adding the non-immobilized component, which may be labeled by a detectable label, to the immobilized component, *e.g.* the coated surface containing the anchored component. When the reaction is complete, the non-reacted components are removed, *e.g.* by washing, and complexes anchored on the solid surface are detected. When the originally non-immobilized component carries a detectable label, the detection of label immobilized on the surface indicates that complexing occurred. Where the originally non-immobilized component does not carry a label, complexing can be detected, for example, by using a labeled antibody specifically binding the immobilized complex.

If the candidate compound interacts with but does not bind to a particular LIV-1 polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid sequence described herein, its interaction with that polypeptide can be assayed by methods well known for detecting protein-protein interactions. Such assays include traditional approaches, such as, cross-linking, co-immunoprecipitation, and co-purification through gradients or chromatographic columns. In addition, protein-protein interactions can be monitored by using a yeast-based genetic system described by Fields and co-workers [Fields and Song, *Nature (London)* 340, 245-246 (1989); Chien *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88, 9578-

9582 (1991)) as disclosed by Chevray and Nathans [Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89, 5789-5793 (1991)]. Many transcriptional activators, such as yeast GAL4, consist of two physically discrete modular domains, one acting as the DNA-binding domain, while the other one functioning as the transcription activation domain. The yeast expression system described in the foregoing publications (generally referred to as the "two-hybrid system") takes advantage of this property, and employs two hybrid proteins, one in which the target protein is fused to the DNA-binding domain of GAL4, and another, in which candidate activating proteins are fused to the activation domain. The expression of a GAL1-*lacZ* reporter gene under control of a GAL4-activated promoter depends on reconstitution of GAL4 activity via protein-protein interaction. Colonies containing interacting polypeptides are detected with a chromogenic substrate for β -galactosidase. A complete kit (MATCHMAKERTM) for identifying protein-protein interactions between two specific proteins using the two-hybrid technique is commercially available from Clontech. This system can also be extended to map protein domains involved in specific protein interactions as well as to pinpoint amino acid residues that are crucial for these interactions.

Compounds that interfere with the interaction of a LIV-1-encoding gene identified herein and other intra- or extracellular components can be tested as follows: usually a reaction mixture is prepared containing the product of the amplified gene and the intra- or extracellular component under conditions and for a time allowing for the interaction and binding of the two products. To test the ability of a test compound to inhibit binding, the reaction is run in the absence and in the presence of the test compound. In addition, a placebo may be added to a third reaction mixture, to serve as positive control. The binding (complex formation) between the test compound and the intra- or extracellular component present in the mixture is monitored as described hereinabove. The formation of a complex in the control reaction(s) but not in the reaction mixture containing the test compound indicates that the test compound interferes with the interaction of the test compound and its reaction partner.

Example 16. Other Compositions and Methods for the Treatment of Tumors

The compositions useful in the treatment of tumors associated with the amplification of the genes identified herein include, without limitation, antibodies, small organic and inorganic molecules, peptides, phosphopeptides, antisense and ribozyme molecules, triple helix molecules, etc. that inhibit the expression and/or activity of the target gene product.

For example, antisense RNA and RNA molecule act to directly block the translation of mRNA by hybridizing to targeted mRNA and preventing protein translation. When antisense DNA is used, oligodeoxyribonucleotides derived from the translation initiation site, *e.g.* between about -10 and +10 positions of the target gene nucleotide sequence, are preferred.

Ribozymes are enzymatic RNA molecules capable of catalyzing the specific cleavage of RNA. Ribozymes act by sequence-specific hybridization to the complementary target RNA, followed by endonucleolytic cleavage. Specific ribozyme cleavage sites within a potential RNA target can be identified by known techniques. For further details see, *e.g.* Rossi, Current Biology 4, 469-471 (1994), and PCT publication No. WO 97/33551 (published September 18, 1997).

Nucleic acid molecules in triple helix formation used to inhibit transcription should be single-stranded and composed of deoxynucleotides. The base composition of these oligonucleotides is designed such that it promotes

P1803R1-1

triple helix formation via Hoogsteen base pairing rules, which generally require sizeable stretches of purines or pyrimidines on one strand of a duplex. For further details see, e.g. PCT publication No. WO 97/33551, *supra*

These molecules can be identified by any or any combination of the screening assays discussed hereinabove and/or by any other screening techniques well known for those skilled in the art.

5

Deposit of Material

The following material has been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA 20110-2209, USA (ATCC):

	Material	ATCC Dep. No.	Deposit Date
10	Plasmid:		
	DNA164647 1803-1	PTA-1534	March 21, 2000
	Hybridomas:		
	LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10	PTA-2961	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4	PTA-2962	January 23, 2001
15	LIV-1.2983.3G9 1D4.1D7	PTA-2963	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1	PTA-2964	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6 1D7	PTA-2960	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2987 1D8.1C11.2B7	PTA-2959	January 23, 2001
	LIV-1.2988 1A7.1F2.1H7	PTA-2965	January 23, 2001

20

This deposit was made under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the purpose of Patent Procedure and the Regulations thereunder (Budapest Treaty). This assures maintenance of a viable culture of the deposit for 30 years from the date of deposit. The deposit will be made available by ATCC under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and subject to an agreement between

25 Genentech, Inc. and ATCC, which assures permanent and unrestricted availability of the progeny of the culture of the deposit to the public upon issuance of the pertinent U.S. patent or upon laying open to the public of any U.S. or foreign patent application, whichever comes first, and assures availability of the progeny to one determined by the U.S. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to be entitled thereto according to 35 U.S.C. § 122 and the Commissioner's rules pursuant thereto (including 37 CFR § 1.14 with particular reference to 886 OG 638)

30

The assignee of the present application has agreed that if a culture of the materials on deposit should die or be lost or destroyed when cultivated under suitable conditions, the materials will be promptly replaced on notification with another of the same. Availability of the deposited material is not to be construed as a license to practice the invention in contravention of the rights granted under the authority of any government in accordance with its patent laws.

35

The foregoing written specification is considered to be sufficient to enable one skilled in the art to practice the invention. The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the construct deposited, since the deposited embodiment is intended as a single illustration of certain aspects of the invention and any constructs that are

functionally equivalent are within the scope of the this invention. The deposit of material herein does not constitute an admission that the written description herein contained is inadequate to enable the practice of any aspect of the invention, including the best mode thereof, nor is it to be construed as limiting the scope of the claims to the specific illustrations that it represents. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and
5 described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and fall within the scope of the appended claims. The disclosures of all citations in the specification are expressly incorporated herein by reference.

What is claimed is:

CLAIMS

1. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a sequence having at least 65% homology to a sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence.
2. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the homology is at least 75%.
3. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the homology is at least 85%.
4. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the homology is at least 90%.
5. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the homology is at least 96%.
6. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 comprising the sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence.
7. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 comprising SEQ ID NO:3.
8. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 comprising a sequence from nucleotide 446 to and including nucleotide 463 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence.
9. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an antigenic polypeptide.
10. The isolated nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the sequence encodes an extracellular domain.
11. An isolated polypeptide comprising a sequence having at least 65% homology to SEQ ID NO:19.
12. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the homology is at least 75%.
13. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the homology is at least 85%.
14. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the homology is at least 90%.
15. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the homology is at least 96%.

16. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11 comprising SEQ ID NO:19.
17. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11 comprising a sequence having at least 50% homology to SEQ ID NO:17.
18. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11 comprising SEQ ID NO:17.
19. An isolated polypeptide comprising a sequence having at least 20% homology to SEQ ID NO:18.
20. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11 comprising SEQ ID NO:4.
21. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the polypeptide is antigenic.
22. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the sequence comprises a portion of an extracellular domain.
23. The isolated polypeptide of claim 11, wherein the polypeptide is aqueous soluble.
24. An isolated polypeptide having at least 98% homology to the sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4.
25. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10) binds.
26. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4) binds.
27. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7) binds.

28. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1) binds.
29. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7) binds.
30. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7) binds.
31. An isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which the antibody produced by hybridoma cell line deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Number ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7) binds.
32. A monoclonal antibody that binds a polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide comprises a sequence that is at least 80% homologous to the sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4.
33. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 98%.
34. A monoclonal antibody that binds a polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide comprises a sequence that is at least 65% homologous to SEQ ID NO:19.
35. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 75%.
36. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 85%.
37. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 90%.
38. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the homology is at least 96%.

39. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the polypeptide comprises SEQ ID NO:19.
40. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the polypeptide comprises SEQ ID NO:17.
41. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is a LIV-1-164647 antagonist.
42. The monoclonal antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody inhibits proliferation of tumor cells.
43. The monoclonal antibody of claim 42, wherein the tumors cells are selected from the group consisting of breast, lung, prostate, colon, ovary, uterus, kidney, gastric, and salivary gland carcinomas, or other tumor cell types expressing the LIV-1-164647 protein.
44. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 42, wherein the antibody inhibits *in vitro* proliferation of tumor cells that overexpress LIV-1.
45. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, which antibody is a murine monoclonal antibody.
46. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, which antibody is a murine-human hybrid antibody.
47. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, wherein the antibody competes for binding to the ligand binding site of a ligand of the LIV-1 protein.
48. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, wherein the antibody reduces expression LIV-1.
49. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, wherein the antibody activates complement.
50. The monoclonal antibody as in claim 32, wherein the antibody mediates antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity.
51. A monoclonal antibody that binds to an epitope, wherein the epitope comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 65% homology to SEQ ID NO:19.
52. The monoclonal antibody of claim 49, wherein the epitope comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 80% homology to SEQ ID NO:17.
53. The monoclonal antibody of claim 52, wherein the epitope comprises SEQ ID NO:17.

54. A monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope as the epitope to which the monoclonal antibody produced by a hybridoma cell line binds, wherein the hybridoma cell line is selected from the group consisting of hybridoma cell lines deposited under American Type Culture Collection Accession Numbers ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7).
55. An immunotoxin which is a conjugate of a cytotoxic moiety and the monoclonal antibody of claim 32.
56. A hybridoma producing the monoclonal antibody of claim 32.
57. A hybridoma selected from the group consisting of ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7).
58. An assay for detecting a tumor, the method comprising:
- (a) exposing a sample from a mammal to an antibody that specifically binds a polypeptide comprising a sequence having at least 80% homologous to a sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4; and
 - (b) determining the extent of binding to a polypeptide in the sample.
59. The assay of claim 58, wherein the polypeptide in the sample is on a cell from the mammal.
60. The assay of claim 58, wherein the sample is body fluid from the mammal and the polypeptide is a soluble polypeptide.
61. The assay as in claim 58, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody.
62. The assay as in claim 58, wherein the assay is performed *in vitro* and the assay is an ELISA assay.
63. The assay as in claim 59, wherein the cell is a plurality of cells which remain within the body of a mammal, the antibody is a plurality of antibodies which are tagged with a radioactive isotope and administered to the mammal, and the extent of binding of the antibodies to the cells is observed by external scanning for radioactivity.

64. The assay as in claim 58, wherein the assay further comprises anti-ErbB2 antibodies tagged with a second radioactive isotope and administered to the mammal, and the extent of binding of the antibodies to the cells by the tagged anti-ErbB2 antibodies to the cells is observed by external scanning for radioactivity.
65. A method of inhibiting the growth of tumor cells, the method comprising:
administering to a mammal a therapeutically effective amount of an antibody capable of binding to an amino acid sequence having at least 80% homology to a sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4, which antibody inhibits proliferation of LIV-1-164647-expressing cells.
66. The method of claim 65, wherein the antibodies activate complement.
67. The method of claim 65, wherein the antibodies mediate antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity.
68. The method of claim 65, wherein the antibodies are monoclonal antibodies.
69. The method of claim 65, wherein the tumor cells comprise a carcinoma selected from breast, lung, prostate, colon, ovary, uterus, kidney, gastric, and salivary gland carcinomas, or other tumor cell types expressing the LIV-1-164647 protein.
70. The method of claim 69, wherein the tumor cells are breast tissue cells.
71. The method of claim 69, wherein the mammal is a human.
72. The method of claim 65, wherein the method further comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a cytotoxic factor.
73. The method of claim 72, wherein the antibodies and cytotoxic factor are administered simultaneously.
74. The method of claim 72, wherein the antibody is administered to the patient before the cytotoxic agent.
75. The method of claim 72, wherein the cytotoxic agent is administered before the antibody.
76. The method of claim 72, wherein the cytotoxic agent is conjugated to the antibody.

77. A composition comprising an antibody that binds specifically to an amino acid sequence having at least 80% homologous to a sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
78. A composition comprising an antibody and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody produced by a hybridoma cell line selected from the group consisting of ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2945.2G1.1C7.2F10); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2982.4A12.1E8.1C4); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2983.3G9.1D4.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2984.6D6.1H10.2C1); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2985.4F3.2D6.1D7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2987.1D8.1C11.2B7); ATCC _____ (LIV-1.2988.1A7.1F2.1H7).
79. The composition of claim 77, further comprising a cytotoxic factor.
80. A method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising detecting the level of expression of a nucleic acid sequence comprising a sequence having at least 65% homology to a sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence in a test sample obtained from the mammal, and in a control sample, wherein a higher expression level in the test sample indicates the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test sample was obtained.
81. A method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising:
(a) contacting an antibody with a test sample obtained from the mammal; and
(b) detecting the formation of a complex between the antibody and a polypeptide of the test sample, wherein the antibody binds the polypeptide, the polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 80% homology to the sequence from amino acid 1 to and including amino acid 327 of SEQ ID NO:4.
82. The method of claim 80, wherein said test sample is obtained from an individual suspected to have neoplastic cell growth or proliferation.
83. The method of claim 81, wherein the test sample is obtained from an individual suspected to have neoplastic cell growth or proliferation.
84. An article of manufacture comprising:
a container; and
a composition of claim 77 contained within the container.
85. An article of manufacture comprising:

- a container; and
a composition of claim 78 contained with the container.
86. An article of manufacture, comprising:
a container;
a label on the container; and
the composition of claim 77, wherein the composition is effective for inhibiting the growth of tumor cells, and the label on the container indicates that the composition can be used for treating conditions characterized by overexpression of a LIV-1-164647 polypeptide.
87. An article of manufacture, comprising:
a container;
a label on the container; and
the composition of claim 78, wherein the composition is effective for inhibiting the growth of tumor cells, and the label on the container indicates that the composition can be used for treating conditions characterized by overexpression of a LIV-1-164647 polypeptide.
88. A method for identifying a compound capable of inhibiting the expression or activity of a LIV-1-164647 polypeptide, comprising contacting a candidate compound with a polypeptide comprising a sequence having at least 65% homology to SEQ ID NO:19.
89. The method of claim 88 wherein the candidate compound or the polypeptide is immobilized on a solid support.
90. The method of claim 89 wherein the non-immobilized component carries a detectable label.
91. A host cell comprising a nucleic acid sequence having at least 65% nucleic acid sequence homology to the sequence from nucleotide 412 to and including nucleotide 477 of SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary sequence.
92. The host cell of claim 91, wherein the cell is a Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell.
93. The host cell of claim 91, wherein the cell is an *E. coli*.
94. The host cell of claim 91, wherein the cell is a yeast cell.
95. The host cell of claim 91, wherein the cell is an insect cell.

96. The antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is a chimeric antibody.
97. The antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is a humanized antibody.
98. The antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is a human antibody.
99. The antibody of claim 32, wherein the antibody is an antibody fragment selected from the group consisting of Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂, Fv fragments, diabodies, single chain antibodies, and multispecific antibodies.
100. A host cell which produces the antibody of claim 32, wherein the host cell is selected from the group consisting of a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell, *E. coli*, yeast cell, and insect cell.

1 / 26

CTCGTGCCGA ATTCGGCAGC AGACCGCGTG TTCGCGCCTG GTAGAGATTT 50
CTCGAAGACA CCAGTGGGCC CGTGTGGAAC CAAACCTGCG CGCGTGGCCG 100
GGCCGTGGGA CAACGAGGCC GCGGAGACGA AGGCGCAATG GCGAGGAAGT 150
TATCTGTAAT CTTGATCCTG ACCTTTGCCC TCTCTGTCAC AAATCCCCTT 200
CATGAATAA AAGCAGCTGC TTTCCCCCAG ACCACTGAGA AAATTAGTCC 250
GAATTGGGAA TCTGGCATT A TGTTGACTT GGCAATTTCC ACACGGCAAT 300
ATCATCTACA ACAGCTTTTC TACCGCTATG GAGAAAATAA TTCTTTGTCA 350
GTTGAAGGGT TCAGAAAATT ACTTCAAAAT ATAGGCATAG ATAAGATTAA 400
AAGAATCCAT ATACACCATG ACCACGACCA TCACTCAGAC CACGAGCATC 450
ACTCAGACCA TGAGCGTCAC TCAGACCATG AGCATCACTC AGACCACGAG 500
CATCACTCTG ACCATAATCA TGCTGCTTCT GGTA AAAATA AGCGAAAAGC 550
TCTTTGCCCC GACCATGACT CAGATAGTTC AGGTAAAGAT CCTAGAAACA 600
GCCAGGGGAA AGGAGCTCAC CGACCAGAAC ATGCCAGTGG TAGAAGGAAT 650
GTCAAGGACA GTGTTAGTGC TAGTGAAGTG ACCTCAACTG TGTACAACAC 700
TGTCTCTGAA GGAAC TCACT TTCTAGAGAC AATAGAGACT CCAAGACCTG 750
GAAACTCTT CCCC AAAGAT GTAAGCAGCT CCACTCCACC CAGTGT CACA 800
TCAAAGAGCC GGGTGAGCCG GCTGGCTGGT AGGAAAACAA ATGAATCTGT 850
GAGTGAGCCC CGAAAAGGCT TTATGTATTC CAGAAACACA AATGAAAATC 900
CTCAGGAGTG TTTCAATGCA TCAAAGCTAC TGACATCTCA TGGCATGGGC 950
ATCCAGGTTT CGCTGAATGC AACAGAGTTC AACTATCTCT GTCCAGCCAT 1000
CATCAACCAA ATTGATGCTA GATCTTGCT GATTCATACA AGTGAAAAGA 1050
AGGCTGAAAT CCCTCCAAAG ACCTATTCAT TACAAATAGC CTGGGTTGGT 1100
GGTTTTATAG CCATTTCCAT CATCAGTTTC CTGTCTCTGC TGGGGGTTAT 1150
CTTAGTGCTT CTCATGAATC GGGTGTTTTT CAAATTTCTC CTGAGTTTCC 1200
TTGTGGCACT GGCCGTTGGG ACTTTGAGTG GTGATGCTTT TTTACACCTT 1250
CTTCCACATT CTCATGCAAG TCACCACCAT AGTCATAGCC ATGAAGAACC 1300
AGCAATGGAA ATGAAAAGAG GACCACTTTT CAGTCATCTG TCTTCTCAA 1350
ACATAGAAGA AAGTGCCTAT TTTGATTCCA CGTGGAAGGG TCTAACAGCT 1400
CTAGGAGGCC TGTATTTTCA GTTTCTTGTT GAACATGTCC TCACATTGAT 1450
CAAACAATTT AAAGATAAGA AGAAAAAGAA TCAGAAGAAA CCTGAAAATG 1500
ATGATGATGT GGAGATTAAG AAGCAGTTGT CCAAGTATGA ATCTCAACTT 1550
TCAACAAATG AGGAGAAAGT AGATACAGAT GATCGAACTG AAGGCTATTT 1600
ACGAGCAGAC TCACAAGAGC CCTCCCCTT TGATTCTCAG CAGCCTGCAG 1650
TCTTGGAAGA AGAAGAGGTC ATGATAGCTC ATGCTCATCC ACAGGAAGTC 1700
TACAATGAAT ATGTACCCAG AGGGTGCAAG AATAAATGCC ATTCACATTT 1750
CCACGATACA CTCGGCCAGT CAGACGATCT CATTCACCAC CATCATGACT 1800
ACCATCATAT TCTCCATCAT CACCACCACC AAAACCACCA TCCTCACAGT 1850
CACAGCCAGC GCTACTCTCG GGAGGAGCTG AAAGATGCCG GCGTCGCCAC 1900
TTTGGCCTGG ATGGTGATAA TGGGTGATGG CCTGCACAA TTCAGCGATG 1950
GCCTAGCAAT TGGTGCTGCT TTTACTGAAG GCTTATCAAG TGGTTTAAGT 2000
ACTTCTGTTG CTGTGTTCTG TCATGAGTTG CCTCATGAAT TAGGTGACTT 2050
TGCTGTTCTA CTAAAGGCTG GCATGACCGT TAAGCAGGCT GTCCTTTATA 2100

FIG. 1A-1

2 / 26

```
ATGCATTGTC AGCCATGCTG GCGTATCTTG GAATGGCAAC AGGAATTTTC 2150
ATTGGTCATT ATGCTGAAAA TGTTTCTATG TGGATATTTG CACTTACTGC 2200
TGGCTTATTC ATGTATGTTG CTCTGGTTGA TATGGTACCT GAAATGCTGC 2250
ACAATGATGC TAGTGACCAT GGATGTAGCC GCTGGGGGTA TTTCTTTTTTA 2300
CAGAATGCTG GGATGCTTTT GGGTTTTTGA ATTATGTTAC TTATTCCATA 2350
TTTGAACATA AAATCGTGTT CGTATAAATT TCTAGTTAAG GTTTAAATGC 2400
TAGAGTAGCT TAAAAAGTTG TCATAGTTTC AGTAGGTCAT AGGGAGATGA 2450
GTTTGTATGC TGTACTATGC AGCGTTTAAA GTTAGTGGGT TTTGTGATTT 2500
TTGTATTGAA TATTGCTGTC TGTTACAAAG TCAGTTAAAG GTACGTTTTTA 2550
ATATTTAAGT TATTCTATCT TGGAGATAAA ATCTGTATGT GCAATTCACC 2600
GGTATTACCA GTTTATTATG TAAACAAGAG ATTTGGCATG ACATGTTCTG 2650
TATGTTTCAG GGAAAAATGT CTTTAATGCT TTTTCAAGAA CTAACACAGT 2700
TATTCCTATA CTGGATTTTA GGTCTCTGAA GAACTGCTGG TGTTTAGGAA 2750
TAAGAATGTG CATGAAGCCT AAAATACCAA GAAAGCTTAT ACTGAATTTA 2800
AGCAAAGAAA TAAAGGAGAA AAGAGAAGAA TCTGAGAATT GGGGAGGCAT 2850
AGATTCTTAT AAAAATCACA AAATTTGTTG TAAATTAGAG GGGAGAAATT 2900
TAGAATTAAG TATAAAAAGG CAGAATTAGT ATAGAGTACA TTCATTAAAC 2950
ATTTTTGTCA GGATTATTTT CCGTAAAAAC GTAGTGAGCA CTCTCATATA 3000
CTAATTAGTG TACATTTAAC TTTGTATAAT ACAGAAATCT AAATATATTT 3050
AATGAATTCA AGCAATATAC ACTTGACCAA GAAATTGGAA TTTCAAAATG 3100
TTCGTGCGGG TTATATACCA GATGAGTACA GTGAGTAGTT TATGTATCAC 3150
CAGACTGGGT TATTGCCAAG TTATATATCA CAAAAGCTG TATGACTGGA 3200
TGTTCTGGTT ACCTGGTTTA CAAAATTATC AGAGTAGTAA AACTTTGATA 3250
TATATGAGGA TATTAAACT ACACTAAGTA TCATTTGATT CGATTCAGAA 3300
AGTACTTTGA TATCTCTCAG TGCTTCAGTG CTATCATTGT GAGCAATTGT 3350
CTTTATATAC GGTACTGTAG CCATACTAGG CCTGTCTGTG GCATTCTCTA 3400
GATGTTTCTT TTTTACACAA TAAATTCCTT ATATCAGCTT GAAAAAAAAA 3450
AAAAAAAAA A 3461 (SEQ ID NO:1)
```

FIG. 1A-2

3 / 26

```

Met Ala Arg Lys Leu Ser Val Ile Leu Ile Leu Thr Phe Ala Leu
  1              5              10              15
Ser Val Thr Asn Pro Leu His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ala Ala Phe Pro
              20              25              30
Gln Thr Thr Glu Lys Ile Ser Pro Asn Trp Glu Ser Gly Ile Asn
              35              40              45
Val Asp Leu Ala Ile Ser Thr Arg Gln Tyr His Leu Gln Gln Leu
              50              55              60
Phe Tyr Arg Tyr Gly Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Ser Val Glu Gly Phe
              65              70              75
Arg Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Ile Gly Ile Asp Lys Ile Lys Arg Ile
              80              85              90
His Ile His His Asp His Asp His His Ser Asp His Glu His His
              95              100             105
Ser Asp His Glu Arg His Ser Asp His Glu His His Ser Asp His
              110             115             120
Glu His His Ser Asp His Asn His Ala Ala Ser Gly Lys Asn Lys
              125             130             135
Arg Lys Ala Leu Cys Pro Asp His Asp Ser Asp Ser Ser Gly Lys
              140             145             150
Asp Pro Arg Asn Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Ala His Arg Pro Glu His
              155             160             165
Ala Ser Gly Arg Arg Asn Val Lys Asp Ser Val Ser Ala Ser Glu
              170             175             180
Val Thr Ser Thr Val Tyr Asn Thr Val Ser Glu Gly Thr His Phe
              185             190             195
Leu Glu Thr Ile Glu Thr Pro Arg Pro Gly Lys Leu Phe Pro Lys
              200             205             210
Asp Val Ser Ser Ser Thr Pro Pro Ser Val Thr Ser Lys Ser Arg
              215             220             225
Val Ser Arg Leu Ala Gly Arg Lys Thr Asn Glu Ser Val Ser Glu
              230             235             240
Pro Arg Lys Gly Phe Met Tyr Ser Arg Asn Thr Asn Glu Asn Pro
              245             250             255

```

FIG. 1B-1

4 / 26

<u>Gln</u>	<u>Glu</u>	<u>Cys</u>	<u>Phe</u>	<u>Asn</u>	<u>Ala</u>	<u>Ser</u>	<u>Lys</u>	<u>Leu</u>	<u>Leu</u>	<u>Thr</u>	<u>Ser</u>	<u>His</u>	<u>Gly</u>	<u>Met</u>	260	265	270
<u>Gly</u>	<u>Ile</u>	<u>Gln</u>	<u>Val</u>	<u>Pro</u>	<u>Leu</u>	<u>Asn</u>	<u>Ala</u>	<u>Thr</u>	<u>Glu</u>	<u>Phe</u>	<u>Asn</u>	<u>Tyr</u>	<u>Leu</u>	<u>Cys</u>	275	280	285
<u>Pro</u>	<u>Ala</u>	<u>Ile</u>	<u>Ile</u>	<u>Asn</u>	<u>Gln</u>	<u>Ile</u>	<u>Asp</u>	<u>Ala</u>	<u>Arg</u>	<u>Ser</u>	<u>Cys</u>	<u>Leu</u>	<u>Ile</u>	<u>His</u>	290	295	300
<u>Thr</u>	<u>Ser</u>	<u>Glu</u>	<u>Lys</u>	<u>Lys</u>	<u>Ala</u>	<u>Glu</u>	<u>Ile</u>	<u>Pro</u>	<u>Pro</u>	<u>Lys</u>	<u>Thr</u>	<u>Tyr</u>	<u>Ser</u>	<u>Leu</u>	305	310	315
Gln	Ile	Ala	Trp	Val	Gly	Gly	Phe	Ile	Ala	Ile	Ser	Ile	Ile	Ser	320	325	330
Phe	Leu	Ser	Leu	Leu	Gly	Val	Ile	Leu	Val	Pro	Leu	Met	Asn	Arg	335	340	345
Val	Phe	Phe	Lys	Phe	Leu	Leu	Ser	Phe	Leu	Val	Ala	Leu	Ala	Val	350	355	360
Gly	Thr	Leu	Ser	Gly	Asp	Ala	Phe	Leu	His	Leu	Leu	Pro	His	Ser	365	370	375
His	Ala	Ser	His	His	His	Ser	His	Ser	His	Glu	Glu	Pro	Ala	Met	380	385	390
Glu	Met	Lys	Arg	Gly	Pro	Leu	Phe	Ser	His	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gln	Asn	395	400	405
Ile	Glu	Glu	Ser	Ala	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Ser	Thr	Trp	Lys	Gly	Leu	Thr	410	415	420
Ala	Leu	Gly	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Phe	Met	Phe	Leu	Val	Glu	His	Val	Leu	425	430	435
Thr	Leu	Ile	Lys	Gln	Phe	Lys	Asp	Lys	Lys	Lys	Lys	Asn	Gln	Lys	440	445	450
Lys	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asp	Asp	Asp	Val	Glu	Ile	Lys	Lys	Gln	Leu	Ser	455	460	465
Lys	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Gln	Leu	Ser	Thr	Asn	Glu	Glu	Lys	Val	Asp	Thr	470	475	480
Asp	Asp	Arg	Thr	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Arg	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gln	Glu	Pro	485	490	495
Ser	His	Phe	Asp	Ser	Gln	Gln	Pro	Ala	Val	Leu	Glu	Glu	Glu	Glu	500	505	510

FIG. 1B-2

5 / 26

Val	Met	Ile	Ala	His	Ala	His	Pro	Gln	Glu	Val	Tyr	Asn	Glu	Tyr	515	520	525
Val	Pro	Arg	Gly	Cys	Lys	Asn	Lys	Cys	His	Ser	His	Phe	His	Asp	530	535	540
Thr	Leu	Gly	Gln	Ser	Asp	Asp	Leu	Ile	His	His	His	His	Asp	Tyr	545	550	555
His	His	Ile	Leu	His	His	His	His	His	Gln	Asn	His	His	Pro	His	560	565	570
Ser	His	Ser	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Glu	Glu	Leu	Lys	Asp	Ala	Gly	575	580	585
Val	Ala	Thr	Leu	Ala	Trp	Met	Val	Ile	Met	Gly	Asp	Gly	Leu	His	590	595	600
Asn	Phe	Ser	Asp	Gly	Leu	Ala	Ile	Gly	Ala	Ala	Phe	Thr	Glu	Gly	605	610	615
Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Thr	Ser	Val	Ala	Val	Phe	Cys	His	Glu	620	625	630
Leu	Pro	His	Glu	Leu	Gly	Asp	Phe	Ala	Val	Leu	Leu	Lys	Ala	Gly	635	640	645
Met	Thr	Val	Lys	Gln	Ala	Val	Leu	Tyr	Asn	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala	Met	650	655	660
Leu	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Gly	Met	Ala	Thr	Gly	Ile	Phe	Ile	Gly	His	Tyr	665	670	675
Ala	Glu	Asn	Val	Ser	Met	Trp	Ile	Phe	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ala	Gly	Leu	680	685	690
Phe	Met	Tyr	Val	Ala	Leu	Val	Asp	Met	Val	Pro	Glu	Met	Leu	His	695	700	705
Asn	Asp	Ala	Ser	Asp	His	Gly	Cys	Ser	Arg	Trp	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Phe	710	715	720
Leu	Gln	Asn	Ala	Gly	Met	Leu	Leu	Gly	Phe	Gly	Ile	Met	Leu	Leu	725	730	735
Ile	Pro	Tyr	Leu	Asn	Ile	Lys	Ser	Cys	Ser	Tyr	Lys	Phe	Leu	Val	740	745	750

Lys Val (SEQ ID NO:2)

FIG._1B-3

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

6 / 26

TTTTTTTTTG ATATAAGGAA TTTATTGTGT AAAAAAGAAA CATCTAGAGA 50
ATGCCACAGA CAGGCCTAGT ATGGCTACAG TACCGTATAT AAAAGACAAT 100
TGCTCACAAAT GATAGCACTG AAGCACTGAG AGATATCAAA GTACTTTCTG 150
AATCGAATCA AATGATACTT AGTGTAGTTT TAATATCCTC ATATATATCA 200
AAGTTTTACT ACTCTGATAA TTTTGTA AAC CAGGGTAACC AGGANCATCC 250
AGTCATACAG CTTTTGGGTG ATATATAACT TGGGCAATAA CCCAGTCTGG 300
GTGATACNTA AANCTACTCA CTGTACTCAT CTGGGTATAT ACCCGCACGG 350
ANCATTTTGG AAATTCCCAA TTTCTTGGGT CAGGTGATAT A 391

(SEQ ID NO:5)

FIG._1C

	10	20	30	40	50
ss.DNA164647	CCGGCCGTGTGGAACCAACCTGCGCGCTGGCCGGCCGCTGGGACAACGAGGCC				
ss.DNA164647	60 GCGGAGACGAAGGCGCAATGGCGAGGAAGTTATCTGTAATCTTGATCCTGACCTTTGCCC	70 80 90 100 110			
ss.DNA164647	120 TCTCTGTCAAAATCCCCCTTCATGAACATAAAGCAGCTGCTTTCCCCCAGACCCTGAGA	130 140 150 160 170			
ss.DNA164647	180 AAATTAGTCCGAATTGGGAATCTGGCAATTAATGTGACTTGGCAATTTCCACACGGCAAT	190 200 210 220 230			
ss.DNA164647	240 ATCATCTACAACAGCTTTTCTACCGCTATGGAGAAAAATAATTCTTTGTCAGTTGAAGGGT	250 260 270 280 290			
ss.DNA164647	300 TCAGAAAAATTACTTCAAAATATAGGCATAGATAAGATTAAAAGAAATCCATATACACCATG	310 320 330 340 350			
ss.DNA164647	360 ACCACGACCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCAGACCATGAGCGTCACTCAGACCATG	370 380 390 400 410			
ss.DNA164647	420 AGCATCACTCAGACCACGAGCATCACTCTGACCATGATCATCACTCCCACCATAATCATG	430 440 450 460 470			
ss.DNA164647	480 CTGCTTCTGGTAAAAATAAGCGAAAAAGCTCTTTGCCCCAGACCATGACTCAGATAGTTTCTAG	490 500 510 520 530			
ss.DNA164647	540 GTAAAGATCCTAGAAACAGCCAGGGGAAAGGAGCTCACCCGACCAGAACATGCCAGTGGTA	550 560 570 580 590			
ss.DNA164647	600 GAAGGAATGTCAAGGACAGTGTAGTGCTAGTGAAGTGACCTCAACTGTGTACAACACTG	610 620 630 640 650			
ss.DNA164647	660 TCTCTGAAGGAACTCACTTTCTAGAGACAATAGAGACTCCAAGACCTGGAAAACTCTTCC	670 680 690 700 710			
ss.DNA164647	720 CCAAAGATGTAAGCAGCTCCACTCCACCCAGTGTACATCAAAAGAGCCGGGTGAGCCGGG	730 740 750 760 770			

FIG.-2A-1

ss.DNA164647	780	790	800	810	820	830
	TGGCTGGTAGGAAAACAAATGAATCTGTGAGTGGCCCCGAAAAGGCTTTATGTATTCCA					
ss.DNA164647	840	850	860	870	880	890
	GAAACACAAATGAAAATCCTCAGGAGTGTTCATGTCATCAAAGCTACTGACATCTCATG					
ss.DNA164647	900	910	920	930	940	950
	GCATGGGCATCCAGGTTCCGCTGAATGCAACAGAGTTCAACTATCTCTGTCCAGCCATCA					
ss.DNA164647	960	970	980	990	1000	1010
	TCAACCAAATTGATGCTAGATCTTGTCTGATTCTACAAGTGAAAAGAGGCTGAAAATCC					
ss.DNA164647	1020	1030	1040	1050	1060	1070
	CTCCAAAGACCTATTCTATTACAAATAGCCCTGGGTGGTGTATAGCCATTTCCCATCA					
ss.DNA164647	1080	1090	1100	1110	1120	1130
	TCAGTTTCCCTGTCTGTCTGGGGTTATCTTAGTGCCCTCTCATGAATCGGGTGTTTTCA					
ss.DNA164647	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180	1190
	AATTTCTCCTGAGTTTCCTTGTGGCAGTGGCCGTGGGACTTTGAGTGGTGATGCTTTT					
ss.DNA164647	1200	1210	1220	1230	1240	1250
	TACACCTTCTTCCACATTCTCATGCAAGTCACCACCATAGTCATAGCCATGAAGAACCAG					
ss.DNA164647	1260	1270	1280	1290	1300	1310
	CAATGGAAATGAAAAGAGGACCACCTTTTCAGTCATCTGTCTTCTCAAAACATAGAAGAAA					
ss.DNA164647	1320	1330	1340	1350	1360	1370
	GTGCCATTTTGATTCACGTGGAAGGGTCTAACAGCTCTAGGAGGCCCTGTATTTCATGT					
ss.DNA164647	1380	1390	1400	1410	1420	1430
	TTCTTGTTGAACATGTCCCTCACATTGATCAAAACAATTTAAAGATAAGAAGAAAAGAATC					
ss.DNA164647	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480	1490
	AGAAGAAACCTGAAAATGATGATGTGGAGATTAAAGAAGCAGTTGTCCCAAGTATGAAT					
ss.DNA164647	1500	1510	1520	1530	1540	1550
	CTCAACTTTCAACAAATGAGGAGAAAGTAGATACAGATGATCGAACTGAAGGCTATTAC					

FIG.-2A-2

ss.DNA164647	1560	1570	1580	1590	1600	1610
	GAGCAGACTCACAAGAGGCCCTCCCACTTTGATTCTCAGCAGCCTGCAGTCTTGGAAAGAG					
ss.DNA164647	1620	1630	1640	1650	1660	1670
	AAGAGGTCATGATAGCTCATGCTCATCCACAGGAAGTCTACAATGAATATGTACCCAGAG					
ss.DNA164647	1680	1690	1700	1710	1720	1730
	GGTGCAAGAAATAATGCCATTTCACATTTCCACGATACACTCGGCCAGTCAGACGATCTCA					
ss.DNA164647	1740	1750	1760	1770	1780	1790
	TTCAACCACCATCATGACTACCATCATATTTCTCCATCATCACCACCACCAAAAACCAACCATC					
ss.DNA164647	1800	1810	1820	1830	1840	1850
	CTCACAGTCACAGCCAGCGCTACTCTCGGGAGGAGCTGAAAAGATGCCCGCGTCGCCACTT					
ss.DNA164647	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910
	TGGCCTGGATGGTGATAAATGGGTGATGGCCCTGCACAAATTTTCAGCGATGGCCTAGCAATTG					
ss.DNA164647	1920	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970
	GTGCTGCTTTTACTGAAGGCTTATCAAGTGGTTAAGTACTTCTGTGTGCTGTCTCTGTC					
ss.DNA164647	1980	1990	2000	2010	2020	2030
	ATGAGTTGCCCTCATGAATTAGGTGACTTTGCTGTTCTACTAAAGGCTGACATGACCCGTTA					
ss.DNA164647	2040	2050	2060	2070	2080	2090
	AGCAGGCTGTCCCTTATAATGCATTTGTCAGCCATGCTGGCGTATCTTGGAATGGCAACAG					
ss.DNA164647	2100	2110	2120	2130	2140	2150
	GAATTTTCATTGGTCATTATGCTGAAAAATGTTTCTATGTGGATATTGCACTTACTGCTG					
ss.DNA164647	2160	2170	2180	2190	2200	2210
	GCTTATTCATGTATGTTGCTCTGTTGATATGGTACCTGAAATGCTGCACAAATGATGCTA					
ss.DNA164647	2220	2230	2240	2250	2260	2270
	GTGACCATGGATGTAGCCGCTGGGGTATTCTTTTACAGAATGCTGGGATGCTTTTGG					
ss.DNA164647	2280	2290	2300	2310	2320	2330
	GTTTTGGAAATTATGTTACTTATTTCCTATTTGAACATATAAATCGTGTTCGTATAAATT					

FIG.-2A-3

FIG. 2A-4

11 / 26

Met	Ala	Arg	Lys	Leu	Ser	Val	Ile	Leu	Ile	Leu	Thr	Phe	Ala	Leu	1	5	10	15
Ser	Val	Thr	Asn	Pro	Leu	His	Glu	Leu	Lys	Ala	Ala	Ala	Phe	Pro	20	25	30	
Gln	Thr	Thr	Glu	Lys	Ile	Ser	Pro	Asn	Trp	Glu	Ser	Gly	Ile	Asn	35	40	45	
Val	Asp	Leu	Ala	Ile	Ser	Thr	Arg	Gln	Tyr	His	Leu	Gln	Gln	Leu	50	55	60	
Phe	Tyr	Arg	Tyr	Gly	Glu	Asn	Asn	Ser	Leu	Ser	Val	Glu	Gly	Phe	65	70	75	
Arg	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gln	Asn	Ile	Gly	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Arg	Ile	80	85	90	
His	Ile	His	His	Asp	His	Asp	His	His	Ser	Asp	His	Glu	His	His	95	100	105	
Ser	Asp	His	Glu	Arg	His	Ser	Asp	His	Glu	His	His	Ser	Asp	His	110	115	120	
Glu	His	His	Ser	Asp	His	Asp	His	His	Ser	His	His	Asn	His	Ala	125	130	135	
Ala	Ser	Gly	Lys	Asn	Lys	Arg	Lys	Ala	Leu	Cys	Pro	Asp	His	Asp	140	145	150	
Ser	Asp	Ser	Ser	Gly	Lys	Asp	Pro	Arg	Asn	Ser	Gln	Gly	Lys	Gly	155	160	165	
Ala	His	Arg	Pro	Glu	His	Ala	Ser	Gly	Arg	Arg	Asn	Val	Lys	Asp	170	175	180	
Ser	Val	Ser	Ala	Ser	Glu	Val	Thr	Ser	Thr	Val	Tyr	Asn	Thr	Val	185	190	195	
Ser	Glu	Gly	Thr	His	Phe	Leu	Glu	Thr	Ile	Glu	Thr	Pro	Arg	Pro	200	205	210	
Gly	Lys	Leu	Phe	Pro	Lys	Asp	Val	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Pro	Pro	Ser	215	220	225	
Val	Thr	Ser	Lys	Ser	Arg	Val	Ser	Arg	Leu	Ala	Gly	Arg	Lys	Thr	230	235	240	
Asn	Glu	Ser	Val	Ser	Glu	Pro	Arg	Lys	Gly	Phe	Met	Tyr	Ser	Arg	245	250	255	

FIG._2B-1

12 / 26

Asn	Thr	Asn	Glu	Asn	Pro	Gln	Glu	Cys	Phe	Asn	Ala	Ser	Lys	Leu	
				260					265					270	
Leu	Thr	Ser	His	Gly	Met	Gly	Ile	Gln	Val	Pro	Leu	Asn	Ala	Thr	
				275					280					285	
Glu	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Cys	Pro	Ala	Ile	Ile	Asn	Gln	Ile	Asp	Ala	
				290					295					300	
Arg	Ser	Cys	Leu	Ile	His	Thr	Ser	Glu	Lys	Lys	Ala	Glu	Ile	Pro	
				305					310					315	
Pro	Lys	Thr	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Gln	Ile	Ala	Trp	Val	Gly	Gly	Phe	Ile	
				320					325					330	
Ala	Ile	Ser	Ile	Ile	Ser	Phe	Leu	Ser	Leu	Leu	Gly	Val	Ile	Leu	
				335					340					345	
Val	Pro	Leu	Met	Asn	Arg	Val	Phe	Phe	Lys	Phe	Leu	Leu	Ser	Phe	
				350					355					360	
Leu	Val	Ala	Leu	Ala	Val	Gly	Thr	Leu	Ser	Gly	Asp	Ala	Phe	Leu	
				365					370					375	
His	Leu	Leu	Pro	His	Ser	His	Ala	Ser	His	His	His	Ser	His	Ser	
				380					385					390	
His	Glu	Glu	Pro	Ala	Met	Glu	Met	Lys	Arg	Gly	Pro	Leu	Phe	Ser	
				395					400					405	
His	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gln	Asn	Ile	Glu	Glu	Ser	Ala	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Ser	
				410					415					420	
Thr	Trp	Lys	Gly	Leu	Thr	Ala	Leu	Gly	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Phe	Met	Phe	
				425					430					435	
Leu	Val	Glu	His	Val	Leu	Thr	Leu	Ile	Lys	Gln	Phe	Lys	Asp	Lys	
				440					445					450	
Lys	Lys	Lys	Asn	Gln	Lys	Lys	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asp	Asp	Asp	Val	Glu	
				455					460					465	
Ile	Lys	Lys	Gln	Leu	Ser	Lys	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Gln	Leu	Ser	Thr	Asn	
				470					475					480	
Glu	Glu	Lys	Val	Asp	Thr	Asp	Asp	Arg	Thr	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Arg	
				485					490					495	
Ala	Asp	Ser	Gln	Glu	Pro	Ser	His	Phe	Asp	Ser	Gln	Gln	Pro	Ala	
				500					505					510	

FIG._2B-2

13 / 26

Val	Leu	Glu	Glu	Glu	Glu	Val	Met	Ile	Ala	His	Ala	His	Pro	Gln	515	520	525
Glu	Val	Tyr	Asn	Glu	Tyr	Val	Pro	Arg	Gly	Cys	Lys	Asn	Lys	Cys	530	535	540
His	Ser	His	Phe	His	Asp	Thr	Leu	Gly	Gln	Ser	Asp	Asp	Leu	Ile	545	550	555
His	His	His	His	Asp	Tyr	His	His	Ile	Leu	His	His	His	His	His	560	565	570
Gln	Asn	His	His	Pro	His	Ser	His	Ser	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Glu	575	580	585
Glu	Leu	Lys	Asp	Ala	Gly	Val	Ala	Thr	Leu	Ala	Trp	Met	Val	Ile	590	595	600
Met	Gly	Asp	Gly	Leu	His	Asn	Phe	Ser	Asp	Gly	Leu	Ala	Ile	Gly	605	610	615
Ala	Ala	Phe	Thr	Glu	Gly	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Thr	Ser	Val	620	625	630
Ala	Val	Phe	Cys	His	Glu	Leu	Pro	His	Glu	Leu	Gly	Asp	Phe	Ala	635	640	645
Val	Leu	Leu	Lys	Ala	Asp	Met	Thr	Val	Lys	Gln	Ala	Val	Leu	Tyr	650	655	660
Asn	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala	Met	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Gly	Met	Ala	Thr	Gly	665	670	675
Ile	Phe	Ile	Gly	His	Tyr	Ala	Glu	Asn	Val	Ser	Met	Trp	Ile	Phe	680	685	690
Ala	Leu	Thr	Ala	Gly	Leu	Phe	Met	Tyr	Val	Ala	Leu	Val	Asp	Met	695	700	705
Val	Pro	Glu	Met	Leu	His	Asn	Asp	Ala	Ser	Asp	His	Gly	Cys	Ser	710	715	720
Arg	Trp	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Phe	Leu	Gln	Asn	Ala	Gly	Met	Leu	Leu	Gly	725	730	735
Phe	Gly	Ile	Met	Leu	Leu	Ile	Ser	Ile	Phe	Glu	His	Lys	Ile	Val	740	745	750
Phe	Arg	Ile	Asn	Phe											755		

(SEQ ID NO:4)

FIG. 2B-3

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

14 / 26

```
ss.u41060      CTCGTGCCGAATTCGGCACGAGACCGCGTGTTCGCGCCTGGTAGAGATTCTCGAAGACA
                10      20      30      40      50      60
ss.DNA164647   CCGGCCGTGTGGAACCAACCTGCGCGCGTGGCCGGCCGTGGGACAACGAGGCC
                *      *      *      *      *      *
ss.u41060      CCAAGTGGGCCCCGTGTGGAACCAACCTGCGCGCGTGGCCGGCCGTGGGACAACGAGGCC
                70      80      90      100     110     120
ss.DNA164647   GCGGAGACGAAAGCGCAATGGCGAGGAAGTTATCTGTAATCTTGATCCTGACCTTTGCCCC
                60      70      80      90      100     110
ss.u41060      GCGGAGACGAAAGCGCAATGGCGAGGAAGTTATCTGTAATCTTGATCCTGACCTTTGCCCC
                130     140     150     160     170     180
ss.DNA164647   TCTCTGTCACAAAATCCCCCTTCATGAACATAAAGCAGCTGCTTTCCCCCAGACCACTGAGA
                120     130     140     150     160     170
ss.u41060      TCTCTGTCACAAAATCCCCCTTCATGAACATAAAGCAGCTGCTTTCCCCCAGACCACTGAGA
                190     200     210     220     230     240
ss.DNA164647   AAATTAGTCCGGAATTGGGAAATCTGGCATTAAATGTTGACTTGGCAATTTCACACGGCAAT
                180     190     200     210     220     230
ss.u41060      AAATTAGTCCGGAATTGGGAAATCTGGCATTAAATGTTGACTTGGCAATTTCACACGGCAAT
                250     260     270     280     290     300
ss.DNA164647   ATCATCTACAACAGCTTTTCTACCGCTATGGAGAAAATAATCTTTGTCAAGTTGAAGGGT
                240     250     260     270     280     290
ss.u41060      ATCATCTACAACAGCTTTTCTACCGCTATGGAGAAAATAATCTTTGTCAAGTTGAAGGGT
                310     320     330     340     350     360
ss.DNA164647   TCAGAAAAATTACTTCAAAAATATAGGCATAGATAAGATTAAAAAGAAATCCATATACACCATG
                300     310     320     330     340     350
ss.u41060      TCAGAAAAATTACTTCAAAAATATAGGCATAGATAAGATTAAAAAGAAATCCATATACACCATG
                370     380     390     400     410     420
```

FIG.--3A-1

15 / 26

ss.DNA164647	360	370	380	390	400	410
	ACCACGACCATCACTCAGACACGAGCATCACTCAGACCATGAGCGTCACTCAGACCATG					
ss.u41060	430	440	450	460	470	480
	ACCACGACCATCACTCAGACACGAGCATCACTCAGACCATGAGCGTCACTCAGACCATG					
ss.DNA164647	420	430	440	450	460	470
	AGCATCACTCAGACACGAGCATCACTCTGACCATGATCATCACTCCACCATCAATCATG					
ss.u41060	490	500	510			520
	AGCATCACTCAGACACGAGCATCACTCTG-----ACCATCAATCATG					
ss.DNA164647	480	490	500	510	520	530
	CTGCTTCTGGTAAATAAGCGAAAGCTCTTTGCCCGAGACCATGACTCAGATAGTTCAG					
ss.u41060	530	540	550	560	570	580
	CTGCTTCTGGTAAATAAGCGAAAGCTCTTTGCCCGAGACCATGACTCAGATAGTTCAG					
ss.DNA164647	540	550	560	570	580	590
	GTAAGATCCTTAGAAACAGCCAGGGGAAAGGAGCTCACCGACCAAGACATGCCAGTGGTA					
ss.u41060	590	600	610	620	630	640
	GTAAGATCCTTAGAAACAGCCAGGGGAAAGGAGCTCACCGACCAAGACATGCCAGTGGTA					
ss.DNA164647	600	610	620	630	640	650
	GAAGGAATGTCAAGGACAGTGTTAGTGTAGTGAAGTGACCTCAACTGTGTACAACACTG					
ss.u41060	650	660	670	680	690	700
	GAAGGAATGTCAAGGACAGTGTTAGTGTAGTGAAGTGACCTCAACTGTGTACAACACTG					
ss.DNA164647	660	670	680	690	700	710
	TCTCTGAAGGAACCTCACTTTCTAGAGACAATAGAGACTCCAAGACCTGGAAAACTCTTCC					
ss.u41060	710	720	730	740	750	760
	TCTCTGAAGGAACCTCACTTTCTAGAGACAATAGAGACTCCAAGACCTGGAAAACTCTTCC					

FIG.-3A-2

16 / 26

```
ss.DNA164647      720      730      740      750      760      770
CAAAGATGTAAGCAGCTCCACTCCACCAGTGTCACATCAAAGAGCCGGGTGAGCCGGC
*****
CCAAGATGTAAGCAGCTCCACTCCACCAGTGTCACATCAAAGAGCCGGGTGAGCCGGC
770      780      790      800      810      820

ss.DNA164647      780      790      800      810      820      830
TGGCTGGTAGGAAACAATGAATCTGTGAGTGAGCCCGGAAAGGCTTTATGTATTCCA
*****
TGGCTGGTAGGAAACAATGAATCTGTGAGTGAGCCCGGAAAGGCTTTATGTATTCCA
830      840      850      860      870      880

ss.DNA164647      840      850      860      870      880      890
GAAACACAAATGAAATCCCTCAGGAGTGTTTCAATGCATCAAAGCTACTGACATCTCATG
*****
GAAACACAAATGAAATCCCTCAGGAGTGTTTCAATGCATCAAAGCTACTGACATCTCATG
890      900      910      920      930      940

ss.DNA164647      900      910      920      930      940      950
GCATGGGCATCCAGGTTCCGGTGAATGCAACAGAGTTCAACTATCTCTGTCCAGCCATCA
*****
GCATGGGCATCCAGGTTCCGGTGAATGCAACAGAGTTCAACTATCTCTGTCCAGCCATCA
950      960      970      980      990      1000

ss.DNA164647      960      970      980      990      1000      1010
TCAACCAAATTGATGCTAGATCTTGCTGTGATTTCATACAAAGTGAAGAAGGCTGAAATCC
*****
TCAACCAAATTGATGCTAGATCTTGCTGTGATTTCATACAAAGTGAAGAAGGCTGAAATCC
1010      1020      1030      1040      1050      1060

ss.DNA164647      1020      1030      1040      1050      1060      1070
CTCCAAAGACCTATTTCATTACAAATAGCCTGGGTGGTGGTTTATAGCCATTTCATCA
*****
CTCCAAAGACCTATTTCATTACAAATAGCCTGGGTGGTGGTTTATAGCCATTTCATCA
1070      1080      1090      1100      1110      1120
```

FIG.-3A-3

17 / 26

ss.DNA164647	1080	1090	1100	1110	1120	1130
ss.u41060	1130	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180
	TCAGTTTCCTGTCCTCTGCTGGGGTTATCTTAGTGCCTCTCATGAATCGGGTGTTTTCA					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
	TCAGTTTCCTGTCCTCTGCTGGGGTTATCTTAGTGCCTCTCATGAATCGGGTGTTTTCA					
	1190	1200	1210	1220	1230	1240
	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180	1190
ss.DNA164647	1140	1150	1160	1170	1180	1190
ss.u41060	1190	1200	1210	1220	1230	1240
	AATTTCTCCTGAGTTTCCTTGTGGCACTGGCCGTTGGGACTTTGAGTGGTGATGCTTTT					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
	AATTTCTCCTGAGTTTCCTTGTGGCACTGGCCGTTGGGACTTTGAGTGGTGATGCTTTT					
	1250	1260	1270	1280	1290	1300
ss.DNA164647	1200	1210	1220	1230	1240	1250
ss.u41060	1250	1260	1270	1280	1290	1300
	TACACCTTCTTCCACATTCTCATGCAAGTCACCACTAGTCATAGCCATGAAGAACCAG					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
	TACACCTTCTTCCACATTCTCATGCAAGTCACCACTAGTCATAGCCATGAAGAACCAG					
	1310	1320	1330	1340	1350	1360
ss.DNA164647	1260	1270	1280	1290	1300	1310
ss.u41060	1310	1320	1330	1340	1350	1360
	CAATGGAAATGAAAGAGGACCACCTTTTCAGTCATCTGTCTTCTCAAAACATAGAAGAAA					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
	CAATGGAAATGAAAGAGGACCACCTTTTCAGTCATCTGTCTTCTCAAAACATAGAAGAAA					
	1370	1380	1390	1400	1410	1420
ss.DNA164647	1320	1330	1340	1350	1360	1370
ss.u41060	1370	1380	1390	1400	1410	1420
	GTGCCATTTTGTGATTCCACGTTGGAAGGGTCTAACAGCTCTAGGAGGCCCTGTATTCATGT					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
	GTGCCATTTTGTGATTCCACGTTGGAAGGGTCTAACAGCTCTAGGAGGCCCTGTATTCATGT					
	1430	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480
ss.DNA164647	1380	1390	1400	1410	1420	1430
ss.u41060	1430	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480
	TTCTTGTGTAACATGTCTCTCACATTGATCAACAATTTAAAGATAAGAAGAAAAAGATC					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
	TTCTTGTGTAACATGTCTCTCACATTGATCAACAATTTAAAGATAAGAAGAAAAAGATC					

FIG.-3A-4

ss.DNA164647	1440	1450	1460	1470	1480	1490
	AGAAAGAACCTGAAATGATGATGTGGAGATTAAGAAGCAGTTGTCCCAAGTATGAAT					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	1490	1500	1510	1520	1530	1540
	AGAAGAAACCTGAAATGATGATGTGGAGATTAAGAAGCAGTTGTCCCAAGTATGAAT					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.DNA164647	1500	1510	1520	1530	1540	1550
	CTCAACTTTCAACAATGAGGAGAAAGTAGATACAGATGATCGAACTGAAGGCTATTAC					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	1550	1560	1570	1580	1590	1600
	CTCAACTTTCAACAATGAGGAGAAAGTAGATACAGATGATCGAACTGAAGGCTATTAC					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.DNA164647	1560	1570	1580	1590	1600	1610
	GAGCAGACTCACAAAGAGCCCTCCCACTTTGATTCTCAGCAGCCTGCAGTCTTGGAGAAG					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	1610	1620	1630	1640	1650	1660
	GAGCAGACTCACAAAGAGCCCTCCCACTTTGATTCTCAGCAGCCTGCAGTCTTGGAGAAG					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.DNA164647	1620	1630	1640	1650	1660	1670
	AAGAGGTCATGATAGCTCATGCTCATCCACAGGAAGTCTACAATGAATATGTACCCAGAG					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	1670	1680	1690	1700	1710	1720
	AAGAGGTCATGATAGCTCATGCTCATCCACAGGAAGTCTACAATGAATATGTACCCAGAG					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.DNA164647	1680	1690	1700	1710	1720	1730
	GGTGCAAGAATAAATGCCATTTCACATTTCCACGATACACTCGGCCAGTCAGACGATCTCA					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	1730	1740	1750	1760	1770	1780
	GGTGCAAGAATAAATGCCATTTCACATTTCCACGATACACTCGGCCAGTCAGACGATCTCA					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.DNA164647	1740	1750	1760	1770	1780	1790
	TTCAACCACCATCATGACTACCATCATATTTCTCCATCATCACCACCAAAACCCCATC					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	1790	1800	1810	1820	1830	1840
	TTCAACCACCATCATGACTACCATCATATTTCTCCATCATCACCACCAAAACCCCATC					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****

FIG._3A-5

19 / 26

ss.DNA164647	1800	1810	1820	1830	1840	1850
	CTCACAGTCACAGCCAGCGCTACTCTCGGGAGGAGCTGAAAGATGCCGGCGTCGCCACTT					
ss.u41060	1850	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900
	CTCACAGTCACAGCCAGCGCTACTCTCGGGAGGAGCTGAAAGATGCCGGCGTCGCCACTT					
ss.DNA164647	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910
	TGGCCTGGATGGTGATAAATGGGTGATGGCCTGCACAAATTCAGCGATGGCCCTAGCAATTG					
ss.u41060	1910	1920	1930	1940	1950	1960
	TGGCCTGGATGGTGATAAATGGGTGATGGCCTGCACAAATTCAGCGATGGCCCTAGCAATTG					
ss.DNA164647	1920	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970
	GTGCTGCTTTTACTGAAGGCTTATCAAGTGGTTTAAAGTACTTCTGTGCTGTGTTCTGTGTC					
ss.u41060	1970	1980	1990	2000	2010	2020
	GTGCTGCTTTTACTGAAGGCTTATCAAGTGGTTTAAAGTACTTCTGTGCTGTGTTCTGTGTC					
ss.DNA164647	1980	1990	2000	2010	2020	2030
	ATGAGTTGCCCTCATGAATTAGGTGACTTTGCTGTTCTACTAAAGGCTGACATGACCCGTTA					
ss.u41060	2030	2040	2050	2060	2070	2080
	ATGAGTTGCCCTCATGAATTAGGTGACTTTGCTGTTCTACTAAAGGCTGACATGACCCGTTA					
ss.DNA164647	2040	2050	2060	2070	2080	2090
	AGCAGGCTGTCCTTTATAATGCATTGTCAAGCCATGCTGGCGTATCTTGGAAATGGCAACAG					
ss.u41060	2090	2100	2110	2120	2130	2140
	AGCAGGCTGTCCTTTATAATGCATTGTCAAGCCATGCTGGCGTATCTTGGAAATGGCAACAG					
ss.DNA164647	2100	2110	2120	2130	2140	2150
	GAATTTTCATTGGTCAATTATGCTGAAATGTTTCTATGTGGATATTTGCACCTTACTGCTG					
ss.u41060	2150	2160	2170	2180	2190	2200
	GAATTTTCATTGGTCAATTATGCTGAAATGTTTCTATGTGGATATTTGCACCTTACTGCTG					

FIG.-3A-6

20 / 26

ss.DNA164647	2160	2170	2180	2190	2200	2210
	GCTTATTCATGTATGTTGCTCTGTTGATATGGTACCTGAAATGCTGCACAATGATGCTA					
ss.u41060	2210	2220	2230	2240	2250	2260
	GCTTATTCATGTATGTTGCTCTGTTGATATGGTACCTGAAATGCTGCACAATGATGCTA					
ss.DNA164647	2220	2230	2240	2250	2260	2270
	GTGACCAATGGATGTAGCCGCTGGGGTATTCTTTTACAGAAATGCTGGGATGCTTTTGG					
ss.u41060	2270	2280	2290	2300	2310	2320
	GTGACCAATGGATGTAGCCGCTGGGGTATTCTTTTACAGAAATGCTGGGATGCTTTTGG					
ss.DNA164647	2280	2290	2300	2310	2320	2330
	GTTTGGAAATTATGTTACTTATTCCCATATTTGAACATAAAATCGTGTTCGTATAAAAT					
ss.u41060	2330	2340	2350	2360	2370	2380
	GTTTGGAAATTATGTTACTTA-TTCCCATATTTGAACATAAAATCGTG-TTCGTATAAAAT					
ss.DNA164647	2340	2350	2360	2370	2380	2390
	TCTAGTTAAGGTTTAAATGCTAGAGTAGCTTAAAGTTGTCATAGTTTCAGTAGGTCAT					
ss.u41060	2390	2400	2410	2420	2430	2440
	TCTAGTTAAGGTTTAAATGCTAGAGTAGCTTAAAGTTGTCATAGTTTCAGTAGGTCAT					
ss.DNA164647	2400	2410	2420	2430	2440	2450
	AGGAGATGAGTTTGTATGCTGTACTATGCAGCGTTTAAAGTTAGTGGGTTTGTGATTT					
ss.u41060	2450	2460	2470	2480	2490	2500
	AGGAGATGAGTTTGTATGCTGTACTATGCAGCGTTTAAAGTTAGTGGGTTTGTGATTT					
ss.DNA164647	2460	2470	2480	2490	2500	2510
	TTGTATTGAATATTGCTGTCTGTTACAAAGTCAGTTAAAGGTACGTTTAAATATTAAAGT					
ss.u41060	2510	2520	2530	2540	2550	2560
	TTGTATTGAATATTGCTGTCTGTTACAAAGTCAGTTAAAGGTACGTTTAAATATTAAAGT					

FIG._3A-7

21 / 26

ss.DNA164647	2520	2530	2540	2550	2560	2570
	TATTCATCTTGGAGATAAAATCTGTATGTGCAATTCACCGGTATTACCAAGTTTATTATG					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	TATTCATCTTGGAGATAAAATCTGTATGTGCAATTCACCGGTATTACCAAGTTTATTATG					
	2570	2580	2590	2600	2610	2620
ss.DNA164647	2580	2590	2600	2610	2620	2630
	TAAACAAGAGATTGGGCATGACATGTTCTGTATGTTTCAGGGAAAAATGCTTTAATGCT					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	TAAACAAGAGATTGGGCATGACATGTTCTGTATGTTTCAGGGAAAAATGCTTTAATGCT					
	2630	2640	2650	2660	2670	2680
ss.DNA164647	2640	2650	2660	2670	2680	2690
	TTTTCAGGAACATAACACAGTTATTCCCTATACTGGATTTTAGGTCTCTGAAGAAGCTGCTGG					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	TTTTCAGGAACATAACACAGTTATTCCCTATACTGGATTTTAGGTCTCTGAAGAAGCTGCTGG					
	2690	2700	2710	2720	2730	2740
ss.DNA164647	2700	2710	2720	2730	2740	2750
	TGTTTAGGAATAAAGAATGTGCATGAAGCCCTAAAAATACCAAGAAAGCTTATACTGAATTTA					
	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
ss.u41060	TGTTTAGGAATAAAGAATGTGCATGAAGCCCTAAAAATACCAAGAAAGCTTATACTGAATTTA					
	2750	2760	2770	2780	2790	2800
ss.DNA164647	2760	2770				
	AGCAAAAAAATAAAGGAGAAAAAGAGAAGAATCTGAGAATTGGGAGGCATAGATCTTAT					
	*****	***	***	*	***	
ss.u41060	AGCAAAAGAAAATAAAGGAGAAAAAGAGAAGAATCTGAGAATTGGGAGGCATAGATCTTAT					
	2810	2820	2830	2840	2850	2860
ss.u41060	AAAAATCACAAAATTTGTTGTAAATTAGAGGGGAGAAAATTTAGAATTAAGTATAAAAAGG					
	2870	2880	2890	2900	2910	2920

FIG.-3A-8

22 / 26

ss.u41060 CAGAATTAGTATAGAGTACATTTCATTAAACATTTTGTGTCAGGATTTATTTCCCGTAAAAAC
2930 2940 2950 2960 2970 2980

ss.u41060 GTAGTGAGCACCTCTCATATATACTAATAATTAGTGTACATTTAACTTTGTATAATACAGAAATCT
2990 3000 3010 3020 3030 3040

ss.u41060 AAATATATTTAATGAATTCAAGCAATATACACTTGACCAAGAAATTTGGAATTTCAAAATG
3050 3060 3070 3080 3090 3100

ss.u41060 TTCGTGCGGGTTATATACCAAGATGAGTACAGTGAGTAGTTTATGTATCACCAGACTGGGT
3110 3120 3130 3140 3150 3160

ss.u41060 TATTGCCAAGTTATATATCACCAAAAGCTGTATGACTGGATGTTCTGGTTACCTGGTTTA
3170 3180 3190 3200 3210 3220

ss.u41060 CAAAATTATCAGAGTAGTAAAACTTTGATATATATGAGGATATTAAACTACACTAAGTA
3230 3240 3250 3260 3270 3280

ss.u41060 TCATTTGATTCGATTTCAGAAAGTACTTTTGATATCTCTCAGTGCTTCAGTGCTATCATTGT
3290 3300 3310 3320 3330 3340

ss.u41060 GAGCAATTGTCTTTATATACGGTACTGTAGCCATACCTAGGCCCTGTCTGTGGCATCTCTTA
3350 3360 3370 3380 3390 3400

ss.u41060 GATGTTTCTTTTACACAAATAAATTCCTTATATCAGCTTGAAAAAATAAAAAAAAAAAAA
3410 3420 3430 3440 3450 3460

ss.u41060 A (SEQ ID NO:1)

FIG._3A-9

p1.164647	10	20	30	40	50	60
	MARKLSVILILTFALSVTNPLHELKAAAFQOTTEKISPWNWESGINVDLAISTROYHLQQL					
p1.H00961	10	20	30	40	50	60
	MARKLSVILILTFALSVTNPLHELKAAAFQOTTEKISPWNWESGINVDLAISTROYHLQQL					
p1.164647	70	80	90	100	110	120
	FYRYGENNSLSVEGFRKLLQNIQIDIKIRIHHDHSDHEHSDHERHSDHEHSDH					
p1.H00961	70	80	90	100	110	120
	FYRYGENNSLSVEGFRKLLQNIQIDIKIRIHHDHSDHEHSDHERHSDHEHSDH					
p1.164647	130	140	150	160	170	180
	EHHSDDHSHHSHHAAASGKNRKRKALCPDHDSDSSGKDPNRSQKGAHRPEHASGRRNVKD					
p1.H00961	130	140	150	160	170	180
	EHHSDDHSHHSHHAAASGKNRKRKALCPDHDSDSSGKDPNRSQKGAHRPEHASGRRNVKD					
p1.164647	190	200	210	220	230	240
	SVSASEVTSTVYNTVSEGTHTFLETETPRPGKLPKDVSSSTPPSVTSKSRVSLAGRKT					
p1.H00961	180	190	200	210	220	230
	SVSASEVTSTVYNTVSEGTHTFLETETPRPGKLPKDVSSSTPPSVTSKSRVSLAGRKT					
p1.164647	250	260	270	280	290	300
	NESVSEPRKGFMYSRNTNENPQECFNASKLLTSHGMGIQVPLNATEFNLYLCPAIIQIDA					
p1.H00961	240	250	260	270	280	290
	NESVSEPRKGFMYSRNTNENPQECFNASKLLTSHGMGIQVPLNATEFNLYLCPAIIQIDA					
p1.164647	310	320	330	340	350	360
	RSCLIHITSEKKAIEIPPKTYSLQIAWVGGFIAISIIISFLSLLGVILVPLMNRVFFKFLLSF					
p1.H00961	300	310	320	330	340	350
	RSCLIHITSEKKAIEIPPKTYSLQIAWVGGFIAISIIISFLSLLGVILVPLMNRVFFKFLLSF					
p1.164647	370	380	390	400	410	420
	LVALAVGTLSGDAFLHLLPHSHASHHSHSHEEPAMEMKRGPLFSLSSQNIIEESAYFDS					
p1.H00961	360	370	380	390	400	410
	LVALAVGTLSGDAFLHLLPHSHASHHSHSHEEPAMEMKRGPLFSLSSQNIIEESAYFDS					

FIG._4-1

24 / 26

p1.164647	430	440	450	460	470	480
	TWKGLTALGGLYFMFLVEHVLTLIKQFKDKKKKNQKKPENDDDDVEIKKQLSKYESQLSTN					

p1.H00961	420	430	440	450	460	470
	TWKGLTALGGLYFMFLVEHVLTLIKQFKDKKKKNQKKPENDDDDVEIKKQLSKYESQLSTN					

p1.164647	490	500	510	520	530	540
	EEKVDTDDRTEGYLRADSQEPHFDSQQPAVLEEEVMIHAHAHPQEVYNEYVPRGCKNKC					

p1.H00961	480	490	500	510	520	530
	EEKVDTDDRTEGYLRADSQEPHFDSQQPAVLEEEVMIHAHAHPQEVYNEYVPRGCKNKC					

p1.164647	550	560	570	580	590	600
	HSFHDTLGSQDDLIHHHHDYHHILHHHHQNHHPHSHSQRYRSREELKDAGVATLAWMVI					

p1.H00961	540	550	560	570	580	590
	HSFHDTLGSQDDLIHHHHDYHHILHHHHQNHHPHSHSQRYRSREELKDAGVATLAWMVI					

p1.164647	610	620	630	640	650	660
	MGDGLHNFSGDGLAIGAAFTGSLSSGLSTSVAVFCHLPHLPGDFAVLLKADMTVKQAVLY					

p1.H00961	600	610	620	630	640	650
	MGDGLHNFSGDGLAIGAAFTGSLSSGLSTSVAVFCHLPHLPGDFAVLLKAGMTVKQAVLY					

p1.164647	670	680	690	700	710	720
	NALSAMLAYLGMATGIFIGHYAENVSMWIFALTAGLFMYVALVDMVPEMLHNDASDHGCS					

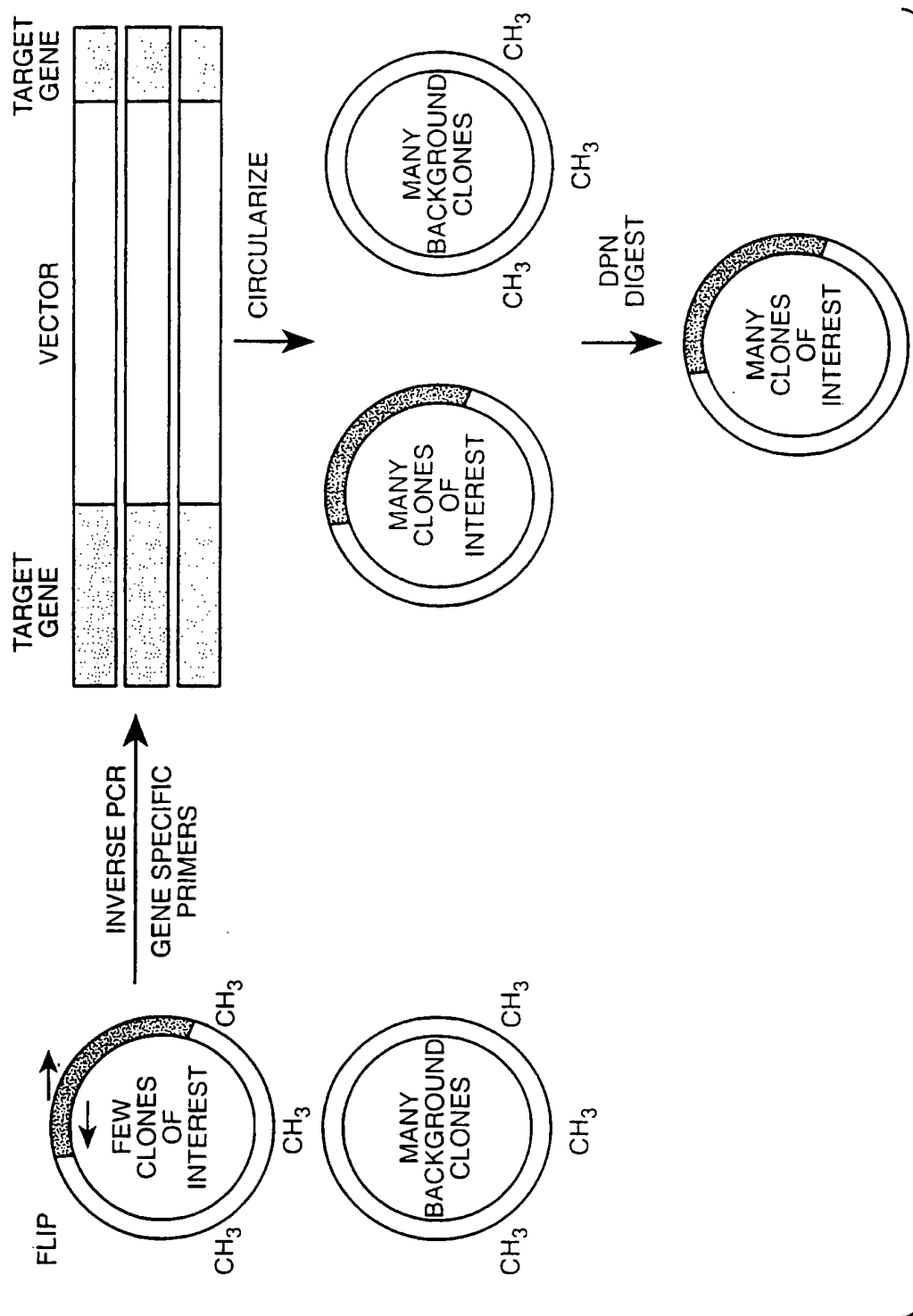
p1.H00961	660	670	680	690	700	710
	NALSAMLAYLGMATGIFIGHYAENVSMWIFALTAGLFMYVALVDMVPEMLHNDASDHGCS					

p1.164647	730	740	750			
	RWGYFFLQNAAGMLLGGFIMLLISIFEHKIVRINF					(SEQ ID NO:4)

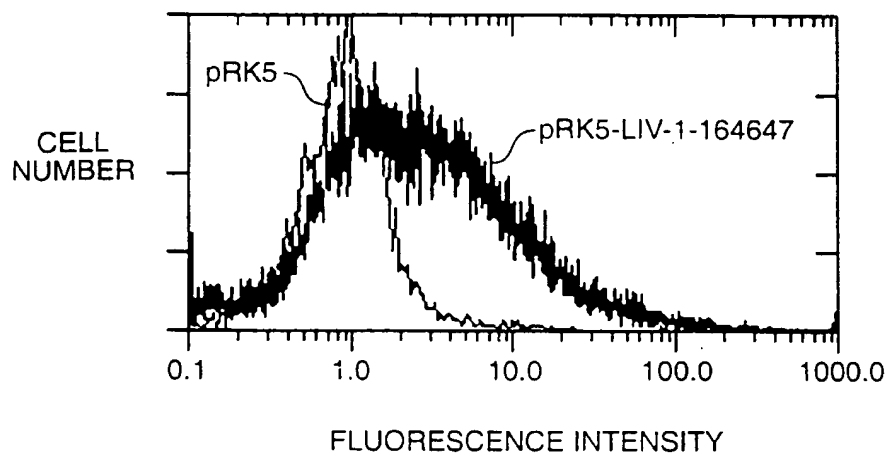
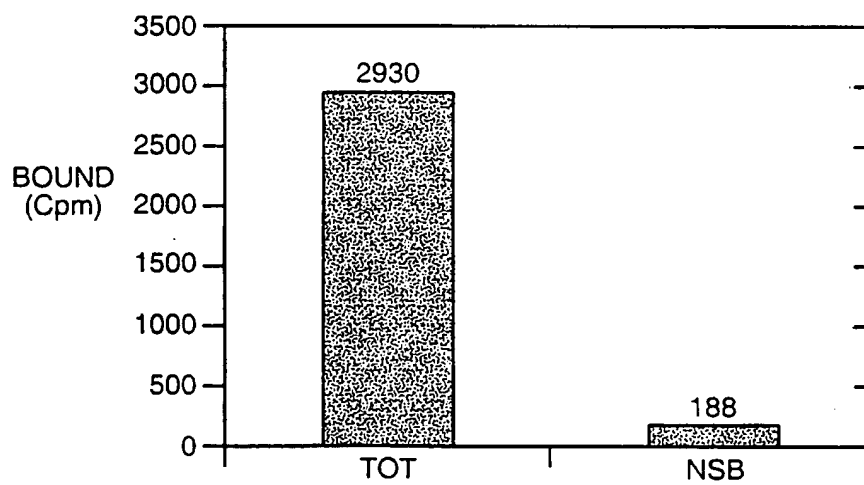
p1.H00961	720	730	740	750		
	RWGYFFLQNAAGMLLGGFIMLLIPYLNKSC-SYKFLVKV					(SEQ ID NO:2)

FIG.-4-2

25 / 26

**FIG. 5**

26 / 26

**FIG._6****FIG._7**

Sequence Listing

5 <110> Genentech, Inc. et al.
 <120> Composition and Methods for Treatment of Cancer
 <130> P1803R1PCT
 10 <141> 2001-01-25
 <150> US 60/177,951
 <151> 2000-01-25
 15 <150> US 60/195,761
 <151> 2000-04-10
 <160> 19
 20 <210> 1
 <211> 3461
 <212> DNA
 <213> Homo sapien
 25 <400> 1
 ctctgtgccga attcggcacg agaccgcgctg ttccgcgctg gtagagattt 50
 ctccaagaca ccagtgggcc cgtgtggaac caaacctgcg cgcgtggccg 100
 30 ggccgtggga caacgaggcc gcggagacga aggcgcaatg gcgaggaagt 150
 tatctgtaat cttgatcctg acctttgcc tctctgtcac aaatccccctt 200
 catgaactaa aagcagctgc tttccccag accactgaga aaattagtcc 250
 35 gaattgggaa tctggcatta atgttgactt ggcaatttcc acacggcaat 300
 atcatctaca acagcttttc taccgctaag gagaaaataa ttctttgtca 350
 40 gttgaagggt tcagaaaatt acttcaaaat ataggcatag ataagattaa 400
 aagaatccat atacaccatg accacgacca tcaactcagac cacgagcatc 450
 actcagacca tgagcgtcac tcagaccaag agcatcactc agaccacgag 500
 45 catcactctg accataatca tgctgcttct ggtaaaaata agcgaaaagc 550
 tctttgcca gaccatgact cagatagtcc aggtaaagat cctagaaaca 600
 50 gccaggggaa aggagctcac cgaccagaac atgccagtgg tagaaggaat 650
 gtcaaggaca gtgttagtgc tagtgaagtg acctcaactg tgtacaacac 700
 tgtctctgaa ggaactcact ttctagagac aatagagact ccaagacctg 750
 55 gaaaactctt ccccaaagat gtaagcagct ccaactccacc cagtgtcaca 800
 tcaaagagcc gggtagaccg gctggctggt aggaaaacaa atgaatctgt 850
 60 gagtgaagcc cgaaaaggct ttatgtattc cagaaacaca aatgaaaatc 900
 ctccaggagtg tttcaatgca tcaaagctac tgacatctca tggcatgggc 950

```

    atccagggttc cgctgaatgc aacagagttc aactatctct gtccagccat 1000
    catcaaccaa attgatgcta gatcttgtct gattcataca agtgaaaaga 1050
5   aggctgaaat cctccaaag acctattcat taaaaatagc ctgggttggt 1100
    ggttttatag ccatttccat catcagtttc ctgtctctgc tgggggttat 1150
10  cttagtgcct ctcatgaatc ggggtgtttt caaatctctc ctgagtttcc 1200
    ttgtggcact ggccgttggg actttgagtg gtgatgcttt ttacacctt 1250
    cttccacatt ctcatgcaag tcaccacat agtcatagcc atgaagaacc 1300
15  agcaatggaa atgaaaagag gaccactttt cagtcactctg tcttctcaa 1350
    acatagaaga aagtgcctat tttgattcca cgtggaaggg tctaacagct 1400
    ctaggaggcc tgtatttcat gtttcttggt gaacatgtcc tcacattgat 1450
20  caaacaattt aaagataaga agaaaaagaa tcagaagaaa cctgaaaatg 1500
    atgatgatgt ggagattaag aagcagttgt ccaagtatga atctcaactt 1550
25  tcaacaaatg aggagaaagt agatacagat gatcgaactg aaggctattt 1600
    acgagcagac tcacaagagc cctcccactt tgattctcag cagcctgcag 1650
    tcttgaaga agaagaggtc atgatagctc atgctcatcc acaggaagtc 1700
30  tacaatgaat atgtaccag agggtgcaag aataaatgcc attcacattt 1750
    ccacgataca ctcgccagt cagacgatct cattcaccac catcatgact 1800
35  accatcatat tctccatcat caccaccacc aaaaccacca tcttcacagt 1850
    cacagccagc gctactctcg ggaggagctg aaagatgccg gcgtcgccac 1900
    tttggcctgg atggtgataa tgggtgatgg cctgcacaat ttcagcgatg 1950
40  gcctagcaat tgggtgctgt tttactgaag gcttatcaag tggtttaagt 2000
    acttctgttg ctgtgttctg tcatgagttg cctcatgaat taggtgactt 2050
45  tgctgttcta cttaaaggctg gcatgaccgt taagcaggct gtcctttata 2100
    atgcattgtc agccatgctg gcgtatcttg gaatggcaac aggaattttc 2150
    attggtcatt atgctgaaaa tgtttctatg tggatatttg cacttactgc 2200
50  tggcttattc atgtatgttg ctctggttga tatggtacct gaaatgctgc 2250
    acaatgatgc tagtgaccat ggatgtagcc gctgggggta tttcttttta 2300
55  cagaatgctg ggatgctttt gggttttgga attatgttac ttattccata 2350
    tttgaacata aaatcgtgtt cgtataaatt tctagttaag gtttaaagtc 2400
    tagagtagct taaaaagttg tcatagtttc agtaggtcat agggagatga 2450
60  gtttgtatgc tgtactatgc agcgttttaa gttagtgggt tttgtgattt 2500

```

ttgtattgaa tattgctgtc tgttacaaaag tcagttaaag gtacgtttta 2550
 atatttaagt tattctatct tggagataaa atctgtatgt gcaattcacc 2600
 5 ggtattacca gtttattatg taaacaagag atttggcatg acatgttctg 2650
 tatgtttcag ggaaaaatgt ctttaatgct ttttcaagaa ctaacacagt 2700
 10 tattcctata ctggatttta ggtctctgaa gaactgctgg tgtttaggaa 2750
 taagaatgtg catgaagcct aaaataccaa gaaagcttat actgaattta 2800
 agcaaagaaa taaaggagaa aagagaagaa tctgagaatt ggggaggcat 2850
 15 agattcttat aaaaaacaca aaatttggtg taaattagag gggagaaatt 2900
 tagaattaag tataaaaagg cagaattagt atagagtaca ttcattaaac 2950
 atttttgtca ggattatttc ccgtaaaaac gtagtgagca ctctcatata 3000
 20 ctaattagtg tacatttaac tttgtataat acagaaatct aaatatattt 3050
 aatgaattca agcaatatac acttgaccaa gaaattggaa tttcaaatg 3100
 25 ttcgtgcggg ttatatacca gatgagtaca gtgagtagtt tatgtatcac 3150
 cagactgggt tattgccaaag ttatatatca ccaaagctg tatgactgga 3200
 tgttctgggt acctggttta caaaattatc agagtagtaa aactttgata 3250
 30 tatatgagga tattaaaact aactaagta tcatttgatt cgattcagaa 3300
 agtactttga tatctctcag tgcttcagtg ctatcattgt gagcaattgt 3350
 35 ctttatatac ggtactgtag ccatactagg cctgtctgtg gcattctcta 3400
 gatgtttctt ttttacacaa taaattcctt atatcagctt gaaaaaaaaa 3450
 aaaaaaaaaa a 3461
 40
 <210> 2
 <211> 752
 <212> PRT
 <213> Homo sapien
 45
 <400> 2
 Met Ala Arg Lys Leu Ser Val Ile Leu Ile Leu Thr Phe Ala Leu
 1 5 10 15
 50 Ser Val Thr Asn Pro Leu His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ala Ala Phe Pro
 20 25 30
 Gln Thr Thr Glu Lys Ile Ser Pro Asn Trp Glu Ser Gly Ile Asn
 35 40 45
 55 Val Asp Leu Ala Ile Ser Thr Arg Gln Tyr His Leu Gln Gln Leu
 50 55 60
 Phe Tyr Arg Tyr Gly Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Ser Val Glu Gly Phe
 60 65 70 75
 Arg Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Ile Gly Ile Asp Lys Ile Lys Arg Ile

	80	85	90
	His Ile His His Asp 95	His Asp His His Ser 100	Asp His Glu His His 105
5	Ser Asp His Glu Arg 110	His Ser Asp His Glu 115	His His Ser Asp His 120
10	Glu His His Ser Asp 125	His Asn His Ala Ala 130	Ser Gly Lys Asn Lys 135
	Arg Lys Ala Leu Cys 140	Pro Asp His Asp Ser 145	Asp Ser Ser Gly Lys 150
15	Asp Pro Arg Asn Ser 155	Gln Gly Lys Gly Ala 160	His Arg Pro Glu His 165
	Ala Ser Gly Arg Arg 170	Asn Val Lys Asp Ser 175	Val Ser Ala Ser Glu 180
20	Val Thr Ser Thr Val 185	Tyr Asn Thr Val Ser 190	Glu Gly Thr His Phe 195
25	Leu Glu Thr Ile Glu 200	Thr Pro Arg Pro Gly 205	Lys Leu Phe Pro Lys 210
	Asp Val Ser Ser Ser 215	Thr Pro Pro Ser Val 220	Thr Ser Lys Ser Arg 225
30	Val Ser Arg Leu Ala 230	Gly Arg Lys Thr Asn 235	Glu Ser Val Ser Glu 240
	Pro Arg Lys Gly Phe 245	Met Tyr Ser Arg Asn 250	Thr Asn Glu Asn Pro 255
35	Gln Glu Cys Phe Asn 260	Ala Ser Lys Leu Leu 265	Thr Ser His Gly Met 270
40	Gly Ile Gln Val Pro 275	Leu Asn Ala Thr Glu 280	Phe Asn Tyr Leu Cys 285
	Pro Ala Ile Ile Asn 290	Gln Ile Asp Ala Arg 295	Ser Cys Leu Ile His 300
45	Thr Ser Glu Lys Lys 305	Ala Glu Ile Pro Pro 310	Lys Thr Tyr Ser Leu 315
	Gln Ile Ala Trp Val 320	Gly Gly Phe Ile Ala 325	Ile Ser Ile Ile Ser 330
50	Phe Leu Ser Leu Leu 335	Gly Val Ile Leu Val 340	Pro Leu Met Asn Arg 345
55	Val Phe Phe Lys Phe 350	Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu 355	Val Ala Leu Ala Val 360
	Gly Thr Leu Ser Gly 365	Asp Ala Phe Leu His 370	Leu Leu Pro His Ser 375
60	His Ala Ser His His 380	His Ser His Ser His 385	Glu Glu Pro Ala Met 390

	Glu	Met	Lys	Arg	Gly	Pro	Leu	Phe	Ser	His	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gln	Asn	
					395					400					405	
5	Ile	Glu	Glu	Ser	Ala	Tyr	Phe	Asp	Ser	Thr	Trp	Lys	Gly	Leu	Thr	
					410					415					420	
	Ala	Leu	Gly	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Phe	Met	Phe	Leu	Val	Glu	His	Val	Leu	
					425					430					435	
10	Thr	Leu	Ile	Lys	Gln	Phe	Lys	Asp	Lys	Lys	Lys	Lys	Asn	Gln	Lys	
					440					445					450	
	Lys	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asp	Asp	Asp	Val	Glu	Ile	Lys	Lys	Gln	Leu	Ser	
					455					460					465	
15	Lys	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Gln	Leu	Ser	Thr	Asn	Glu	Glu	Lys	Val	Asp	Thr	
					470					475					480	
20	Asp	Asp	Arg	Thr	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Arg	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gln	Glu	Pro	
					485					490					495	
	Ser	His	Phe	Asp	Ser	Gln	Gln	Pro	Ala	Val	Leu	Glu	Glu	Glu	Glu	
					500					505					510	
25	Val	Met	Ile	Ala	His	Ala	His	Pro	Gln	Glu	Val	Tyr	Asn	Glu	Tyr	
					515					520					525	
	Val	Pro	Arg	Gly	Cys	Lys	Asn	Lys	Cys	His	Ser	His	Phe	His	Asp	
					530					535					540	
30	Thr	Leu	Gly	Gln	Ser	Asp	Asp	Leu	Ile	His	His	His	His	Asp	Tyr	
					545					550					555	
35	His	His	Ile	Leu	His	His	His	His	His	Gln	Asn	His	His	Pro	His	
					560					565					570	
	Ser	His	Ser	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Glu	Glu	Leu	Lys	Asp	Ala	Gly	
					575					580					585	
40	Val	Ala	Thr	Leu	Ala	Trp	Met	Val	Ile	Met	Gly	Asp	Gly	Leu	His	
					590					595					600	
	Asn	Phe	Ser	Asp	Gly	Leu	Ala	Ile	Gly	Ala	Ala	Phe	Thr	Glu	Gly	
					605					610					615	
45	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Thr	Ser	Val	Ala	Val	Phe	Cys	His	Glu	
					620					625					630	
	Leu	Pro	His	Glu	Leu	Gly	Asp	Phe	Ala	Val	Leu	Leu	Lys	Ala	Gly	
50					635					640					645	
	Met	Thr	Val	Lys	Gln	Ala	Val	Leu	Tyr	Asn	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala	Met	
					650					655					660	
55	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Gly	Met	Ala	Thr	Gly	Ile	Phe	Ile	Gly	His	Tyr	
					665					670					675	
	Ala	Glu	Asn	Val	Ser	Met	Trp	Ile	Phe	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ala	Gly	Leu	
					680					685					690	
60	Phe	Met	Tyr	Val	Ala	Leu	Val	Asp	Met	Val	Pro	Glu	Met	Leu	His	
					695					700					705	

	Asn	Asp	Ala	Ser	Asp	His	Gly	Cys	Ser	Arg	Trp	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Phe
					710					715					720
5	Leu	Gln	Asn	Ala	Gly	Met	Leu	Leu	Gly	Phe	Gly	Ile	Met	Leu	Leu
					725					730					735
	Ile	Pro	Tyr	Leu	Asn	Ile	Lys	Ser	Cys	Ser	Tyr	Lys	Phe	Leu	Val
					740					745					750
10	Lys	Val													
	<210> 3														
	<211> 2776														
15	<212> DNA														
	<213> Homo sapien														
	<400> 3														
20	ccggccgtgt	ggaaccaa	ac	ctgcgcgcgt	ggccgggccc	g	gggacaacg	50							
	aggccgcgga	gacgaaggcg	caatggcgag	gaagttatct	gtaatcttga	100									
	tcttgacctt	tgccctctct	gtcacaaatc	cccttcatga	actaaaagca	150									
25	gctgctttcc	cccagaccac	tgagaaaatt	agtccgaatt	gggaatctgg	200									
	cattaatgtt	gacttggcaa	ttccacacg	gcaatatcat	ctacaacagc	250									
	ttttctaccg	ctatggagaa	aataattctt	tgtcagttga	agggttcaga	300									
30	aaattacttc	aaaatatagg	catagataag	attaaaagaa	tccatataca	350									
	ccatgaccac	gaccatcact	cagaccacga	gcatcactca	gaccatgagc	400									
35	gtcactcaga	ccatgagcat	cactcagacc	acgagcatca	ctctgaccat	450									
	gatcatcact	cccaccataa	tcattgctgt	tctggtaaaa	ataagcgaaa	500									
	agctctttgc	ccagaccatg	actcagatag	ttcaggtaaa	gacccataga	550									
40	acagccaggg	gaaaggagct	caccgaccag	aacatgccag	tggtagaagg	600									
	aatgtcaagg	acagtgttag	tgctagtga	gtgacctcaa	ctgtgtacaa	650									
45	cactgtctct	gaaggaactc	actttctaga	gacaatagag	actccaagac	700									
	ctggaaaact	cttcccaaaa	gatgtaagca	gtccactcc	accagtgtc	750									
	acatcaaaga	gccgggtgag	ccggctggct	ggtaggaaaa	caaataaatc	800									
50	tgtgagtga	ccccgaaaag	gctttatgta	ttccagaaac	acaaatgaaa	850									
	atcctcagga	gtgtttcaat	gcatcaaagc	tactgacatc	tcattggcatg	900									
55	ggcatccagg	ttccgctgaa	tgcaacagag	ttcaactatc	tctgtccagc	950									
	catcatcaac	caaattgatg	ctagatcttg	tctgattcat	acaagtgaaa	1000									
	agaaggctga	aatccctcca	aagacctatt	cattacaaat	agcctgggtt	1050									
60	ggtggtttta	tagccatttc	catcatcagt	ttcctgtctc	tgctgggggt	1100									

tatcttagtg cctctcatga atcgggtggt tttcaaattt ctcttgagtt 1150
 tccttggtggc actggccggt gggaccttga gtggtgatgc ttttttacac 1200
 5 cttcttccac attctcatgc aagtcaccac catagtcata gccatgaaga 1250
 accagcaatg gaaatgaaaa gaggaccact tttcagtcac ctgtcttctc 1300
 10 aaaacataga agaaagtgcc tattttgatt ccacgtggaa gggctctaaca 1350
 gctctaggag gcctgtattt catgtttctt gttgaacatg tcctcacatt 1400
 gatcaaacaa tttaaagata agaagaaaaa gaatcagaag aaacctgaaa 1450
 15 atgatgatga tgtggagatt aagaagcagt tgtccaagta tgaatctcaa 1500
 ctttcaacaa atgaggagaa agtagatata gatgatcgaa ctgaaggcta 1550
 tttacgagca gactcacaag agccctccca ctttgattct cagcagcctg 1600
 20 cagtcttgga agaagaagag gtcatgatag ctcatgctca tccacaggaa 1650
 gtctacaatg aatatgtacc cagagggtgc aagaataaat gccattcaca 1700
 25 tttccacgat acactcggcc agtcagacga tctcattcac caccatcatg 1750
 actaccatca tattctccat catcaccacc accaaaacca ccctctcac 1800
 agtcacagcc agcgtactc tcgggaggag ctgaaagatg ccggcgctgc 1850
 30 cactttggcc tggatggtga taatgggtga tggcctgcac aatttcagcg 1900
 atggcctagc aattggtgct gcttttactg aaggcttata aagtggttta 1950
 35 agtacttctg ttgctgtggt ctgtcatgag ttgcctcatg aattaggtga 2000
 ctttgctggt ctactaaagg ctgacatgac cgtaagcag gctgtccttt 2050
 ataatgcatt gtcagccatg ctggcgatc ttggaatggc aacaggaatt 2100
 40 ttcatgggtc attatgctga aaatgtttct atgtggatat ttgcacttac 2150
 tgctggctta ttcatgtatg ttgctctggt tgatatggta cctgaaatgc 2200
 45 tgcacaatga tgctagtgc catggatgta gccgctgggg gtatttcttt 2250
 ttacagaatg ctgggatgct tttgggtttt ggaattatgt tacttatttc 2300
 catatttgaa cataaaatcg tgtttcgat aaatttctag ttaaggttta 2350
 50 aatgctagag tagcttaaaa agttgtcata gtttcagtag gtcataggga 2400
 gatgagtttg tatgctgtac tatgcagcgt ttaaagttag tgggttttgt 2450
 55 gatttttgta ttgaatattg ctgtctgtta caaagtcagt taaaggtacg 2500
 ttttaatat taagtattc tatcttgag ataaaatctg tatgtgcaat 2550
 60 tcaccggtat taccagttta ttatgtaaac aagagatttg gcatgacatg 2600
 ttctgtatgt ttcagggaat aatgtcttta atgctttttc aagaactaac 2650

acagttattc ctatactgga ttttaggtct ctgaagaact gctggtgttt 2700

aggaataaga atgtgcatga agcctaaaat accaagaaag cttatactga 2750

5 atttaagcaa aaaaaaaaaa aaaaaa 2776

<210> 4
 <211> 755
 <212> PRT
 10 <213> Homo sapien

<400> 4
 Met Ala Arg Lys Leu Ser Val Ile Leu Ile Leu Thr Phe Ala Leu
 1 5 10 15

15 Ser Val Thr Asn Pro Leu His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ala Ala Phe Pro
 20 25 30

20 Gln Thr Thr Glu Lys Ile Ser Pro Asn Trp Glu Ser Gly Ile Asn
 35 40 45

Val Asp Leu Ala Ile Ser Thr Arg Gln Tyr His Leu Gln Gln Leu
 50 55 60

25 Phe Tyr Arg Tyr Gly Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Ser Val Glu Gly Phe
 65 70 75

Arg Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Ile Gly Ile Asp Lys Ile Lys Arg Ile
 80 85 90

30 His Ile His His Asp His Asp His His Ser Asp His Glu His His
 95 100 105

35 Ser Asp His Glu Arg His Ser Asp His Glu His His Ser Asp His
 110 115 120

Glu His His Ser Asp His Asp His His Ser His His Asn His Ala
 125 130 135

40 Ala Ser Gly Lys Asn Lys Arg Lys Ala Leu Cys Pro Asp His Asp
 140 145 150

Ser Asp Ser Ser Gly Lys Asp Pro Arg Asn Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly
 155 160 165

45 Ala His Arg Pro Glu His Ala Ser Gly Arg Arg Asn Val Lys Asp
 170 175 180

50 Ser Val Ser Ala Ser Glu Val Thr Ser Thr Val Tyr Asn Thr Val
 185 190 195

Ser Glu Gly Thr His Phe Leu Glu Thr Ile Glu Thr Pro Arg Pro
 200 205 210

55 Gly Lys Leu Phe Pro Lys Asp Val Ser Ser Ser Thr Pro Pro Ser
 215 220 225

Val Thr Ser Lys Ser Arg Val Ser Arg Leu Ala Gly Arg Lys Thr
 230 235 240

60 Asn Glu Ser Val Ser Glu Pro Arg Lys Gly Phe Met Tyr Ser Arg
 245 250 255

	Asn Thr Asn Glu Asn Pro Gln Glu Cys Phe Asn Ala Ser Lys Leu	260	265	270
5	Leu Thr Ser His Gly Met Gly Ile Gln Val Pro Leu Asn Ala Thr	275	280	285
	Glu Phe Asn Tyr Leu Cys Pro Ala Ile Ile Asn Gln Ile Asp Ala	290	295	300
10	Arg Ser Cys Leu Ile His Thr Ser Glu Lys Lys Ala Glu Ile Pro	305	310	315
	Pro Lys Thr Tyr Ser Leu Gln Ile Ala Trp Val Gly Gly Phe Ile	320	325	330
15	Ala Ile Ser Ile Ile Ser Phe Leu Ser Leu Leu Gly Val Ile Leu	335	340	345
	Val Pro Leu Met Asn Arg Val Phe Phe Lys Phe Leu Leu Ser Phe	350	355	360
20	Leu Val Ala Leu Ala Val Gly Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ala Phe Leu	365	370	375
	His Leu Leu Pro His Ser His Ala Ser His His His Ser His Ser	380	385	390
	His Glu Glu Pro Ala Met Glu Met Lys Arg Gly Pro Leu Phe Ser	395	400	405
30	His Leu Ser Ser Gln Asn Ile Glu Glu Ser Ala Tyr Phe Asp Ser	410	415	420
	Thr Trp Lys Gly Leu Thr Ala Leu Gly Gly Leu Tyr Phe Met Phe	425	430	435
35	Leu Val Glu His Val Leu Thr Leu Ile Lys Gln Phe Lys Asp Lys	440	445	450
	Lys Lys Lys Asn Gln Lys Lys Pro Glu Asn Asp Asp Asp Val Glu	455	460	465
	Ile Lys Lys Gln Leu Ser Lys Tyr Glu Ser Gln Leu Ser Thr Asn	470	475	480
45	Glu Glu Lys Val Asp Thr Asp Asp Arg Thr Glu Gly Tyr Leu Arg	485	490	495
	Ala Asp Ser Gln Glu Pro Ser His Phe Asp Ser Gln Gln Pro Ala	500	505	510
50	Val Leu Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Met Ile Ala His Ala His Pro Gln	515	520	525
	Glu Val Tyr Asn Glu Tyr Val Pro Arg Gly Cys Lys Asn Lys Cys	530	535	540
	His Ser His Phe His Asp Thr Leu Gly Gln Ser Asp Asp Leu Ile	545	550	555
60	His His His His Asp Tyr His His Ile Leu His His His His His	560	565	570

	Gln Asn His His Pro His Ser His Ser	Gln Arg Tyr Ser Arg Glu	
	575	580	585
5	Glu Leu Lys Asp Ala Gly Val Ala Thr	Leu Ala Trp Met Val Ile	
	590	595	600
	Met Gly Asp Gly Leu His Asn Phe Ser	Asp Gly Leu Ala Ile Gly	
	605	610	615
10	Ala Ala Phe Thr Glu Gly Leu Ser Ser	Gly Leu Ser Thr Ser Val	
	620	625	630
	Ala Val Phe Cys His Glu Leu Pro His	Glu Leu Gly Asp Phe Ala	
	635	640	645
15	Val Leu Leu Lys Ala Asp Met Thr Val	Lys Gln Ala Val Leu Tyr	
	650	655	660
	Asn Ala Leu Ser Ala Met Leu Ala Tyr	Leu Gly Met Ala Thr Gly	
20	665	670	675
	Ile Phe Ile Gly His Tyr Ala Glu Asn	Val Ser Met Trp Ile Phe	
	680	685	690
25	Ala Leu Thr Ala Gly Leu Phe Met Tyr	Val Ala Leu Val Asp Met	
	695	700	705
	Val Pro Glu Met Leu His Asn Asp Ala	Ser Asp His Gly Cys Ser	
	710	715	720
30	Arg Trp Gly Tyr Phe Phe Leu Gln Asn	Ala Gly Met Leu Leu Gly	
	725	730	735
	Phe Gly Ile Met Leu Leu Ile Ser Ile	Phe Glu His Lys Ile Val	
35	740	745	750
	Phe Arg Ile Asn Phe		
	755		
40	<210> 5		
	<211> 391		
	<212> DNA		
	<213> Artificial sequence		
45	<220>		
	<223> Probe		
	<220>		
	<221> Unknown		
50	<222> 245, 308, 313, 352		
	<223> Unknown nucleotide		
	<400> 5		
55	tttttttttg atataaggaa tttattgtgt aaaaaagaaa catctagaga 50		
	atgccacaga caggcctagt atggctacag taccgtatat aaaagacaat 100		
	tgctcacaat gatagcactg aagcactgag agatatcaaa gtacttttctg 150		
60	aatcgaatca aatgatactt agtgtagttt taatatactc atatatatca 200		
	aagttttact actctgataa ttttgtaaac cagggtaacc aggancatcc 250		

agtcatacag cttttgggtg atatataact tgggcaataa cccagtctgg 300
gtgatacnta aanctactca ctgtactcat ctgggtatat acccgcacgg 350
5 ancattttgg aaattcccaa tttcttgggt caggtgatat a 391
<210> 6
<211> 28
<212> DNA
10 <213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Primer
15 <400> 6
atgttgactt ggcaatttcc acacggca 28
<210> 7
<211> 27
20 <212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Primer
25 <400> 7
taatgccaga ttcccaattc ggactaa 27
<210> 8
30 <211> 46
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
35 <223> Probe
<400> 8
ttagttcatg aaggggattt gtgacagaga gggcaaagggt caggat 46
40 <210> 9
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
45 <220>
<223> Primer
<400> 9
50 caacatcaaa tgcataact tcatgaacta aaagcagctg ct 42
<210> 10
<211> 43
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
55 <220>
<223> Primer
<400> 10
60 gagctcgagc ggccgcttag gtctttggag ggatttcagc ctt 43
<210> 11

<211> 17
 <212> PRT
 <213> Artificial sequence

5 <220>
 <223> Leader sequence

<400> 11
 Met Lys His Gln His Gln His Gln His Gln His Gln His Gln Met
 10 1 5 10 15
 His Gln

15 <210> 12
 <211> 551
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

20 <220>
 <223> CDNA

<400> 12
 25 tgccattcac atttccacga tacactcggc cagtcagacg atctcattca 50
 ccaccatcat gactaccatc atattctcca tcatcaccac caccaaaacc 100
 accatcctca cagtcacagc cagcgctact ctcgaggagga gctgaaagat 150
 30 gccggcgctg ccactttggc ctggatgggtg ataatgggtg atggcctgca 200
 caatttcagc gatggcctag caattgggtg tgcttttact gaaggcttat 250
 35 caagtgggtt aagtacttct gttgctgtgt tctgtcatga gttgcctcat 300
 gaattaggtg actttgctgt tctactaaag gctgacatga ccgttaagca 350
 ggctgtcctt tataatgcat tgtcagccat gctggcgat cttggaatgg 400
 40 caacaggaat ttccattggt cattatgctg aaaatgtttc tatgtggata 450
 ttgcaactta ctgctggctt attcatgtat gttgctctgg ttgatatggt 500
 45 acctgaaatg ctgcacaatg atgctagtga ccatggatgt agccgctggg 550
 g 551

<210> 13
 <211> 48
 50 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

<220>
 <223> Primer

55 <400> 13
 ggattcta atcgactcact atagggtgctg cattcacatt tccacgat 48

<210> 14
 60 <211> 44
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

<220>
 <223> Primer

 <400> 14
 5 ctatgaaatt aaccctcact aaagggaccc cagcgctac atcc 44

 <210> 15
 <211> 620
 <212> DNA
 10 <213> Artificial sequence

 <220>
 <223> CDNA

 15 <400> 15
 tggtcgtggt cctgggggtg gtctttggga tcctcatcaa gcgacggcag 50
 cagaagatcc ggaagtacac gatgcggaga ctgctgcagg aaacggagct 100
 20 ggtggagccg ctgacaccta gcggagcgat gcccaaccag gcgcagatgc 150
 ggatcctgaa agagacggag ctgaggaagg tgaagggtgt tggatctggc 200
 25 gcttttggca cagtctacaa gggcatctgg atccctgatg gggagaatgt 250
 gaaaattcca gtggccatca aagtgttgag ggaaaacaca tccccaaag 300
 ccaacaaaga aatcttagac gaagcatatg tgatggctgg tgtgggctcc 350
 30 ccatatgtct ccgccttct gggcatctgc ctgacatcca cggatgcagct 400
 ggtgacacag cttatgcctt atggtgcctt cttagaccat gtccgggaaa 450
 accgcggacg cctgggctcc caggacctgc tgaactgggt tatgcagatt 500
 35 gcccaagggga tgagctacct ggaggatgtg cggctcgtac acagggactt 550
 ggccgctcgg aacgtgctgg tcaagagtcc caaccatgtc aaaattacag 600
 40 acttcgggct ggctcggctg 620

 <210> 16
 <211> 290
 <212> DNA
 45 <213> Artificial sequence

 <220>
 <223> CDNA

 50 <400> 16
 gctgcctgac ggccagggtca tcaccattgg caatgagcgg ttccgctgcc 50
 ctgaggcact cttccagcct tccttctctg gcatggagtc ctgtggcatc 100
 55 cacgaaacta ccttcaactc catcatgaag tgtgactgtg acatccgcaa 150
 agacctgtac gccaacacag tgctgtctgg cggcaccacc atgtaccctg 200
 gcattgccga caggatgcag aaggagatca ctgccctggc acccagcaca 250
 60 atgaagatca agatcattgc tcctctgagc gcaagtactc 290

```

    <210> 17
    <211> 7
    <212> PRT
    <213> Homo sapien
5
    <400> 17
      His Asp His His Ser His His
        1                5

10
    <210> 18
    <211> 13
    <212> PRT
    <213> Homo sapien

15
    <400> 18
      Ser Ile Phe Glu His Lys Ile Val Phe Arg Ile Asn Phe
        1                5                10

    <210> 19
    <211> 22
    <212> PRT
    <213> Homo sapien

    <400> 19
25
      His Glu His His Ser Asp His Glu His His Ser Asp His Asp His
        1                5                10                15

      His Ser His His Asn His Ala
                20
30

```

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte. onal Application No

PCT/US 01/02622

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07K14/47 C07K14/705 C12N15/12 C07K16/18 G01N33/50
A61K38/16

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

BIOSIS, EMBL, STRAND, MEDLINE, CHEM ABS Data, EMBASE, SCISEARCH

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE ENTREZ NULCEOTIDE 'Online! NCBI; Acc. No. U41060 (Version 1; GI:1256000), 6 April 1996 (1996-04-06) GREEN, C ET AL.: "Human Breast Cancer, estrogen regulated LIV-1 protein (LIV-1) mRNA, partial cds." XP002175106 cited in the application the whole document -& DATABASE ENTREZ NUCLEOTIDE 'Online! NCBI; Acc. No. U41060 (Version 2; GI:12711792), 8 February 2001 (2001-02-08) GREEN, C ET AL.: "Human Breast Cancer, estrogen regulated LIV-1 protein (LIV-1) mRNA, complete cds." XP002175107 the whole document</p> <p>-/--</p>	<p>1-3, 8-13,17, 21-24</p>



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *&* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

16 August 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

07/09/2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Steffen, P

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/02622

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>-----</p> <p>DATABASE EMBL 'Online! EUROPEAN BIOINFORMATICS INSTITUTE; Acc. No. AE000299, 29 January 1999 (1999-01-29) BLATTNER FR ET AL.: "The complete genome sequence of Escherichia coli K-12" XP002175108 yhoM gene and corresponding protein</p>	11,17
X	<p>-----</p> <p>DATABASE EMBL 'Online! EUROPEAN INSTITUTE FOR BIOINFORMATICS; ACC. NO. AF062400, 12 November 1998 (1998-11-12) DEHESH, K: "Cuphea hookeriana thioesterase FatB1-1" XP002175109 amino acids 130-142</p>	19
X	<p>-----</p> <p>TAYLOR K M ET AL: "The LIV-1 gene, implicated in metastatic breast cancer, codes for a histidine-rich transmembrane protein." BRITISH JOURNAL OF CANCER, vol. 80, no. SUPPL. 2, July 1999 (1999-07), page 24 XP001013344 Joint Meeting of the British Association for Cancer Research, the British Oncological Association, the Association of Cancer Physicians and the Royal College of Radiologists;Edinburgh, Scotland, UK; July 11-14, 1999 ISSN: 0007-0920 abstract</p>	91,95
X	<p>-----</p> <p>TAYLOR K M ET AL: "LIV-1 breast cancer protein belongs to a new family of histidine-rich transmembrane proteins with potential to control intracellular Zn++." CLINICAL & EXPERIMENTAL METASTASIS, vol. 17, no. 9, 1999, page 758 XP001013451 VIII International Congress of the Metastasis Research Society;London, UK; September 24-27, 2000 ISSN: 0262-0898 abstract</p> <p>-----</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	91,92

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/02622

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,A	<p>TAYLOR K M: "LIV-1 breast cancer protein belongs to new family of histidine-rich membrane proteins with potential to control intracellular Zn²⁺ homeostasis." IUBMB LIFE, vol. 49, no. 4, April 2000 (2000-04), pages 249-253, XP001012651 ISSN: 1521-6543 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
A	<p>EL-TANANI MOHAMMED K K ET AL: "Interaction between estradiol and growth factors in the regulation of specific gene expression in MCF-7 human breast cancer cells." JOURNAL OF STEROID BIOCHEMISTRY AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, vol. 60, no. 5-6, 1997, pages 269-276, XP001013443 ISSN: 0960-0760 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
A	<p>EL-TANANI M K K ET AL: "Interaction between estradiol and CAMP in the regulation of specific gene expression." MOLECULAR AND CELLULAR ENDOCRINOLOGY, vol. 124, no. 1-2, 1996, pages 71-77, XP001013445 ISSN: 0303-7207 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
A	<p>MANNING D L ET AL: "The role of four oestrogen-responsive genes, pLIV1, pS2, pSYD3 and pSYD8, in predicting responsiveness to endocrine therapy in primary breast cancer." EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF CANCER, vol. 29A, no. 10, 1993, pages 1462-1468, XP001018909 ISSN: 0959-8049 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
A	<p>MANNING D L ET AL: "Oestrogen-regulated genes in breast cancer: Association of pLIV1 with lymph node involvement." EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF CANCER, vol. 30A, no. 5, 1994, pages 675-678, XP001018910 ISSN: 0959-8049 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	
	-/-	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/02622

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, X	<p> DATABASE EMBL 'Online! EUROPEAN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY LABORATORIES; ACC. NO. AP001158, 15 February 2000 (2000-02-15) HATTORI, M ET AL.: "Homo sapiens 160,170 genomic DNA of 18q12." XP002175110 base pairs 32162-32227 ----- </p>	1-5

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 25-31, 54

Present claims 25-31 and 54 relate either to an isolated polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide binds to a monoclonal antibody, wherein the antibody binds to the same epitope to which a certain deposited antibody furnished with the present application binds or to a monoclonal antibody itself defined in this manner.

Since the binding epitopes of the antibodies have not been precisely determined, arises here a lack of clarity and support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT, an this to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of the claims impossible. Consequently, the search not has been carried out for claims 25-31 and 54.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.